

VOL. 1, NO. 1

ENTRIES 1-781

MARCH, 1929

# SOCIAL SCIENCE ABSTRACTS

A Comprehensive Abstracting and Indexing Journal  
of the World's Periodical Literature  
in the Social Sciences



PUBLICATION OFFICE: MENASHA, WISCONSIN  
EDITORIAL AND EXECUTIVE OFFICE: 611 FAYERWEATHER HALL  
COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY, NEW YORK CITY







# SOCIAL SCIENCE ABSTRACTS

[Published under the auspices of the Social Science Research Council, by Social Science Abstracts, Inc.]

## EDITORIAL ORGANIZATION

### BOARD OF DIRECTORS

Isaiah Bowman, President  
*American Geographical Society*

Carlton J. H. Hayes, Vice-Pres.  
*American Historical Association*

Frederic A. Ogg  
*American Political Science Association*

Frank A. Ross, Sec'y.-Treas.  
*American Statistical Association*

Ellsworth Faris  
*American Sociological Society*

Davis R. Dewey  
*American Economic Association*

Clark Wissler  
*American Anthropological Association*

### ADVISORY EDITORS

(List of scholars who have been invited to act as Advisory Editors of SOCIAL SCIENCE ABSTRACTS)

Leon Bernard, Paris  
W. G. Bogoras-Tan, Leningrad  
Celestin Bouglé, Paris  
Pierre Caron, Paris  
Armand Colin, Paris  
Alfredo Colmo, Buenos Aires  
G.-L. Duprat, Geneva  
Luigi Einaudi, Turin  
Aage Friis, Copenhagen

Manuel Gamio, Mexico City  
Corrado Gini, Rome  
Albrecht Haushofer, Berlin  
Bernard Harms, Kiel  
Hu Shih, Shanghai  
A. N. Kondratieff, Moscow  
L. Levy-Bruhl, Paris  
D. K. Lieu, Shanghai  
S. Nasu, Tokyo  
Inazo Nitobe, Tokyo

E. Nordenskiöld, Gotenburg  
M. N. Pokrovsky, Moscow  
William E. Rappard, Geneva  
H. Reincke-Bloch, Breslau  
Francois Simiand, Paris  
Richard Thurnwald, Berlin  
Vincenzo Ussani, Rome  
Ernst Wagemann, Berlin  
Siddy Wronsky, Berlin

### CONSULTING EDITORS

William Anderson  
John B. Andrews  
K. Asakawa  
Adriaan J. Barnouw  
L. L. Bernard  
Francis S. Betten  
John D. Black  
Roy G. Blakey  
A. E. R. Boak  
Paul F. Brissenden  
J. Douglas Brown  
Frank J. Bruno  
Solon J. Buck  
F. W. Buckler  
Raymond L. Buell  
Ernest W. Burgess  
William S. Carpenter  
A. M. Carr-Saunders  
Clarence Marsh Case  
C. E. Castañeda  
Robert E. Chaddock  
Francis W. Coker  
Henry C. Cowles  
Verner W. Crane  
Arthur Lyon Cross  
Robert E. Cushman  
Z. C. Dickinson  
Roland B. Dixon  
Walter F. Dodd  
Walter L. Dorn

Mordecai Ezekiel  
John A. Fairlie  
Harold U. Faulkner  
Sidney B. Fay  
F. J. Foakes Jackson  
C. Luther Fry  
C. E. Gehlke  
J. L. Gillin  
Louis R. Gottschalk  
Malbone W. Graham  
Peter Guilday  
Robert M. Haig  
Walton H. Hamilton  
M. B. Hammond  
Roland M. Harper  
J. Arthur Harris  
Joseph P. Harris  
J. Ralston Hayden  
Emery R. Hayhurst  
Philip K. Hitti  
Ralph G. Hurlin  
John Ise  
Charles S. Johnson  
Truman L. Kelley  
Albert J. Kennedy  
Eric L. Kohler  
Edwin W. Kopf  
A. C. Krey  
A. L. Kroeber  
Daniel H. Kulp, II.

Simon Kuznets  
William L. Langer  
Kenneth S. Latourette  
Samuel McCune Lindsay  
Albert H. Lybyer  
George Grant MacCurdy  
T. F. McIlwraith  
R. D. McKenzie  
Arthur W. Macmahon  
K. C. McMurry  
B. Malinowski  
L. C. Marshall  
John Mabry Mathews  
Royal Meeker  
Herbert A. Miller  
Frederick C. Mills  
Wesley C. Mitchell  
Raymond Moley  
Parker Thomas Moon  
Ernest R. Mowrer  
Roy F. Nichols  
William F. Ogburn  
A. T. Olmstead  
John E. Orchard  
Warren M. Persons  
Walter W. Pettit  
Pitman B. Potter  
E. B. Reuter  
Henry L. Rietz  
C. O. Ruggles

Edward Sapir  
Carl O. Sauer  
Henry Schultz  
Horace Secrist  
Thorsten Sellin  
Walter J. Shepard  
Newell Leroy Sims  
Pitirim Sorokin  
Matthew Spinka  
A. H. Stockder  
Russell M. Story  
E. H. Sutherland  
Carl C. Taylor  
Frederick G. Teggart  
Lynn Thorndike  
Eugene Van Cleef  
Alexander A. Vasiliev  
Stephen S. Visher  
Warren C. Waite  
Ray B. Westerfield  
Waldemar Westergaard  
Leonard D. White  
Derwent S. Whittlesey  
Frankwood E. Williams  
Albert B. Wolfe  
John K. Wright  
John H. Wuorinen  
Avrahm Yarmolinsky  
Kimball Young



## CENTRAL EDITORIAL STAFF

F. Stuart Chapin

*Editor-in-Chief*

W. I. Brandt

*Associate Editors*

Robert M. Woodbury

Laverne Burchfield

H. C. Engelbrecht

Harold R. Hosea

Mildred B. Palmer

*Assistant Editors*

Virginia Dewey

*Editorial Assistant*

## NOTE ON EDITORIAL ORGANIZATION

The organization of SOCIAL SCIENCE ABSTRACTS is a departure from the usual editorial arrangements of journals in the social sciences. This complex editorial organization, consisting of a board of directors, an international group of advisory editors, a large number of consulting editors, and a central staff of eight specialists, is designed to cope with the immense problem of abstracting the important periodical contributions to the social sciences in the literature of the world.

SOCIAL SCIENCE ABSTRACTS is based upon the assumption that if a considerable number of specialists will agree to send us on request abstracts of the important articles that they read in following the regular course of their special interests, we can pool the results with the mini-

mum of effort and to the mutual advantage of all by publishing the abstracts month by month in a common medium. By adequate cross-referencing, readers will be appraised of new developments in allied fields; they will obtain insights into borderline zones, and cross-lights on their own specialties. The enterprise is thus cooperative in a very real sense, since the findings of the various specialists will be so integrated that the gains of one field will be accessible to, and may be shared by, all. Comments on our editorial organization would not be complete, therefore, without mention of the eight hundred scholars who are generously cooperating by giving time to abstracting in return for a very nominal honorarium.

## EDITORIAL NOTE TO THE READER

The early issues of SOCIAL SCIENCE ABSTRACTS are inevitably experimental. The range and scope of subject matter is not complete in these early issues, but later numbers will fill in the gaps as material accumulates. The early numbers exhibit a typography and format that was selected after careful study.

Some members of the committee responsible for the establishment of the journal have been interested in the problem of abstracting the literature of the social sciences since 1919. Ten years of preparation, therefore, lie back of the decision to limit SOCIAL SCIENCE ABSTRACTS to periodical materials. Some appreciation of the magnitude of the problem, even when so limited, may be gained from the following facts:

### *The Magnitude of the Problem*

Since June 1st, our editorial staff has listed over 2,600 journals in the social sciences. Of this number over 1,000 are systematically examined when received in the Columbia University Library. The entire list may be roughly classified by subject as follows: 361 journals in human geography, 77 in cultural anthropology, 600 in history, 700 in economics, 637 in political science, and 332 in sociology. These periodicals

are published in the following twenty-three languages: Arabic, Bulgarian, Chinese, Czech, Danish, Dutch, English, Finnish, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Italian, Japanese, Jugo-Slav, Magyar, Norwegian, Polish, Portuguese, Rumanian, Russian, Spanish, and Swedish. A list of over 900 periodicals in Bulgarian, Czech, Estonian, Finnish, Latvian, Polish, Rumanian, and Russian was obtained from the University of Breslau. A list of some 187 journals, chiefly Scandinavian, was obtained from the Institute of Economics and History of Copenhagen. Lists are promised from research institutes at Kiel and Berlin. Hundreds of other periodical titles have been obtained from individual scholars, research institutes, editors, librarians, offices of consulates and embassies. Finally, Wilson's Union List of Serials seems likely to provide some two to four thousand additional titles. At the date of this issue, our editorial staff is still striving to make our periodical title lists complete. This is necessarily a slow process because of the need for accuracy.

The editors believe that the effort to make our periodical title lists complete, and hence the examination of contents inclusive, will prove of



value to sound scholarship by opening up materials in hitherto inaccessible languages.

Obviously there will be delays in such a large undertaking, and in the early issues the abstracts will not appear so promptly after original publication as in later issues. Once the work is fully organized, the interval between the date of original publication and the date of the appearance of the abstracts will be materially reduced and prompt service can be assured.

#### *How Abstracts are Prepared*

Perhaps a word describing how the service is organized may be of interest. Every week-day morning, two or more of our editors visit the accessions room of the Columbia University Library. Here the contents of all journals received each day are noted and the titles of significant articles typed on green slips. On returning to the office, these slips are distributed to the editors of the corresponding subjects. The green slips are mailed out to abstractors as soon as a check against our records shows that the journal in question is accessible to the abstractor and the article falls within the field of his interest and the scope of his foreign language reading ability. A limit of two weeks is suggested for the return of the abstract. Accompanying each first title assignment there goes a copy of our *Guide for Abstractors*, a seven page booklet giving explicit directions. In the case of the technical or highly specialized or inaccessible language journal, it is our practice to assign the responsibility for all the contents of such a journal to one scholar. We have 192 periodicals assigned in this way. When abstracts are returned, they are edited by the appropriate staff members.

#### *Cross References and Index*

Your attention is invited to the examples of cross referencing in this issue. The purposes

served by cross referencing are, first, to aid specialists in finding particular topics of common interest, and, second, to mitigate the inevitable arbitrariness of placement in difficult cases. In the text of each issue, which follows directly after the Table of Contents, there appear under the main divisional headings lists of cross references to abstracts printed under other headings but relevant to the immediate subject. Inasmuch as the abstracts will be numbered serially, beginning with the first abstract in the first issue and continuing throughout the twelve issues of each year, it will be our practice to refer readers to abstracts by signing the serial number of the abstracts cross referenced under any main heading.

Authors' indexes will be published with each issue. At the end of the year, a cumulative author's index, together with an elaborate systematic and subject index, will be printed as a separate issue, making the thirteenth issue of the Abstracts. The systematic and subject index published at the end of the year will be elaborately cross referenced to assist readers in tracing down material in which they are interested. Inasmuch as many thousands of articles will be abstracted in the course of a year, cross referencing and indexing become indispensable devices to assist in locating materials.

The editors will welcome constructive criticisms and suggestions for the improvement of the journal.

Number 1 of Volume I appears as the March issue of 1929. There will be twelve numbers during 1929, followed by an annual index. Number 1 of Volume II will appear as the January issue of 1930. The subscription rate is \$6.00 per annum, including the annual indexes.

---



---

## SOCIAL SCIENCE ABSTRACTS

VOL. 1, No. 1

MARCH, 1929

Application has been made for entry as a second-class matter at the post-office at Menasha, Wisconsin.  
 Publication office 450 Ahnaip St., Menasha, Wis. Executive and Editorial offices, 611 Fayerweather Hall,  
 Columbia University, New York, N. Y.  
 Published thirteen times a year, that is, monthly with a concluding index issue.  
 The Subscription price is \$6.00 per volume.



## AUTHORS' INDEX

- A**
- Adair, E. R. . . . . 610  
 Adams, Grace . . . . . 675  
 Adams, Thomas S. . . . . 510  
 Akers, Kenneth F. . . . . 600  
 Allen, J. E. . . . . 400  
 Allen, W. E. D. . . . . 178  
 Allport, F. H. . . . . 663  
 Allport, Gordon W. . . . . 686  
 Altaner, B. . . . . 232  
 Alvord, Ellsworth C. . . . . 511  
 Al-Zayyat, Habib. . . . . 250  
 Andréadés, A. . . . . 183  
 Andrén, George . . . . . 565  
 Anderson, A. O. . . . . 233  
 Anderson, T. F. . . . . 26  
 Anesaki, M. and Takamuro K. . . . . 308  
 Appell, George C. . . . . 748  
 Appleton, Charles . . . . . 191  
 Archimbault, M. . . . . 621  
 Armstrong, Harold. . . . . 144  
 Arnold, John R. . . . . 505, 506, 507  
 Arnold, Julean . . . . . 403  
 Aron, A. W. . . . . 212  
 Ashby, Thomas . . . . . 117  
 Atwood, Wallace W. . . . . 30  
 Aubin, Hermann . . . . . 1  
 Auboin, Roger . . . . . 441  
 Austin, Mary . . . . . 676  
 Ayyar, Krishna. . . . . 145
- B**
- Back, Josef. . . . . 341  
 Bacon, Dorothy C. . . . . 21  
 Baker, John R. . . . . 711  
 Baker, O. E. . . . . 83, 712  
 Balch, Clinton F. . . . . 375  
 Barasier, Paul . . . . . 468  
 Barker, Charles R. . . . . 312  
 Barker, W. H. . . . . 67  
 Barnes, Harry E. . . . . 664  
 Barnett, James D. . . . . 568  
 Bartholdy, A. Mendelssohn . . . . . 644  
 Bassett, E. O. . . . . 665  
 Battistini, M. . . . . 221  
 Baudouin, J. A. . . . . 777  
 Bauman, A. O. . . . . 18  
 Baumann, Hermann . . . . . 136  
 Beames, H. P. M. . . . . 370  
 Beard, Charles A. . . . . 534  
 Becker, Julius . . . . . 645  
 Bentwich, Norman . . . . . 626  
 Beresford-Stooke, G. . . . . 137, 138  
 Bergen, Harold B. et al. 475  
 Bernard, L. L. . . . . 695  
 Bernard, L. L. and J. S. . . . . 704  
 Bernus, Pierre . . . . . 634  
 Bersanetti, G. M. . . . . 192  
 Bettman, Alfred . . . . . 569  
 Beynon, Erdmann D. . . . . 72  
 Bishop, R. P. . . . . 41  
 Black, Albert G. and Kittridge, Dorothea D. 22  
 Blackett, O. W. . . . . 461  
 Blankeslee, George H. . . . . 577  
 Blanke, Fritz . . . . . 234  
 Blondel, Ch. . . . . 112  
 Bodnár, Béla . . . . . 73  
 Bogardus, Emory S. . . . . 739  
 Bokalders, J. . . . . 349  
 Bonnerot, Jean . . . . . 213  
 Borissov, P. G. . . . . 59  
 Bowen, Ezra . . . . . 402  
 Braden, Charles S. . . . . 750  
 Brandt, K. . . . . 250  
 Brandt, A. E. . . . . 25  
 Bratton, Sam T. . . . . 90  
 Breitfuss, Leonid . . . . . 51  
 Brilliant, Maurice . . . . . 118  
 Broderick, T. M. and Hohl C. D. . . . . 46  
 Broedel, H. . . . . 288  
 Brooke, Z. N. . . . . 235  
 Brookens, P. F. . . . . 350  
 Brooks, John . . . . . 199  
 Brou, A. . . . . 236  
 Brown, George W. . . . . 268, 269  
 Brown, Ralph H. . . . . 99  
 Brown, Wm. Adams, Jr. . . . . 442, 443  
 Brumpt, Renée . . . . . 107  
 Brutsaert . . . . . 763
- C**
- Buffenoir, Hippolyte. . . . . 279  
 Bunzel, Bessie . . . . . 696  
 Burchard, Fritz . . . . . 342  
 Burn, D. L. . . . . 270  
 Burnett, Edmund C. . . . . 320  
 Burr, George D. . . . . 604  
 Butcher, Harold . . . . . 56  
 Butler, Amos W. . . . . 756  
 Butt, W. I. and Nelson Lowry . . . . . 713  
 Butterworth, William . . . . . 602  
 Bynum, Jefferson . . . . . 95  
 Byrne, Edward John. . . . . 321
- C**
- Caley, Percy B. . . . . 313  
 Callegari, G. V. . . . . 102, 103  
 Calvet, H. . . . . 280  
 Campa, Miguel A. . . . . 404  
 Campbell, C. Macfie. . . . . 767  
 Cantacuzene, Georges. 193  
 Canter, H. V. . . . . 191  
 Carmichael, F. L. . . . . 17  
 Carr, Lowell J. . . . . 736  
 Carter, Huntley . . . . . 737  
 Carter, W. Horsfall. . . . . 566  
 Carver, T. N. . . . . 351  
 Carver, Thomas Nixon, Laski, Harold J. and Hillquit, Morris. . . . . 526  
 Case, H. C. M. . . . . 32  
 Célerier, J. . . . . 75  
 Chakravarti, Chinta . . . . . 146  
 Chamberlin, David . . . . . 314  
 Chatin-Ollier, Léopold. 431  
 Chen, Jameson . . . . . 697  
 Ch'eng Ch'i-pao. . . . . 741  
 Chi-Chao, Liang . . . . . 170  
 Chirgwin, A. M. . . . . 705  
 Chlepnier, B. S. . . . . 444  
 Connell, W. J. . . . . 302  
 Cohen, Max . . . . . 563  
 Cole, Arthur H. and Frickey, Edwin. . . . . 419  
 Collins, George L. . . . . 706  
 Collins, Joseph, M. D. 778  
 Colson, Myra H. . . . . 465  
 Conklin, Edwin G. . . . . 666  
 Cooke, C. Wythe. . . . . 123  
 Cooper, Stanley B. . . . . 545  
 Cornejo, Atilio . . . . . 335  
 Costas, Saturnino . . . . . 771  
 Coulton, G. G. . . . . 237  
 Cowley, W. H. . . . . 740  
 Crabites, Pierre. . . . . 558, 707  
 Craig, E. B. . . . . 376  
 Creel, Enrique C. . . . . 104  
 Cross, W. G. . . . . 377  
 Crouse, Nellis M. . . . . 271  
 Cummins, J. F. . . . . 272  
 Cuneo, James A. . . . . 445
- D**
- Dashiell, J. F. . . . . 677  
 Davenport, C. B. . . . . 678  
 Davis, Robert A. Jr. . . . . 720  
 Davis, William H. . . . . 764  
 Dawson, Warren R. 175, 176  
 Daye, Pierre . . . . . 646  
 Deceley, Ann . . . . . 238  
 DeLachapelle, André . . . . . 739  
 Delaguy, Louis . . . . . 611  
 Delbez, Louis . . . . . 544  
 Denmyer, Etienne . . . . . 45  
 DeVries, Wade . . . . . 352  
 Dharma, R. P. . . . . 165  
 Dobbs, Charles . . . . . 322  
 Dobiache-Rojdestvensky, O. . . . . 206  
 Dohr, James L. . . . . 512  
 Dollan, P. J. . . . . 772  
 Donnan, Elizabeth . . . . . 315  
 Dontenville, J. . . . . 281  
 Dorjahn, Alfred P. . . . . 181  
 Dougherty, Raymond P. 166  
 Douglas, David C. . . . . 214  
 Downs, L. A. . . . . 390  
 Dozier, Howard D. . . . . 525  
 Dublin, Louis I. . . . . 714  
 du Bois, W. E. B. . . . . 593  
 Duff, William M. . . . . 33  
 du Jonchay, Général. . . . . 576  
 Dunaway, Wayland F. 316  
 Dunlap, Walter H. . . . . 493
- E**
- Easterbrook, L. F. . . . . 728  
 Ecker, Frederick H. . . . . 421  
 van Eden, P. H. . . . . 430  
 Edie, Lionel D. . . . . 432  
 Edmonds, C. J. . . . . 128  
 Einaudi, Luigi . . . . . 513  
 Eiselen, Werner . . . . . 693  
 Eliot, Thomas D. . . . . 667, 770  
 Elliott, F. F. . . . . 353  
 Ely, Richard T. . . . . 354  
 Emge, C. August . . . . . 543  
 Erdman, H. E. . . . . 355  
 Essén, Rutger . . . . . 535  
 Estabrooks, G. H. . . . . 114  
 Estaing, E. Giscard d' . . . . . 469  
 Eubank, Earle E. . . . . 668  
 Ewing, Stephen . . . . . 698
- F**
- F. A. . . . . 514  
 Fairman, Charles . . . . . 546  
 Farmer, Henry George 251  
 Farrell, James A. . . . . 323  
 Fawcett, Waldon . . . . . 8  
 Fenton, P. F. . . . . 336  
 Filene, Lincoln . . . . . 411  
 Fisher, R. A. . . . . 725  
 FitzGerald, W. G. . . . . 371  
 Flemmig, Walter . . . . . 367, 647  
 Flierl, J. and Hopkins, A. I. . . . . 157  
 Foster, Edward T. . . . . 453  
 Forssner, Tom. . . . . 536  
 Forsyth, C. H. . . . . 28  
 Fossum, Paul R. . . . . 337  
 Foster, William Trufant and Waddill, Catchings . . . . . 462  
 Foster, William Z. . . . . 584  
 Frank, Carl . . . . . 179  
 Frank, Thomas B. . . . . 378  
 Frantz, Gunther . . . . . 223  
 Fraser, A. D. . . . . 185  
 Freedman, Abraham L. 261  
 Freeman, Lewis R. . . . . 391  
 Fuller, O. M. . . . . 356  
 Fullerton, Kemper. . . . . 239
- G**
- Gaw, Esther Allen. . . . . 484  
 de Geer, Gerard . . . . . 113  
 Gemmill, Paul F. . . . . 74  
 Gephart, W. F. . . . . 446  
 Germain, L. . . . . 115  
 Gernet, Louis . . . . . 186  
 Gêze, Gaston . . . . . 523  
 Ghellinck, Fr. J. de . . . . . 240  
 Gide, Charles . . . . . 561  
 Gidley, James W. . . . . 125  
 Gilman, Stephen . . . . . 379  
 Gilson, E. . . . . 241  
 Giraud, P. . . . . 776  
 Giusti, Roberto F. . . . . 744  
 Gladstern, Alexander. 648  
 Gleason, Charles W. . . . . 380  
 Glimm, E. and Schroeder, H. . . . . 757  
 Gluck, Sheldon . . . . . 758  
 Gojkovitch, Voj. I. . . . . 297  
 Goldenweiser, Alexis. . . . . 540  
 Goldsmith, Clarence . . . . . 606  
 Goldthwait, J. W. . . . . 87  
 Gordon, James H. . . . . 324  
 Gosnell, Harpur Allen. 338  
 Gostemilov, W. . . . . 373  
 Goudal, Jean . . . . . 612  
 Gould, J. Sidney . . . . . 368  
 Graves, L. M. . . . . 357  
 Green, Elizabeth L. . . . . 745  
 Greene, Lorenzo, J. . . . . 317  
 Grimes, Walter H. . . . . 466  
 Grundmann, Herbert J. . . . . 242  
 Gun, W. T. J. . . . . 722  
 Gunther, R. T. . . . . 42  
 Gutmann, Bruno . . . . . 751
- H**
- Habib, Tawfiq. . . . . 171  
 Hadley, Arthur T. . . . . 537  
 Hagerty, J. E. . . . . 487  
 Haggerty-Krappe, A. . . . . 207  
 Hall, Bryant . . . . . 570  
 Hamilton, C. F. . . . . 274  
 Hammett, Fred S. . . . . 160
- Hammond, J. L. . . . . 262**
- Handelsman, Marcel . . . . . 200  
 Hankin, Gregory . . . . . 392  
 Hankins, Frank H. . . . . 708  
 Harcavi, Georges . . . . . 10  
 Harris, J. Arthur . . . . . 27  
 Harshberger, John W. . . . . 81  
 Hartshorne, Richard . . . . . 47  
 Hay, Oliver P. . . . . 119  
 Hayes, Henry R. . . . . 455  
 Hazeltine, H. D. . . . . 541  
 Hebnor, Erich . . . . . 66  
 Henderson, V. E. . . . . 479  
 Hertel, F. W. . . . . 100  
 Hertz, Amelia . . . . . 161  
 Hertzberg, H. W. . . . . 181  
 Hichens, W. . . . . 139  
 Hicks, John D. . . . . 325  
 Hill, Norman L. . . . . 622  
 Himes, Norman E. . . . . 726  
 Hindus, Maurice . . . . . 303  
 Hirst, W. A. . . . . 405  
 Hoffman, G. Wright . . . . . 422  
 Hogg, E. G. . . . . 201  
 Holland, Maurice . . . . . 57  
 Honjo, E. . . . . 309  
 Hornbrog, Eirik . . . . . 224  
 Hovde, Brynjolf J. . . . . 527  
 Howland, Charles P. . . . . 635  
 Hudnut, Ruth A. . . . . 690  
 Hughes, A. G. . . . . 682  
 Hughes, J. D. I. . . . . 613  
 Hughes, John E. . . . . 515  
 Hugins, Roland . . . . . 594  
 Huntingford, G. W. B. 140  
 Hurd, Burton . . . . . 420  
 Hurd, W. Burton . . . . . 516
- I**
- Ichheiser, Gustav . . . . . 687  
 Ingalls, Walter Renton. 499  
 Itolia, Justin . . . . . 141  
 'Izz-al-Din 'Alam-al-Din . . . . . 252
- J**
- J. J. G. . . . . 547  
 Jack, D. T. . . . . 522  
 Jackson, James Roy . . . . . 456, 457  
 Jackson, John Price . . . . . 480  
 Jackson, Lewis E. and others . . . . . 779  
 Jaensch, Erich . . . . . 6  
 James, Harleau . . . . . 603  
 James, Henry F. . . . . 88  
 Jarta, Otto . . . . . 425  
 Jefferson, Mark . . . . . 48  
 Jenks, Edward . . . . . 699  
 Jensen, Adolph . . . . . 12  
 Jêze, Gaston . . . . . 598  
 Jochelson, Waldemar . . . . . 82  
 Johnson, James Weldon and Seligmann, Herbert J. . . . . 548  
 Joleau, M. L. . . . . 187  
 Jones, D. Caradog . . . . . 496  
 Jones, O. Garfield . . . . . 35  
 Jones, P. F. . . . . 243  
 Jost, A. C. . . . . 715  
 Joutel, Georges G. . . . . 79  
 Joy, Arnyess and Thomas, Woodlief . . . . . 19  
 Juzi, B. . . . . 253
- K**
- Kacens, K. . . . . 447  
 Kaila, Toivo T. . . . . 406  
 Kambe, M. . . . . 517  
 Kaminsky, A. A. . . . . 60  
 Kanaya, S. . . . . 397  
 Kanellopoulos, Panajotis . . . . . 669  
 Kassel, Charles . . . . . 733  
 Kaufmann, Paul . . . . . 289  
 Kehr, P. . . . . 202  
 Kelly, Lincoln G. . . . . 381  
 Kennedy, M. D. . . . . 752  
 Kern, Fritz . . . . . 4  
 Keyes, Charles . . . . . 84  
 Keynes, J. M. . . . . 433  
 Kimball, Elizabeth G. . . . . 215  
 King, H. . . . . 68  
 Klauder, Rudolph H. . . . . 753  
 Klein, Julius . . . . . 412  
 Knowles, Morris . . . . . 571
- Köhler, Walther. . . . . 244**
- Kondratieff, N. D. . . . . 463  
 Kretschmann, J. Griziotti . . . . . 434  
 Krueger, H. K. E. . . . . 716  
 Kryznowski, Richard. . . . . 358
- L**
- Labouret, Henri . . . . . 359  
 Laistner, M. L. W. . . . . 208  
 Lancaster, Lane W. . . . . 581  
 Lanctot, Gustave . . . . . 275  
 Langer, Alexander . . . . . 108  
 Lapiere, Richard T. . . . . 709  
 La Rose, E. S. . . . . 382  
 Laski, Harold . . . . . 29, 528  
 Lattimer, J. E. . . . . 360  
 Laufer, Berthold . . . . . 203  
 Lauvrière, Émile. . . . . 276  
 Lawrence, J. S. . . . . 448  
 Lefebvre, G. . . . . 282  
 Leggett, Sir Humphrey. . . . . 80  
 Leigh, Agnes . . . . . 263  
 Leighly, John B. . . . . 70  
 Lenz, Georg . . . . . 529  
 Lester, P. . . . . 142  
 Ley, Friedrich . . . . . 290  
 Lhéritier, Michel . . . . . 283  
 Liais, Michel . . . . . 649  
 Lincoln, Edmond E. . . . . 413  
 Linton, Ralph . . . . . 143  
 Lipmann, Otto . . . . . 176  
 Littleton, A. C. . . . . 383  
 Lloyd, P. T. . . . . 24  
 Lobanoff-Rostovsky. . . . . 636  
 Lobanov-Rostovsky, A. 304  
 Loeb, E. M. . . . . 158  
 Logan, Rayford W. . . . . 627  
 Lokke, Carl Ludwig. . . . . 339  
 Loria, Achille . . . . . 225  
 Lot, F. . . . . 209  
 Loudet, Osvaldo . . . . . 773  
 Lounsbury, Ralph R. . . . . 549  
 Lübbert, H. . . . . 71  
 Luchaire, Julien . . . . . 628
- M**
- MacAdam, George . . . . . 132  
 McArthur, Duncan . . . . . 702  
 McBride, Andrew F. . . . . 426  
 McConnell, Beatrice. . . . . 427  
 MacCreagh, Helen and Gordon . . . . . 694  
 McCreary, Nancy H. . . . . 318  
 McGinley, Lee . . . . . 384  
 McGoldrick, Joseph . . . . . 572  
 MacLeod, W. C. . . . . 326  
 MacPherson, John . . . . . 768  
 Malchenko, E. V. . . . . 61  
 Mandry, O. Costa . . . . . 765  
 Mannio, Niilo . . . . . 781  
 Marmorstein, A. . . . . 216  
 Marshall, J. E. . . . . 559, 700  
 Marti, Oscar A. . . . . 245  
 Martin, Thomas P. . . . . 327  
 Mathiez, Albert . . . . . 284, 285  
 Matthews, Ada M., and Eckler, A. Ross. . . . . 449  
 Matthews, J. H. . . . . 97  
 Matthews, William H. Jr. . . . . 96  
 Mauchaussat, Gaston. . . . . 670  
 May, Mark A. . . . . 688  
 Mead, Margaret . . . . . 159  
 Mehta, S. S. . . . . 147  
 Mehta, S. T. . . . . 148  
 Merkle, Sebastian . . . . . 246  
 Merrill, A. S. . . . . 13  
 Merritt, E. . . . . 34  
 Meyerhof, M. . . . . 162  
 Michels, Robert . . . . . 36, 710  
 Michelson, Truman . . . . . 133  
 Mildschuh, V. . . . . 435  
 Miller, A. C. . . . . 450  
 Miller, G. A. . . . . 163  
 Miller, Gerrit S. . . . . 691  
 Miller, Kelly . . . . . 550  
 Miller, Perry G. . . . . 328  
 Mingana, H. J. . . . . 723  
 Mingana, A. . . . . 254  
 Mirkine-Guetzevitch, B. . . . . 601, 614  
 Mita, M. . . . . 754  
 Mitchell, Guy E. . . . . 85  
 Mitra, S. C. . . . . 149  
 Mönkemöller . . . . . 759



- Moock, Wilhelm ..... 637  
Morse, H. B. .... 638  
Moses, S. T. .... 150  
Motz, B. .... 596  
Mothershead, Bouldin S. .... 385  
Mourre, Baron. .... 20  
Mowrer, Edgar Ansel. .... 564  
Mueller, Fritz ..... 291  
Munro, W. B. .... 592  
Myers, Garry C. .... 742
- N**
- Neale, J. E. .... 615  
Nerlove, S. H. .... 423  
Neserius, Philip George ..... 188  
Neuville, H. .... 127  
Newbigin, M. I. .... 31  
Neyman, J. and Pearson, E. S. .... 14  
Nichols, Roy F. .... 329  
Nikolajević, Dusan S. .... 298  
Noll, Miriam ..... 428  
Nuri, Athanasius Ignatius ..... 255
- O**
- Oates, David W. .... 683  
O'Connor, F. Burdett. .... 109  
Ogden, H. W. .... 69  
Ohneseit, Wilhelm. .... 292  
Oldham, C. E. A. W. .... 151  
Opie, Redvers. .... 343  
Orchard, John E. .... 717  
Ormesson, Wladimir d'. .... 650  
Ortega y Gasset, José. .... 39  
Osgood, Wilfred H. .... 746
- P**
- Palmer, H. P. .... 247  
Pan, Quentin ..... 747  
Parmelee, J. H. .... 393  
Parsons, Elsie C. .... 134  
Partridge, G. E. .... 760  
Pasvolksy, Leo. .... 436  
Patterson, George. .... 277  
Payen, Edouard. .... 437  
Pear, T. H. .... 673  
Peck, Samuel A. .... 477  
Pelliot, Paul. .... 305  
Perpillou, Aimé. .... 195  
Perroux, François. .... 583  
Pervushon, S. A. .... 464  
Pesonen, Martti. .... 734  
Peter ..... 761  
Petroff, S. A. and Branch, Arnold. .... 766  
Pfeifer, Gottfried. .... 49  
Pflaum, Heinz. .... 226  
Phillips, George B. .... 167  
Phillips, Ulrich B. .... 330  
Pierce, Bessie L. .... 743  
Pierre, R. J. .... 407
- Pinon, René ..... 639  
Pintner, Rudolph. .... 679  
Pitt, Felix N. .... 729  
Platt, Robert S. .... 91  
Plattard, Jean. .... 227  
Poggi, E. M. .... 92  
Pokrovskii, M. N. .... 40  
Pole, Felix J. C. .... 394  
Pollock, James K. Jr. .... 586, 588  
Ponsonby, Arthur ..... 651  
Popov, A. .... 331  
Popovitch, Ced. A. .... 299  
Pound, Roscoe. .... 542  
Powell, Thomas Reed. .... 551  
Predeck, Alb. .... 293  
Prentice, J. S. .... 408  
Pringle, Henry F. .... 738
- Q**
- Quigley, Harold S. .... 640  
Quinn, Arthur Hobson. .... 595
- R**
- Rabaud, Etienne. .... 671  
Rachel, Hugo. .... 294  
Raditch, Stephen. .... 300  
Rajna, P. .... 210  
Ramadas, G. .... 152  
Rand, E. K. .... 204  
Rappard, William E. .... 652  
Rausi, A. .... 361  
Reagan, Albert B. .... 135  
Réau, Louis. .... 286  
Réquin, E. .... 653  
Rheinhaben, R. v. .... 641  
Rhodes, E. C. .... 15  
Rich, Gilbert J. .... 580  
Richards, Gerda C. .... 264  
Richardson, H. G. .... 217, 218  
Rittman, A. .... 50  
Robbins, Helen. .... 228  
Robertson, Ina Cullom. .... 93  
Rodgers, W. L. .... 642  
Roersch, A. .... 229  
Roersbach, George B. .... 374  
Rose, Albert A. .... 386  
Rosé, N. V. .... 62  
Rouaix, Pastor. .... 105  
Rovagny, Albert. .... 77  
Rowe, Alan. .... 172  
Rowe, R. C. .... 230  
Roy, M. R. .... 460  
Roy, S. N. .... 153  
Rozman, David. .... 362  
Rubner, Max. .... 363  
Ruska, J. .... 256  
Russell, Bertrand and McDougall, William. .... 701  
Russell, T. G. .... 472
- S**
- S., R. J. .... 552  
Sabine, George H. .... 538
- Sachocki, Casimir ..... 623  
Sadharra, Daljit S. .... 735  
Sales, C. A. .... 518  
Salts, Albert. .... 344  
Salz, Arthur. .... 129  
Sampson, John. .... 169  
Sanders, H. A. .... 196  
Sanders, Henry A. .... 481  
Sauzède, A. .... 334  
Savage, W. Sherman. .... 494  
Scattergood, Margaret. .... 654  
Schiemann, Paul. .... 2  
Schlesinger, Arthur M. .... 414  
Schmalz, Carl N. .... 106  
Schmied, Oscar. .... 110  
Schmidt, W. L. .... 485  
Schoch, Hilde. .... 295  
Schoenaich, Paul von. .... 64  
Schrepfer, Hans. .... 369  
Schumpeter, J. .... 345  
Seisco, Louis D. .... 278  
Scott, William R. .... 409  
Sedgwick, W. B. .... 219  
Seignobos, Ch. .... 578  
Seligman, Edwin R. A. .... 587  
Sharp, Walter R. .... 630  
Shaw, Bernard. .... 168  
Shear, Theodore L. .... 473  
Shepard, George H. .... 607  
Sherman, C. B. .... 519  
Shiomi, S. .... 89  
Shipman, Julia M. .... 655  
Shotwell, James T. .... 656  
Shotwell, James T., Steed, H. Wickham, and Miller, David Hunter. .... 520  
Siefkin, Forest D. .... 643  
Siegfried, André. .... 438  
Siew, B. .... 301  
Silberstein, Leopold. .... 769  
Silva, Ramon B. .... 521, 573  
Simpson, Herbert D. .... 681  
Sims, Verner M. .... 774  
Skottowe, Jan. .... 624  
Sloutski, N. .... 7, 94  
Smith, Guy-Harold. .... 579  
Smith, H. A. McClure. .... 395  
Smith, Noel W. .... 205  
Smith, Ralph Clinton. .... 539  
Smith, T. V. .... 23  
Snyder, Carl. .... 346  
Sombart, Werner. .... 3  
Sommer, Louise. .... 755  
Southwork, Cyril. .... 580  
Spectator. .... 180  
Speiser, Ephraim A. .... 340  
Spence, Lewis. .... 37  
Spencer, Richard C. .... 126, 130  
Spinden, Herbert J. .... 451  
Starnes, George T. .... 101  
Stearns, Harold T. .... 164  
Stearns, Wallace N. .... 52  
Stefansson, Vilhjalmur. .... 154  
Stephan, St. H. .... 398
- Stevens, R. P. .... 467  
Stewart, E. .... 364  
Stewart, Robert. .... 86  
Stieger, Hermann. .... 503  
Stilgenbauer, F. A. .... 197  
Stolpe, Herman. .... 198  
Stone, C. G. .... 257  
Stone, Edward Noble. .... 5  
Strothman, R. .... 53  
Sturzo, Luigi. .... 508  
Surányi-Anger, Theo. .... 155  
Suviranta, Bruno. .... 674  
Svamin, A. G. .... 306  
Swift, Edward M. and Boyd, Charles S. .... 310  
Taba, M. .... 749  
Taba, Moriyoshi. .... 220  
Tausch, C. F. .... 532  
Tait, James. .... 258, 259  
Tatarin-Tarnheyden, E. .... 43  
Tawtal, Père Ferdinand, S. J. .... 125  
Taylor, E. G. R. .... 616  
Teepie, John E. .... 617  
Tenekides, C. G. .... 657  
Teyssaire, Jean. .... 248  
Teyssoure, Jean. .... 658  
Thomson, S. H. .... 365  
Tibal, André. .... 591  
Timoshenko, V. P. .... 718  
Titus, Charles H. .... 662  
Tönnies, Ferdinand. .... 273  
Treat, Ida V.-C. and Vailant-Conturier, P. .... 333  
Trémaudan, A. H. de. .... 655  
Trepp, Jean. .... 58  
Trevelyan, Charles. .... 260  
Trinkler, Emil. .... 524  
Tritton, A. S. .... 470  
Ts'ai K'o-Lsuan. .... 773  
Tso, S. K. Sheldon. .... 265  
Turner, F. Douglas. .... 249  
Turner, Raymond. .... 689
- U**
- Underhill, Evelyn. .... 287  
Unwin, J. D. .... 249  
Uzureau, F. .... 287
- V**
- Vabres, H. Donnedien ..... 618  
Valentine, C. W. and Ritchie, F. M. .... 684  
Van Ooteghem, J. .... 189  
Varlez, Pr. L. .... 703  
Venkatasubbiah, A. .... 156  
Vera, Vicente. .... 53  
Verdross, Alfred. .... 619
- Vernon, H. M., et al. .... 483  
Vetter, George B. .... 692  
Visscher, Ch. de. .... 633
- W**
- Walek-Czarnecki, T., Handelsman, Marcel, and Dembinski, Br. .... 173  
Ware, Moses W. .... 332  
Wasserman, Rudolph. .... 762  
Waterman, Eliz. L. .... 266  
Waterman, W. C. .... 730  
Watson, Goodwin B. .... 732  
Weerd, H. A. de. .... 267  
Weinert, Hans. .... 116  
Wells, C. F. .... 366  
Wells, R. H. .... 589  
Wells, Roger H. .... 590  
Wesendonk, O. G. von. .... 533  
West, Elizabeth Howard ..... 319  
Westermann, William. .... 174  
Weulersee, Jacques. .... 65  
White, Frank W. .... 724  
White, Langdon. .... 98  
White, R. Clyde. .... 655  
Whitehouse, W. W. .... 727  
Wicksell, Knut. .... 347  
Wiener, Harold M. .... 182  
Wiese, Leopold von. .... 672  
Wiese, W. J. .... 63  
Wilbois, Joseph. .... 597  
Wildte, F. .... 211  
Wilkinson, George. .... 388  
Wilkins, Sir Hubert. .... 54  
Williams, Louis. .... 599  
Willert, Arthur. .... 662  
Williams, Frank Backus ..... 575  
Williams, John Fischer. .... 620  
Willis, H. Parker. .... 459  
Willson, E. A. .... 731  
Wilson, Howard B. .... 557  
Wirth, Louis. .... 38  
Wishart, John. .... 16  
Wissler, Clark. .... 131  
Wohleb, L. .... 296  
Wood, Edith Elmer. .... 9  
Wright, Benjamin F. Jr. .... 530  
Wright, Henry J. .... 418  
Wright, Ivan. .... 454  
Wright, Quincy. .... 625  
Wyss, H. .... 11
- Y**
- Young, Allyn A. .... 348  
Young, C. Walter. .... 307  
Young, D. Richard ..... 501, 502  
Young, Owen D. .... 399  
Young, Roy A. .... 452
- Z**
- Zereteli, G. .... 190

## CONTENTS AND SUBJECT MATTER

SOCIAL SCIENCE ABSTRACTS covers a wide range of subject matter. The realization of inclusiveness as a goal depends, among other things, upon a systematic survey of the whole field, so that no important division is omitted or any borderline zone between fields left obscure. The first step in this direction is to set up a scheme of classification. This step was taken in the spring of 1928 when seven committees of American scholars were appointed to consider the problems of classification in the several fields. The experience of other abstract services with the complicated problem of classifying the subject matter of a science was corroboratory and emphatic upon the point that rubrics which describe topics of major importance around which the interests of research scholars have

crystallized in practice are superior to any logical scheme of classification. To try to integrate into one seamless garment the schemes of classification which experience has yielded as practicable working devices seemed worth the attempt. Consequently the following scheme has been provisionally adopted after six months of study. Each subject has received the critical examination of representative specialists in that field. Three previous drafts were evolved out of critical exchange of views, and this condensed draft embodies the judgment of twenty-six specialists. The numbers in bold face type refer to the serial numbers of abstracts and not to pages. Cross references to other relevant abstracts are listed under each topic.



## CONTENTS CLASSIFIED

## Division I. Methodological Materials

Historical Method.....	1-3
Miscellaneous Methods.....	4-6
Statistical Method	
In the Social Sciences.....	7-9
Statistical Techniques	
History of Statistics; Research Methods and Statistics; Work of Statistical Agencies.	10
Units, Scales, Tests, and Ratings; Collection of Data; Classification and Tabulation.....	11
Averages, Dispersion, and Skewness; Correlation; Probability.....	12-16
Curves and Curve Fitting; Time Series Analysis; Forecasting Techniques.....	17-20
Rates and Ratios; Index Numbers.....	21-23
Graphic Presentation; Mechanical Aids and Labor Saving Devices.....	24-25
Actuarial Mathematics, Biometric Methods and Interpolation.....	26-28
Teaching and Research.....	29-38
Theoretical and Philosophical Methods.....	39-40

## Division II. Systematic Materials

## HUMAN GEOGRAPHY

General Works on Geography.....	41-44
Travel and Exploration. (Follows No. 44.)	
Systematic Human Geography. (Population, Economic, Political, Social, Cultural.)	45-50
Regional Studies (systematically and alphabetically arranged as material is published).	
Polar Regions.....	51-54
The Eastern Hemisphere	
Asia (by regions).....	55-63
Europe (by countries and regions).....	64-73
Africa (by regions).....	74-80
The Western Hemisphere	
North America	
Alaska.....	81-82
United States (by regions).....	83-101
Mexico.....	102-106
South America	
Paraguay, Uruguay, Argentina, Chile.....	107-111

## CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY

General.....	112-116
Linguistics. (Follows No. 116.)	
Archaeology (by regions alphabetically arranged).....	117-128
Ethnology (by regions alphabetically arranged).....	129-159

## HISTORY

The World to 383 A.D. (by regions and countries alphabetically arranged; also Archaeology).	160-198
The World, 383 to 1648 (by regions and countries alphabetically arranged; also International and Intercultural Relations).....	199-260
The World, 1648 to 1920 (by regions and countries alphabetically arranged; also International Relations to 1920).....	261-340

The World since 1920 (by regions and countries alphabetically arranged). (Follows No. 340.)

## ECONOMICS

Economic Theory and Its History.....	341-347
Economic History. (Follows No. 347.)	
Land and Agricultural Economics.....	348-366
Extractive Industries.....	367-369
Manufactures.....	370-372
Business Organization, Methods, Management.....	373-374
Accounting.....	375-389
Transportation and Communication.....	390-402
Commerce: Domestic and Foreign.....	403-410
Marketing.....	411-418
Stock and Produce Exchanges; Speculation.....	419-420
Insurance, Private and Social.....	421-430
Money, Banking and Credit.....	431-454
Financial Organization.....	455-459
Prices.....	460
Economic Cycles.....	461-464
Labor and Wages.....	465-498
Wealth, Property and Income.....	499-502
Cooperation.....	503-504
Consumption of Wealth.....	505-507
State Industries and Subsidies.....	508-509
Public Finance.....	510-523
Public Utilities.....	524
Government Regulation of Business.....	525
Criticism of Economic Systems.....	526-527
Population. See 711-719 (Sociology).	
Poverty and Relief Measures. See 755-772 (Sociology).	

## POLITICAL SCIENCE

Political Theory.....	528-539
Jurisprudence.....	540-543
Municipal Public Law: Constitutional and Administrative (materials alphabetically by countries).....	544-557
Government: Historical and Descriptive (alphabetically by countries).....	558-577
Political Parties and Politics (alphabetically by countries).....	578-595
Governmental Processes (Legislation, Public Administration, Justice).....	596-599
The Public Services.....	600-609
International Law.....	610-625
International Organization.....	626-633
International Relations since 1920.....	634-662

## SOCIOLOGY

Social Theory and its History.....	663-672
Human Nature and Personality.....	673-688
The Family.....	689-701
Peoples and Cultural Groups.....	702-703
Conflict and Accommodation Groups.....	704-710
Population and Territorial Groups.....	711-731
Collective Behavior; Social Control.....	732-743
Social Organization, Social Institutions, and Culture.....	744-754
Social Problems; Social Pathology.....	755-769
Social Adjustments; Social Agencies.....	770-781



# SOCIAL SCIENCE ABSTRACTS

VOLUME 1

MARCH, 1929

Entries 1-781

NUMBER 1

## METHODOLOGICAL MATERIALS

### HISTORICAL METHOD

(See also Entries 160, 161, 162, 163, 164)

#### HISTORICAL METHOD IN HISTORY

1. AUBIN, HERMANN. Georg von Below als Sozial- und Wirtschaftshistoriker. [Georg von Below as a social and economic historian.] *Vierteljahrssch. für Sozial- und Wirtschaftsgeschichte*. 21 (1/2) 1928: 1-32. —Von Below's interest in legal history, local history, and economics eventually led him to the study and investigation of social and economic history. Although idealistically inclined, he employed a strict historical method in his research. He regards economic history as an historical science. In consequence, he is opposed to reasoning by analogy as well as to causal relationships based on the laws of nature. He believes in the complexity of historical development and hesitates to explain events by one set of causes. While economic problems interest him to a certain degree, his primary interest lies in the field of economic institutions. Confining himself to the German middle ages, he stresses town development rather than manorial development. It is his interest in towns that causes him to study medieval industry and commerce.—*Hugo C. M. Wendel*.

2. SCHLESINGER, ARTHUR M. Social history in American literature. *Yale Rev.* 18 Autumn, 1928: 135-147.—Schlesinger proposes a new way of studying the history of American literature. Let the literary historian rid himself of domination by the point of view and technique of the literary critic, and adopt the approach and method of the social historian. Let him study not merely belletristic landmarks but the entire terrain of the printed output of a given period; and let him fix his main attention not on what is exceptional but on what is broadly diffused. From this point of view, Emerson is less important for the middle third of the nineteenth century than William H. McGuffey and his school readers. Historically, literature is but one, not always the most important one, "of the channels through which the human imagination finds expression." Study the history of literature, then, as a branch of *Kulturgeschichte*, and a new understanding and evaluation will result. Take, for example, the half century after the Declaration of Independence. The social historian finds the key to this period in the aspiration towards cultural independence, in a nationalism of arts and sciences. This explains the literary endeavors, such as they are: Noah Webster's *Dictionary of American English*, Parson Weems' *Life of Washington*, and Washington Irving's parallel to the Hudson River landscape painters.—*E. C. Hassold*.

#### HISTORICAL METHOD IN ECONOMICS

3. SOMMER, LOUISE. Zur Methode der exakten und historischen Nationalökonomie. [Theoretical and historical methods in economics.] *Schmollers Jahrb.* 52 (4) Aug. 1928: 31-74.—A review of the methodological controversy from the Physiocrats to the present shows that the famous Menger-Schmoller antithesis between theoretical and historical political economy is an ever recurring problem. Mercantilism was relative, historical, nationalistic; Physiocracy absolutistic, based upon "natural rights" and Cartesian rationalism. The methods of isolation, abstraction and idealization of the Classicists was conditioned in part by associationist psychology and utilitarianism. The Historical School goes back to Ranke who made an effort to get objective history. Out of this effort came the contrast between what Roscher called the "philosophic" and Menger the "exact," and Roscher's "historical" and Menger's "realistic-empirical" method. Is there a real conflict between these methods? Menger and Roscher both failed to realize clearly that historical observation is not a reproduction of reality itself but presents only such reality which is selected in view of the purposes and presuppositions of the historian. The evolutionary viewpoints of economic stages and Max Weber's ideal types are subject to the same criticism. Both stages and types are not purely objective reality but are conditioned by the purpose for which they were selected and are laden with teleological elements much like the Classical and Austrian theories. The controversy between historical and theoretical methodology is primarily not one between deduction and induction nor is it characterized chiefly by the contrast between the "concrete" and the "abstract." The difference exists chiefly in the problems investigators set for themselves in the discovery of causal and functional relationships. But even these relationships often exist largely because of the purposes and presuppositions of the investigator. No real opposition between historical and theoretical investigation can be maintained. Every conception of reality has a theoretical background. What the presuppositions happen to be depends upon interest, purpose, the state of knowledge, the social milieu and the world view.—*Walter A. Morton*.



## MISCELLANEOUS METHODS

### MISCELLANEOUS METHODS IN HISTORY

4. KERN, FRITZ. *Zur Entwicklung der Kulturgeschichte.* [On the development of cultural history.] *Arch. Kulturgesch.* 19 (1) 1928: 1-9.—Despite the development of research in special fields, the history of culture, which investigates the development of mankind, has gone through a long crisis. Owing to the lack of a method, the hopes placed upon world cultural history in the Age of Rationalism failed to materialize. The principle of materialistic history writing, i.e., the Darwinian theory of evolution, proved to be fallacious. The evolutionistic constructions of the late nineteenth century, which tried to classify ethnology as one of the natural sciences, despised historico-cultural investigation on the basis of source criticism. New hope in the field of cultural history has arisen out of Ratzel's application of von Ranke's method to ethnology. By means of historical research he has developed the theory of culture-cycles. In Germany, cultural history based on ethnology, archaeology and anthropology is being developed.—*Hugo Wendel.*

### MISCELLANEOUS METHODS IN ECONOMICS

(See also Entries 352, 507)

5. SURÁNYI-ANGER, THEO. *Über die Ausgangspunkte der Volkswirtschaftspolitik.* [Method of approach to problems of economic policy.] *Schmollers Jahrb.* 52 (5) Oct. 1928: 53-78.—This is an analysis of the method of approach to problems in the field of political economy. The two essentials of a scientific approach are the establishment of the basic facts of a given situation and the determination of the aim or object to be achieved. In the establishment of the facts the practical economist is guided by the empirical, statistical, and comparative methods of research. The question of the aim or object of the policy to be pursued is answered in the individual case on the basis of general political, cultural, and social philosophy of the group. The author gives a practical demonstration of such an approach to the problems of economic policy in an historical review of the various

economic schools of thought. In this review these schools are treated in three groups, namely those who seek to determine the purpose of their economic policy from a metaphysical, an ethical, and a sociological point of view.—*Johannes Mattern.*

### MISCELLANEOUS METHODS IN SOCIOLOGY

6. JAENSCH, ERICH. *Über Methoden der psychologischen Typenforschung.* [Methods of research in psychological types.] *Zeitschrift f. Psychol.* 108 (1/2) 1928: 1-16.—Various methods have been employed in the study of types. Some, like those of W. Stern, Dilthey, Spranger, Kretschmer, Bühler, are well known. Of particular significance is the method of the Hollander, Heymans, who holds only statistical determinations to be valuable in the formulation of type-categories. A large amount of research about to be completed (by Jaensch and his associates) seems to prove the insufficiency of Heymans' approach. Jaensch's method begins where the statistical method leaves off. This is the method of experimental structural psychology. The procedure employed consists essentially in the analysis of individual cases. Correlations may be sought, but not in the usual statistical way. It is precisely the common, the average, that must be rejected; and the isolated, the unique, that should be emphasized. Correlations, in so far as they are possible, are therefore in this procedure based on but a small body of factual data. Eminent artists, "particularly effeminate women," and "eidetiks" are regarded as material yielding most valuable information in the psychophysical approach to the study of personality. But throughout the attempt is made to trace the more elementary psychophysical phenomena to the higher mental processes in order to explain the fact of the ultimate integration of the human type. Coincidentally the subjective phenomenological approach is reconciled with the empirical approach of objective psychology. Thus the gap between "psychic science" (*Geisteswissenschaft*) and natural science, between the ideal and the real, is bridged, and an invaluable service is rendered not only to psychology but also to clinical medicine and related fields of work.—*M. H. Krout.*

## STATISTICAL METHOD

### STATISTICAL METHOD IN HUMAN GEOGRAPHY

(See also Entry 24)

7. SMITH, GUY-HAROLD. A population map of Ohio for 1920. *Geog. Rev.* 18(3) Jul. 1928: 422-427.—The population map of Ohio was constructed, not to illustrate a social study, but as an experiment in social graphics. The familiar dot method is used; the dots, each representing 25 rural inhabitants, are localized by civil township divisions. The cities and villages are represented by a sphere-like symbol, the dimensions of which were derived with an engineer's slide rule. The map shows a very even distribution of the rural population, but there is sparseness in the rugged southeastern plateau section, and a marked density in the Miami Valley north of Cincinnati. The coal-mining communities, along the Hocking Valley and in eastern Ohio in particular, show up conspicu-

ously. In the Maumee plain in northwestern Ohio the flatness of the landscape has not intruded conspicuous land forms into the pattern. Here the spacing of the cities and villages along the railroads has been worked out according to economic necessity; they average about 7.3 miles apart. By use of the sphere-like symbol the larger cities of Cincinnati and Cleveland with their suburbs are shown graphically, the "satellite cities" shining by the reflected economic light of the "parent suns."—*Guy-Harold Smith.*

### STATISTICAL METHOD IN ECONOMICS

(See also Entries 10, 19, 20, 22, 28, 353, 413, 461)

8. FAWCETT, WALDON. The government survey of industrial equipment and its replacement. *Purchasing Agent* 17(9) Sep. 1928: 1011-1012, 1060-1064.—This is an advance notice of research to be undertaken



under the auspices of the U. S. Dept. of Commerce. While federal departments may not find it possible at first to take up any and every research project that commercial interests may desire even to the point of readiness to finance them, nevertheless the leaven of such requests works mightily toward directing the stream of government research efforts. This survey of industrial equipment is broadly conceived, lifted above and beyond any investigation by a private agency. It is to be impartial and authoritative and will command sources of information not open to any other inquiry. Its objective will be broadly constructive. Principles of replacement will be sought. Plant obsolescence is the most significant aspect of the survey since this is deemed the chief cause of "profitless prosperity." No schedules are yet available as the survey is still in the stage of testing out questionnaires, but such matters are included as type, model, size of machines, floor space, productivity, age of installation, power consumption, cost of repairs and number (or per-

centage) of rejections of products of individual machines.—*E. T. Weeks.*

## STATISTICAL METHOD IN SOCIOLOGY

9. WOOD, EDITH ELMER. Statistics of room congestion. *Jour. Amer. Stat. Assn.* 23 (N.S. 163) Sep. 1928: 263-273.—Census and other European experience on the subject of room congestion is discussed (1) as to the practical uses to which room congestion figures may be put and (2) as to the statistical methods employed in securing and presenting them. Important questions of definition are carefully weighed. British, French, Norwegian and German experience is discussed in detail; footnotes give source references. Methods of tabulation and the uses served thereby are outlined.—*E. T. Weeks.*

## STATISTICAL TECHNIQUES

(See Entries 679, 686)

### COLLECTION OF DATA

(See also Entries 8, 9)

10. HARCAVI, GEORGES. The centralization and the simplification of mileage statistics and the rational solution of the problem on the Swiss federal railways. *Bull. of the Internat. Railway. Congress Assn.* 10 (8) Aug. 1928: 619-655.—By dividing their territory into divisions, assigning code numbers to the several stations, and installing a card-tabulating system, the Swiss federal railways have simplified and at the same time improved the statistics secured from their train conductors' reports. Each conductor makes his report on specially designed forms. These go to the headquarters office and are punched on the usual type of machine cards. After sorting and tabulation, the office issues certain periodical reports with respect to locomotive mileage, gross ton-miles, train journeys, and traffic. The article is annotated with many illustrative statistical tables, facsimiles of forms, and working sheets.—*J. H. Parmelee.*

### AVERAGES, DISPERSION, AND SKEWNESS

(See also Entry 16)

11. WYSS, H. Über die Berechnung von Durchschnittswerten. [The computation of averages.] *Zeitschr. f. schweizerische Stat. und Volkswirtsch.* 64 (3) 1928: 370-386.—The author devotes his paper to the algebraic expression of formulas for mean ordinates and abscissas. He uses time series and frequency distributions for his purposes. The mean ordinate or abscissa is obtained in his illustrations by dividing into the area representing the two dimensions in his data the greatest abscissa or ordinate. The author conceives the irregular areas as being equivalent to rectangles having the greatest abscissa or ordinate as sides. The algebraic expression of these areas and the quotients considered as averages are given detailed attention.—*L. Kuvin.*

### PROBABILITY

12. JENSEN, ADOLPH. Purposive selection. *Jour. Royal Stat. Soc.* 91 (Pt. IV) 1928: 541-547.—Bowley has shown that a mathematical measure of precision can be given when use is made of the method of "purposive selection," and that ordinarily precision

is not greatly increased by the use of controls. But even limited improvements are important to the practical statistician, and Bowley's argument is limited to the problem where samples are employed to find the "value of a single average or proportion in the universe." Where samples are to be employed for extensive analysis, it is advisable to use controls, for the greater the number of controls included, the nearer does one approach the ideal sample which in all respects gives an exact reflection of the universe.—*A. F. Burns.*

13. MERRILL, A. S. Frequency distribution of an index when both the components follow the normal law. *Biometrika.* 20A (Parts I and II) Jul. 1928: 53-63.—It frequently occurs that an index is formed by taking the ratio of corresponding values in two sets of related measurements. Suppose that each of the pairs of measured values  $x$  and  $y$  are normally distributed, will the quotients of the measurement  $y/x$  also be practically normally distributed? By finding the moment coefficients of these ratios, the probable distribution of the ratios is discussed. By means of graphs, the paper shows at least roughly the degree to which the distribution of such indexes is likely to differ from a normal distribution. The general conclusion is drawn that for conditions ordinarily met with in statistical practice, the frequency distribution of the index, when both sets of measurements follow the normal law, is sensibly normal. On the other hand, in cases where the correlation between the measurements is high and the coefficients of variation are large, the conclusion is that the distribution of indexes will deviate considerably from normality.—*H. L. Rietz.*

14. NEYMAN, J. and PEARSON, E. S. On the use and interpretation of certain test criteria for purposes of statistical inference. *Biometrika.* 20A (Parts I and II) Jul. 1928: 175-240.—The paper deals with the fundamental problem of determining whether an observed sample, taken as a whole, has been drawn from a given population whose form may be either completely or only partially specified. Two methods of approach are considered. The direct method starts from a hypothetical population and seeks the probability that our sample might be drawn from this population. The inverse method starts with the sample and seeks the probability that a certain fairly well-defined population is actually the population sampled. Use is made of the idea of representation of a sample of  $n$  items as a point in space of  $n$  dimensions. Discriminating criteria for testing a hypothesis may be



regarded as associated with surfaces in this space along which the probability for the validity of the hypothesis is constant. The paper endeavors to connect in logical order several of the most simple test criteria. It is, however, not maintained that the process proposed is entirely objective. In fact, it is stated that "we do not claim that the method which has been most helpful to ourselves will be of greatest assistance to others."—*H. L. Rietz*.

15. RHODES, E. C. On the normal correlation function as an approximation for the distribution of paired drawings. *Jour. Royal Stat. Soc.* 91 (Pt. IV) 1928: 548-550.—Just as the equation to the normal probability curve is an approximation to the probability of a given number of successes when one event is involved, under certain conditions, so the normal correlation function is here derived as an approximation to the probability of given numbers of successes when two events are involved, under certain other conditions.—*A. F. Burns*.

16. WISHART, JOHN. The generalized product moment distribution in samples from a normal multivariate population. *Biometrika*. 20A (Parts I and II) Jul. 1928: 32-52.—When mean values, variability, and correlation coefficients are used in an investigation of  $n$  characters of each individual of a population, the complete quantitative description involves  $n$  means,  $n$  variances, and  $n(n-1)/2$  product moment coefficients. If we should draw a large number of samples from such a population, then calculate the variances and product moments, a difficult fundamental question would arise as to the expected distribution of these statistical derivatives. Wishart's article gives an answer to this difficult question for drawings from an original population normally distributed. It presents the results of calculating the moments of the resulting distribution up to those of the 4th order.—*H. L. Rietz*.

## CURVES AND CURVE FITTING

17. CARMICHAEL, F. L. Arc tangent in trend determination. *Jour. Amer. Stat. Assn.* 23 (N.S. 163) Sep. 1928: 253-262.—The arc tangent describes data which show an approximately linear growth or decline followed by an abrupt change in level and subsequent resumption of the early tendency at the same or a different level. This is a particularly good fit for indexes of price changes covering pre-war, war, and post-war periods. The equation takes the forms:

(1)  $y = a + b$  arc tan  $x$ , for trends which begin horizontally and change to a new level where the horizontal is approached; (2)  $y = a + bx + c$  arc tan  $x$ , for trends which approximate a straight line with slope  $b$  when not undergoing the change of level; (3)  $y = a + bx + c$  arc tan  $x + d$  arc tan  $(\alpha + \beta x)$ ,  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  being constants arbitrarily chosen, for trends involving two changes in level; (4)  $\log y = a + bx + c$  arc tan  $x + d$  arc tan  $(\alpha + \beta x)$ , for trends involving a constant rate of change, not a constant absolute change, when not undergoing the change in level. The origin and the scale on the  $x$ -axis must be chosen arbitrarily. Examples are given.—*C. Whitney*.

## TIME SERIES ANALYSIS

18. BAUMAN, A. O. Thirteen-months-ratio-first-difference method of measuring seasonal variations. *Jour. Amer. Stat. Assn.* 23 (N.S. 163) Sep. 1928: 282-290.—The author describes a method of estimating seasonals which is not subject to the bias introduced by the shifting base of the link-relative method. The method is briefly: (1) Express the data as percentages of the mean, median, or other average for the year and include in this series the ratio of the following January

to the average for the year before. The sum of the percentages for each year should equal 1200. (2) Tabulate the January ratios and then the differences between the ratios for each month and for the month following. Select a median or other average of each column. (3) Cumulate these to the first January average. The difference between the first and thirteenth months measures the annual trend adjustment. (4) Adjust the average monthly differences for the monthly items of trend. Adjust these to give an average of 100. This method is illustrated by several examples.—*C. Whitney*.

19. JOY, ARYNESS and THOMAS, WOODLIEF. Use of moving averages in the measurement of seasonal variations. *Jour. Amer. Stat. Assn.* 23 (N.S. 163) Sep. 1928: 241-252.—The article describes the ratio-to-moving-average method of measuring seasonal variations as used by the authors in dealing with over one hundred economic series in their work on the Federal Reserve Board. The procedure involves a number of familiar steps such as computing a twelve-months moving average, deriving ratios of the items in the initial series to the corresponding moving averages, compiling arrays of these ratios for each of the months, obtaining a representative figure for each array (the figure used being an average of from two to six middle items), and adjusting the seasonal index thus obtained to make the total of the twelve indices equal 1200. The less familiar steps appear at the beginning and at the end of the computation. The first is a transformation of the monthly figures of the initial series into average daily figures to correct for the unevenness of the months as to the number of working days. The other innovation consists in an attempt to discover and eliminate the fixed error in the seasonal index. The items in the initial series are divided by the preliminary seasonal index and the results obtained are scrutinized for uniform increases or decreases between successive months throughout the period covered. If such indications of constant error are found, the corresponding indices are raised or lowered, care being taken to leave their total at 1200. The moving average device was also used to measure long-time changes of seasonal fluctuations. Instead of compiling arrays of ratios of average daily figures to corresponding twelve-months moving averages, the authors proceeded to compute five-year moving averages of these ratios for each month separately, and smoothed free-hand the moving-average curves thus obtained. The seasonal figures read off these curves were then adjusted on the basis of empirical considerations to make the total in each year equal 1200. The advantages claimed for this method are greater flexibility and simplicity of computation than are found in the more popular methods of deriving seasonal indices such as the ratio-to-trend and the link relative methods.—*Solomon Kuznets*.

## FORECASTING TECHNIQUE

(See also Entries 365, 413)

20. MOURRE, BARON. Les méthodes récentes de prévision des crises aux États-Unis. [Recent methods of forecasting crises in the United States.] *Jour. Soc. Stat. de Paris*. (10) Oct. 1928: 269-286.—This is primarily a criticism of the Harvard Committee, although some attention is also given to Babson and to Karstens. The Babson method is dismissed summarily, both on the ground that it has not worked satisfactorily in practice, and also that it is based in part upon the private judgment of the forecaster. The Karstens system receives mention only in connection with the Karstens-Harvard dispute, in which Baron Mourre considers Harvard to have presented the



better case; in the author's own opinion fluctuations in prices have much less influence on crises than money rates. On the whole, Baron Mourre agrees to the soundness of the Harvard method, but he has several important criticisms to make. First, the author claims priority of exposition, and quotes at length from his own published articles prior to the war to show that he himself had anticipated the Harvard theory of crises by at least six years, although in the Harvard publications there is no mention of earlier writers. Secondly, the speculation, business and money curves have been loaded with many useless indicators which give the appearance of complexity, whereas in actual fact the one single important indicator is money rates. However, the superfluous factors happen to be comparatively unimportant, so that the curve really shows money rates only, which is what it should show. Thirdly, the Harvard Committee should adopt the policy of publishing the indexes unadjusted for secular trend and seasonal variation, not to the exclusion of, but in addition to, the adjusted series. Baron Mourre points out the extreme uncertainty of the secular trend in the period 1920-1928, and stresses the numerous advantages in having the curves appear in their natural form as well as in their ultimate refinements.—*Ewan Clague.*

## INDEX NUMBERS

(See also Entries 419, 457, 460)

21. BACON, DOROTHY C. Significance of fixed-base and link relatives in studies of price stability. *Jour. Amer. Stat. Assn.* 23 (N.S. 163) Sep. 1928: 274-281.—In his book *Behavior of Prices* Dr. Mills criticizes the method of measuring deviations from a trend as arbitrary and rejects it in favor of measures from fixed bases and measures in terms of link relatives. So far as measures of fixed bases are concerned, the author points out that when price equilibria are studied the measures of constituent elements, in terms of the base, indicate an artificial state in and about the base year. Furthermore, if price variability were to cease after a period of time and equilibrium attained, the latter period of time, if taken as a base, would show equality of conditions in addition to stability. The averaging of conditions or the broadening of the base does not help matters. Difficulties, as far as observing the price structure in equilibrium were concerned, would only be less obvious. As for link-relatives, they are defective in that the relative of 110, for example, for a commodity might mean an increase in stability if the price of the commodity had been previously low, or a decrease in stability if the price had been previously high. Inasmuch as the above methods are open to criticism as being fairly arbitrary, it would be well to consider the results of a study of deviations from trend in connection with the problem of price stability.—*L. Kuvin.*

22. BLACK, ALBERT G. and KITTREDGE, DOROTHEA D. State indexes of prices of farm products. *Jour. Farm Econ.* 10 (3) Jul. 1928: 312-330.—The peculiarities of agricultural production render many formulas which are satisfactory for other price indexes unreliable for farm prices. An analysis of the state indexes of monthly prices of some fifteen states leads to certain fundamental conclusions: (1) There is a considerable difference in the interpretation of an index depending upon whether the monthly price relative is based on the price in corresponding months in the base period or on the average monthly price over the entire base period. The former eliminates seasonal price fluctuations which prevail in the base period and should be used in cases where the index is to meet the factor reversal test. (2) Index numbers designed to show the general level of prices must be

weighted by quantities according to their importance at that time. The determination of these quantities is extremely difficult for agriculture. Constant weights should, however, be avoided. On this point state indexes generally err, since all except the Minnesota index use constant weights. (3) The index of prices should be so constructed that it may be used with a similar index of quantities to yield an index of farm income. Fisher's so-called "ideal" formula, his No. 353, or a slight modification is to be preferred. The Minnesota formula is the only existing state index which fulfills this requirement.—*W. C. Waite.*

23. SNYDER, CARL. The index of the general price level. *Quart. Jour. Econ.* 42 (4) Aug. 1928: 701-707.—This is a reply to criticisms of Haberler of Vienna ("A New Index Number and Its Meaning," *Quarterly Journal of Economics*, May 1928) of Snyder's index of the general price level. After violent price upheavals, a general price level should not necessarily correspond with such series as wages or commodity prices. Justification for the inclusion of wages in the general price level is found in the inadequate prices of directly consumable goods, and in the proportionally large national expenditure for wages. The close similarity of the general price level with other independent approximations to average prices in expenditure substantiates its use as a measure of "real income." A convincing test of the general price level as representative of general changes in the value of money is found in its agreement with a theoretical price level constructed from bank debits. In our present complex economic state, certainly a "composite" rather than a "commodity" or "wage" dollar is the better guide to monetary policy.—*Lucile Bagwell.*

## GRAPHIC PRESENTATION

(See also Entry 7)

24. LLOYD, P. T. The graphic method and its technique. *Accountant.* 79 (2798) Jul. 21, 1928: 93-100.—A classification of graphical methods is presented and illustrated for the purpose of simplifying the extension of applications in the field of accounting.—*W. A. Shewhart.*

## MECHANICAL AIDS AND LABOR SAVING DEVICES

25. BRANDT, A. E. Use of machine factoring in multiple correlation. *Jour. Amer. Stat. Assn.* 23 (N.S. 163) Sep. 1928: 291-295.—A system of using the tabulating machine to aid in the computation of statistical constants such as  $\Sigma X$ ,  $\Sigma X^2$ ,  $\Sigma XY$ , for use in solving correlations is described. The method makes possible the use of the original observations, eliminating grouping of scores. Machine factoring is used commercially under the name of digitizing.—*Harold A. Edgerton.*

## ACTUARIAL MATHEMATICS

26. ANDERSON, T. F. Notes upon experiments with actuarial functions and Fourier's series. *Jour. Inst. Actuaries.* 59 (Part II) (296) Jul. 1928: 256-276, 276-288.—This paper describes the results of experiments in attempting to represent each of several actuarial functions of age by means of Fourier series. The main functions of age to be considered are the number living, the number dying within a year, the force of mortality, the complete expectation of life, and the present value of a continuous annuity. Partial success was attained in some cases after deducting a linear function. In general, such a large number of terms of the Fourier series as to make the work labori-



ous, was necessary before anything approaching a reasonable fit was obtained. The secret of the difficulty of obtaining a good representation with a few terms of the series was touched upon in part at least in noting that the Fourier series involve periodic functions, but the actuarial functions are not periodic. In particular, their upper bounds do not fit on well with their lower bounds. That is, the end of the curve for the upper bound of the variable does not look as if it were going to begin again with a shape similar to its shape at the lower bound of the variable.—*H. L. Rietz.*

### BIOMETRIC METHODS

27. HARRIS, J. ARTHUR. *Mathematics in biology. Scientific Monthly.* 27 Aug. 1928: 141-152.—After tracing the development of biology from the taxonomic stage to the present, when mathematics is used extensively in such important branches of the science as bio-physics and bio-chemistry, the author deals at greater length with the employment of biometrical methods. He shows the inadequacy of the usual objections to the use of the biometric formulae, such as that they can be used only to locate problems or to state results, and that inferences derived with their aid depend entirely on the precision of the original data. Biometry is of great importance because it enables the investigator to deal with intricate relationships beyond the reach of the non-mathematical methods, because it provides the closest approximation

to experiment when experimentation is impossible, because it furnishes a precise measure of the accuracy of conclusions obtained, and finally because of all those benefits which accrue from the use of concise and mentally comprehensible mathematical notation.—*Solomon Kuznets.*

### INTERPOLATION

28. FORSYTH, C. H. Monthly items of secular trend corresponding to known yearly items. *Jour. Amer. Stat. Assn.* 23 (N.S. 163) Sep. 1928: 296-300.—In fitting any polynomial to annual data and determining the corresponding monthly items from the graduated yearly items, the leading term and difference formula,

$$T_1 = \frac{w_0}{t} + \frac{t+1}{2} \frac{\Delta w_0}{t^2} - \frac{t^2-1}{6} \frac{\Delta^2 w_0}{t^3} + \frac{t^3-3t^2+2t}{24} \frac{\Delta^3 w_0}{t^4} - \frac{t^4-6t^3+11t^2-6t}{120} \frac{\Delta^4 w_0}{t^5} + \dots$$

is used. It is described by the author in his *Introduction to the mathematical analysis of statistics* pp. 40-42, and applied to another problem in the Dec., 1916, number of the *Jour. Amer. Stat. Assn.* In this article it is applied to the determination of the monthly trend items for a second degree parabola fitted to annual data for pig iron production.—*C. Whitney.*

## TEACHING AND RESEARCH

29. LASKI, HAROLD J. Foundations, universities, and research. *Harpers Mag.* 157 (939) Aug. 1928: 295-303.—The establishment of elaborate organizations for research in the social sciences financed by foundations raises three questions: (1) Are results likely to be proportionate to the labor involved? The Social Science Research Council and Social Science Abstracts are suggested as illustrations of wasted effort and expenditure. (2) Is not the effect upon the university unwholesome in the long run? The funds dispersed by foundations create paraphernalia for fact-gathering. Material is collected for its own sake and the philosophy the material implies is lost sight of. (3) Do not foundations gain a dominant control over universities by providing the funds which make co-operative research possible? An anonymous example from personal experience is cited. The mere power to award funds for cooperative research tends to create unprofessional competition for funds and without so intending it the foundations may unwittingly promote an unhealthy development in the favored departments and institutions.—*F. S. Chapin.*

### TEACHING AND RESEARCH IN HUMAN GEOGRAPHY

30. ATWOOD, WALLACE W. Research and educational work in geography. *Jour. of Geog.* 27 (7) Oct. 1928: 263-270.—The nations of the world should maintain institutions for geographical research and the training of research workers. The immediate need of this is indicated by increasing populations which are demanding more food crops, and more scientific utilization of the lands. In addition, public utility corporations and industrial plants are realizing the value of the economic survey. The institution for geographical research will require the services of specialists in the various subdivisions of geography and in allied branches. Emphasis must be placed upon investigations in the field and laboratory. The barrier of ig-

norance which separates this country from the other nations of the world must be removed, and no subject has a greater possibility than geography of contributing to the establishment of good will among the peoples of the earth.—*R. M. Brown.*

31. NEWBIGIN, M. I. The geographer and the study of climate. *Geography.* 4(5) Summer, 1928: 417-427.—Teachers of geography should have sufficient training in the fundamental sciences to appreciate the point of view of their representatives. Climatic data, particularly, should be selected with a view to serving adequately the purposes of the geographer. Perhaps the organic responses, either the adaptations of the simpler forms or the conscious adjustments made by man, give climatic statistics their geographic value. For example, dwellings are constructed to withstand the mean conditions with some consideration of the departures from the normal. The Eskimo finds that the difference between a normal winter and a normal summer is so great as to require two quite different types. Geography teaching should emphasize the adaptations, such as a consideration of the natural vegetation, rather than the climatic data. Some of the old theories of climate are being questioned, the new ones are not widely accepted; thus the geographer may wisely avoid these problems of the climatologist by devoting his energies to the observation of organic responses to climatic conditions, whatever their origin.—*Guy-Harold Smith.*

### TEACHING AND RESEARCH IN ECONOMICS

(See also Entries 376, 388)

32. CASE, H. C. M. A state program of farm organization research. *Jour. Farm Econ.* 10(3) Jul. 1928: 357-374.—A sound farm organization research program cannot avoid research that delves into the farm business and substantiates theoretical conclusions



with a statistical and common-sense analysis of farm and market facts. A State program requires adaptation of method and of results to the circumstances of the several areas presenting different types of organization and management. For each, certain factors apply with a regularity which justifies referring to them as principles of good organization are: Methods employed in Illinois (1) detailed farm cost-of-production studies, (2) farm business analysis surveys, (3) farm financial records, and (4) enterprise cost-of-production studies. A joint project in which the Farm Bureau and the Farm Management Service cooperate with groups of farmers who pay fees for the service is offered as a model.—*S. W. Mendum.*

33. DUFF, WILLIAM M. The C.L.U. degree for life underwriters. *Certified Pub. Accountant*. 8(9) Sep. 1928: 273-274.—The Chartered Life Underwriter degree is designed to perform for the life insurance business what the C.P.A. is credited with doing for accountancy. It is granted by the American College of Life Underwriters on the passing of an examination and the meeting of experience requirements.—*H. F. Taggart.*

34. MERRITT, E. Farm management demonstrators' and agricultural extension programs. *Jour. Farm Econ.* 10(3) Jul. 1928: 384-391.—The staff of the agricultural college tends to think by subjects whereas the farmer thinks in terms of the relations of all the subjects to the enterprises he has on his farm. In a series of fact-organization conferences subject specialists discussed with farmers and local business men all the facts relating to specific commodities. Through the question-and-answer method of threshing out problems in committee, entire college staffs have been made to realize that in many cases economic influences are as important as, if not more important than, the influences of soil and climate on the profitableness of an enterprise, and changes in the programs have resulted.—*S. W. Mendum.*

## TEACHING AND RESEARCH IN POLITICAL SCIENCE

35. JONES, O. GARFIELD. Laboratory work in municipal citizenship. *Natl. Municipal Rev.* 17(10) Oct. 1928: 580-585.—Political science has been a non-laboratory subject and, consequently, not fundamentally a science. At the University of the City of Toledo political science has been made a laboratory science by providing laboratory work in politics and in administration for each student in the beginning course. Over the period of ten years during which this laboratory work has been given, details of assignment and instruction have been worked out in a manner not dissimilar to that of the biology courses. An election each year provides the politics laboratory, and the city government provides the administration laboratory. Each student is given a separate assignment and has a series of exercises to work out to insure his personal reaction to the phenomena with which he comes into contact. In the politics laboratory the quantitative check on the accuracy of the student's insight into the political behavior of his precinct is his estimate of the vote for mayor, governor, or president in that precinct. The accuracy of this estimate materially affects the student's grade. (The seven fundamentals of the unique beginning course at Toledo are given at the end of the article.)—*O. Garfield Jones.*

36. MICHELS, ROBERT. Sociale und politische Wissenschaften in Amerika. [The social and political sciences in America.] *Zeitschr. f. d. gesamte Staatswissenschaft*. 85(1) Jul. 1928: 89-124.—This is a critical historical review of the objects and methods of teaching and research in the social and political sciences in the United States as illustrated in the discussion of the pertinent literature.—*Johannes Mattern.*

37. SPENCER, RICHARD C. Significance of the functional approach in the introductory course. *Amer. Pol. Sci. Rev.* 22(4) Nov. 1928: 954-966.—The functional study of government places structure in its significant position as a social agency by emphasizing process and procedure in politics. It is the study of what government does, noting, primarily, how it does it, and secondarily, the structural and legal agencies through which it operates. The approach is principally one of attitude—an attitude which will enable the student to expect and apply the scientific methods and findings consistent with those, say, of biology, psychology, or physics, as well as of more closely related fields; an attitude which obliges teacher and student alike to assume a point of view as objective as possible; which excludes the advocacy of remedies or of any system of government, any ideas of the ethical or the unethical, of legality or illegality—for these do not measure government, but with government are measured by the criterion of utility; and, finally, an attitude which looks to no ultimate goal in government. Consistent with this approach, processes of administration, legislation, and adjudication would be emphasized and studied as units rather than broken up and studied according to the agencies performing them.—*R. C. Spencer.*

## TEACHING AND RESEARCH IN SOCIOLOGY

(See also Entry 730)

38. WIRTH, LOUIS. Sociology for nurses. *Amer. Jour. Nursing*. 28(11) Nov. 1928: 1131-1134.—This article is the result of an invitation to deliver an introductory course in sociology at the Illinois Training School for Nurses. The purpose of such a course is not to solve social problems, but to indicate "the point of view" and "the tools" by means of which problems can be analyzed and more intelligently understood. Social problems are any problems that involve the collective behavior of people. Nurses need to understand the nature of customs and traditions in patterning human conduct. They are helped by understanding racial and other prejudices, human wishes and attitudes, community and family organization and disorganization. A suggestive comparison is made of the attitude of nurses on the one side and of social workers and teachers on the other. Nurses are usually self-effacing, humble and apologetic, while in striking contrast social workers and teachers appear self-conscious, aggressive and even militant. The unique historic origin of nursing in war is proposed as an explanation. It is a by-product of military discipline. Furthermore, nursing activities have grown up under the dominance of the medical profession. The introduction of a course in sociology would prove a wholesome step in the modernization of nursing education.—*F. E. Haynes.*



## THEORETICAL AND PHILOSOPHICAL METHODS

(See also Entries 160, 164)

## THEORETICAL AND PHILOSOPHICAL METHODS IN HISTORY

39. ORTEGA Y GASSET, JOSÉ. *Geschichte als Wissenschaft*. [History as a science.] *Europäische Revue*. 4 (4) Jul. 1928: 259-272.—There are no historical classics as such, and history has not yet, in fundamentals, got beyond the stage of the chronicle. Even Ranke lacks clearness and definition. His whole attitude is conditioned by his opposition to the philosophy of history as expounded by Hegel. Ranke and the "Historical School" were certainly right in rejecting the introduction of philosophy into history, for philosophy is, strictly speaking, logic in one form or another. But this school went so far that in the end all emphasis was laid upon documentation and the discovery of the facts. But no science can be built on data *a posteriori* alone. The essential thing is analysis *a priori*, as is clearly shown by physics, for example. History contains four elements: an *a priori* kernel; a system of hypotheses which connects the *a priori* kernel with the observed facts; a series of inductions which are conditioned by these hypotheses, and a more extensive shell, the description of the mere facts or occurrences. As against Kant, we must seek the structure of the material not in the mind, but in the material itself. History must subordinate the mechanical process of determining the facts and throw the emphasis on the analysis. In spite

of the extraordinary differentiation of historical occurrences there are always certain discoverable constants. Hegel himself pointed out that the structure of the material must be looked for in the material itself. The new science of historiology, far from being a methodological investigation of *historia rerum gestarum*, is a direct analysis of the *res gesta*, of historical reality.—*W. L. Langer*.

40. POKROVSKII, M. N. ПОКРОВСКИЙ, М. Н. "Новые" Течения в русской исторической литературе. [The "new" tendencies in Russian historical literature.] *Историк-Мирянский* Jul. 1928: 3-17.—The Soviet Vice-Commissar of Education, himself a historian, finds Marxist ideology making great progress in the field of history. Both in Russia and abroad, among both Russians and non-Russians, the materialistic interpretation is becoming more common, so long as Russian history is under discussion. But in the field of Western European history, even in Russia, the idealistic interpretation is deplorably prevalent; Petrushevskii, a medievalist, and Academician Tarle, writing on war origins, are discussed as examples of this tendency. Pokrovskii concludes with an appeal to the numerous Marxist students of Western European history to organize their work so as to enable them to dominate the field.—*J. D. Clarkson*.



## DIVISION II. SYSTEMATIC MATERIALS

## HUMAN GEOGRAPHY

## GENERAL WORKS ON GEOGRAPHY

## HISTORY OF GEOGRAPHY AS A SCIENCE

41. BISHOP, R. P. Lessons of the Gilbert map. *Geog. Jour.* 72(3) Sep. 1928: 237-243.—The Gilbert map enables us to understand the motives which led Gilbert to Newfoundland in 1583 and subsequently to the mainland coast. He planned to establish a settlement near Sierra Nevada on the Pacific Coast as a base for oriental trade and the map shows how he proposed to get there. Gilbert's sketch map in his *Discourse* was based on the Ortelius world map of 1564 which in turn was based on the charts of Lopo and Diego Homen, two Portuguese navigators. This map showed a connection between Fundy Bay, the St. Lawrence, and an open sea beyond, which was presumed to give access to the Pacific. His petition to explore this northwest route was refused owing to opposition from the Muscovy Company. In 1574 a new petition to trade with "lands beyond the equinoctial" was presented and in this scheme plans for a definite settlement on the Pacific coast were made. Part of the scheme was for Drake to take possession of the Pacific coast, which he did in 1579, and then find the Northwest Passage from the Pacific. The Letters Patent were issued in 1578, but the expedition failed. More up-to-date maps, and particularly that of Lok in 1582, which recorded Drake's voyages, upset Gilbert's theories of the Northwest Passage. The maps of Mercator in 1569 and Ortelius in 1570 showed the St. Lawrence without any connections with the Pacific. Lok's map linked Fundy Bay with the St. Lawrence but likewise showed no Pacific connection. In order to gain support for his schemes, Gilbert forsook his old ideas, adopted Lok's topography, but extended the St. Lawrence to the Gulf of California by way of the Rio S. Pedro and by another branch to the northern sea. The map for his last expedition, drawn by John Dee, incorporated these new ideas, and purported to show the route by which Gilbert would reach his goal. No mention was made of New Albion, the proposed site for the settlement on the Pacific coast, probably for fear of arousing Spanish opposition. However, Sierra Nevada was indicated at what was probably the position of New Albion, which was to be the first English settlement in America.—*J. B. Appleton.*

42. GUNTHER, R. T. The mariner's astrolabe. *Geog. Jour.* 72(4) Oct. 1928: 342-344.—The seaman's astrolabe was in universal use from the fifteenth to the seventeenth century for determining latitude. With it, the altitude instead of the zenith distance of the sun was measured. At present only six are known to exist, one of the best having been found at St. Andrews, Scotland. This was made in 1616. It consists of a bronze circle (15½ inches in diameter) with four radial spokes, one of which is weighted to serve as a plumb-bob, and a movable sighting vane. The quadrants are divided so that readings can be made to one-fifth of a degree. A larger instrument now in Coimbra University is capable of measuring to tenths of degrees. It is probable that the St. Andrews astrolabe represents the type that was used by Baffin in his explorations in search of the Northwest Passage in 1615. (Illustrations.)—*J. B. Appleton.*

43. TAYLOR, E. G. R. William Bourne: A chapter in Tudor geography. *Geog. Jour.* 72(4) Oct. 1928: 329-341.—The latter half of the fourteenth century saw the beginning of the application of triangulation to surveying and cartography and the perfecting of instruments to be used for that purpose. Regiomontanus of Nuremberg and his followers were leaders in the new developments. The recovery of Ptolemy's *Geography* in 1409 and the rapid dissemination of copies of this famous work provided the necessary stimulus and interest in map making. John Dee and Leonard Digges were the English associates of this school. At the end of the fifteenth century a number of maps appeared in which positions and distances had been obtained by triangulation. Of these Waldseemüller's maps of Lorraine and the Rhine Valley are the most significant. According to Tartaglia, the Italians of this period used compass bearings to determine positions and distances but did not employ triangulation. His writings describe the nature of the two types of surveying instruments in use. William Bourne's contribution was his ability to take the work of both the German and the Italian school and apply it to navigation. His first two publications, *An Almanacke* and *A regiment for the sea* dealt primarily with navigation problems. In these the influence of Digges and Dee are predominant. He appears to have followed the ideas of Tartaglia in his *Arte of shootying in great ordnaunce*. In *Treasure for travellers* he describes the Italian compass-divided "topographical instrument" and includes an example of triangulation in the Gravesend-Tilbury district which is sufficiently accurate to show that he had mastered the instrument and the technique of triangulation as developed by Digges. (Illustrations.)—*J. B. Appleton.*

44. UNSIGNED. The Gilbert map of c. 1582-3. *Geog. Jour.* 72(3) Sep. 1928: 235-237.—The Gilbert Map of c. 1582-3, bearing Dr. John Dee's personal mark, is almost identical with Dee's MS. map of 1580, which was reproduced in Macle hose's reprint of Hakluyt's *Principal Navigations*, volume 8. A probable reference to the Gilbert map in Dee's own MS. writings, preserved in the British Museum, justifies the conclusion that Dee made the Gilbert map. The map differs from other known contemporary maps of North America in respect to the waterways leading to the Pacific. The configuration of the St. Lawrence region closely resembles that of Michael Lok's map which was only available in 1582 when Hakluyt published *Divers voyages touching the discovery of America*. This information was not available when Gilbert published his *Discourse* on the possibility of a Northwest Passage in 1576. In this, his chart utilized the Gomez theories. The Lok map, based on Verazano's discoveries, shows the St. Lawrence without any western outlet, but with a connection to Fundy Bay. There is no doubt that Gilbert and Dee adopted Lok's configuration of the Gulf of the St. Lawrence region and then inserted two western outlets to the Gulf of California and to the Arctic sea. 1582-3 is the probable date of the map. (Reproduction of the Ortelius and Gilbert maps.)—*J. B. Appleton.*



## SYSTEMATIC HUMAN GEOGRAPHY

(See Entry 30)

## POPULATION

(See also Entries 7, 183, 363, 711-719)

45. DENNERY, ÉTIENNE. L'émigration indienne. [Emigration from India.] *Ann. de Géog.* 37 (208) Jul. 1928: 328-353.—Emigration from India first became important when slavery was abolished in the British colonies and indentured laborers were drawn from India to replace the African slaves on sugar plantations. The use of indentured Indian labor spread through the colonies and with the labor came the petty merchants, peddlers, money lenders who flourished and became a source of competition to the inhabitants. It was the economic menace of these commercial peoples that initiated the restrictions against Indian immigration in most of the British colonies. From protesting the contract system Indian leaders turned to protesting their right to emigrate. They have made it a political issue within the empire, but the basis of the exodus is economic. The greatest number of emigrants come from the sections most liable to drought. The periods of greatest exodus are the dry months following a failure of the northeast monsoon. Overpopulation, the uneconomic organization of agriculture, the displacement of labor by occidental industrialism are contributing factors to the misery that forces the emigrant unwillingly from his native land. At present it is the politicians and intellectuals who voice the protest of rights. The emigrant himself is still too servile. The problem of Indian emigration will become more serious for the British Empire when he has found his tongue.—*John E. Orchard.*

## ECONOMIC GEOGRAPHY

(See also Entries 30, 368, 712)

46. BRODERICK, T. M. and HOHL, C. D. Geophysical methods applied to exploration and geologic mapping in the Michigan copper district. *Econ. Geol.* 23 (5) Aug. 1928: 489-514.—The chief hope for the extension of the copper producing area of northern Michigan and Wisconsin lies in the perfecting of geophysical methods of surveying based on a contrast between the mineral deposit and the country rock. These methods must be sufficiently sensitive to detect 1 per cent mineral under a thirty foot overburden. Electrical methods depend upon spontaneous polarization of the ore body at the point of oxidation, the failure of a current to pass through the ground at a uniform rate, or the disturbance of the field of an electromagnet by a secondary magnetic field set up by a conductor underground. Though not satisfactorily developed, methods of surveying based on these principles give sufficient promise to warrant further investigation. Surveys based on magnetic variations are of value chiefly for geologic mapping which will eventually lead to the location of deposits of copper ore, and for the location of strikes, faults, and fissures. Surveying of this type is desirable in the region between Victoria Mine and the Wisconsin border. It would enable geologists to relate the formations found in Wisconsin to those of the Keweenaw Peninsula.—*Lois Olson.*

47. HARTSHORNE, RICHARD. Location factors in the iron and steel industry. *Econ. Geol.* 4 (3) Jul. 1928: 241-252.—The commonly held principle that "iron moves to coal," i.e., that the steel industry is located near the coal fields, is far from being universally true, and the common explanation for the rule is quite untrue. The statistics of thirteen American and European districts show that in iron smelting the coal required for coke is not two or more times as great,

as commonly stated, but actually less in amount than the ore smelted; the total process of converting a ton of iron ore into steel products requires between three quarters and one and a half tons of coal. The importance of all the factors affecting the location of the industry is stated in ten hypotheses calling for verification by future more detailed studies: three, rather than two, factors are of major importance, namely, the relative location of iron mines, of coal mines, and of consuming markets for steel products; the "market" factor is of somewhat more importance than either of the other two; seven other factors, including labor, are of minor importance; iron usually moves toward the coal fields partly because the coal requirement is usually larger than that of ore, but to a greater extent because of the presence in or near most coal fields of general manufacturing districts which are the largest markets for most steel products. These hypotheses are tested by deducing from them theorems concerning the location of the industry and comparing these with the actual situation in the world.—*R. Hartshorne.*

48. JEFFERSON, MARK. The civilizing rails. *Econ. Geol.* 4 (3) Jul. 1928: 217-231.—The present development of railways in the world at the close of their first century is studied on maps of the continents as twenty-mile-wide bands of white on a background of black. Central Asia, north central Africa, and Amazonia still have huge areas that the rails have not penetrated. So in less amount have Arctic America and west central Australia. Save in the Arctic these vast "backwoods" have beginnings of railway construction penetrating them from the sea, "rail tentacles" that seek to bring the culture of western Europe or America into these backward areas. The effect of English culture in India and South Africa comes out as an open network of bands of railways which fairly cover the country yet which leave moderate meshes of backwoods that the train does not reach. Such backwoods in a wide flung "railnet" are characteristic too of Russia and the rough country of the Iberian peninsula and the Balkans. In these backwoods linger peasant ways and peasant costumes out of sound of the locomotive's whistle. But in western Europe and eastern United States the strands of white overlap on the map in a continuous fabric of railway transportation, a "railweb." Here no one is remote from a train and here western civilization has its flower. Another century may show other modes of transport supplanting the rails.—*Mark Jefferson.*

49. PFEIFER, GOTTFREID. Über raumwirtschaftliche Begriffe und Vorstellungen und ihre bisherige Anwendung in der Geographie und Wirtschaftswissenschaft. [Economic concepts and ideas of spatial relations and their use, up to the present, in geography and economics.] *Geog. Zeitschr.* 34 (7) 1928: 411-425.—On the earth is man, also his affairs and possessions evidenced by economic activity; underlying both are the laws of the earth's surface. But spacial distribution of economic processes is brought about not only by the nature of the earth's surface but also by the laws which lie in the realm of the activity itself. Economic geography should be approached on the basis of the two ideas and conceptions of division of labor and physical place. In the development of this subject these conceptions have had their day but have not been consistently worked out in principle sufficiently to bring about that content of meaning for the subject which should be established. Several authors (cited) have based economic theories upon geographic substrata. Little effort has been made to build up economic geography on the basis of spacial relations of place and



labor, and no materials bearing upon this conception have been developed by research.—*Sam T. Bratton.*

50. RITTMANN, A. Die Nutzbarmachung vulkanischer Kräfte. [The utilization of volcanic energy.] *Die Naturwissenschaften*. 16 (43) 26 Oct. 1928: 797-800. —Although thermal springs have long been used in several parts of the world for agriculture and house-heat, the utilization of volcanic energy for power is comparatively new. Technically, its practicability depends on the presence of dying and stable volcanic fields of steam fumaroles, the steam from which can be cleaned of its corrosive gases. The economic condition necessary is the location of the field near populations that need large quantities of cheap power. In Lardarello, Tuscany, the conditions are especially favorable and all

problems have been well solved. Experiments in the St. Helena range, near San Francisco, show promising results. Here pressure and temperature conditions of the steam are similar to those at Lardarello, while the content of corrosive gases is smaller. Observations on the steadiness of the steam supply must be completed before construction of the power plant can be begun. Test-borings have also been made in another promising field, in the Dutch East Indies. Cost estimates show that power from volcanic heat in these fields, even with rapid amortization, can be produced at from 0.1 to 0.15 cents per KW.H., while that of a neighboring hydraulic plant costs 0.55 cents at 50-year amortization.—*Earl Hanson.*

## REGIONAL STUDIES

### POLAR REGIONS

51. BREITFUSS, LEONID. Die biologischen Probleme der Arktis. [Biological problems of the Arctic.] *Arktis*. 1 (3-4) 1928: 97-112.—Life and environment are as closely bound together in the Arctic as elsewhere. Salinity, pressure, and temperature of the ocean, and the influence of warm or cold ocean currents all are determining factors in the life of a region. The area is deserving of further biological studies than have so far been made, for among its resources are fur-bearing animals, whales, seals, fish, reindeer, musk ox, and bird products, as feathers, down, and guano. Comparatively little has been done to cover the region systematically. The more important expeditions to the Arctic in the last fifty years doing biological work numbers 170. Unfortunately much of the material obtained on these expeditions has not been published and there are no satisfactory bibliographies to aid the reader in tracing the scattered material which has been issued.—*E. T. Platt.*

52. STEFANSSON, VILHJALMUR. By air to the ends of the earth. *Natural Hist.* 23 (5) Sep.-Oct. 1928: 451-462.—Aerial transportation in the Arctic is not necessarily handicapped by local conditions. The Arctic "night" is not pitch dark; cold has the effect of making the air heavier and the weather calmer, and of dispersing clouds. The magnetic poles present no greater difficulties than are experienced on the Hudson Bay and North Atlantic routes. The shortest routes between many of the principal cities of North America and Europe lie across the Arctic and sufficient knowledge has been gained by the aerial flights of the last few years to make it possible to prophecy that this region will be crossed by a network of airways within the next half century. Fortunately, since weather conditions there are more severe, the shortest distances between lands in the Southern Hemisphere do not lie over the Antarctic. Here snow and ice are permanent, severe storms rage along the edge of the ice barrier, and there is an almost total absence of life. Wilkins' proposed flight along the unknown edge of the continent will probably be very dangerous since violent winds occur where high land borders the sea. Byrd will also have this problem, but once over the edge he will probably strike a large windless area in the interior. The principal "practical" value of both flights will be in contributions to our knowledge of antarctic meteorology.—*M. Warthin.*

53. VERA, VICENTE. En la region polar ártica: Primera expedición efectuada por mujeres á la Tierra de Francisco José. [In the Arctic regions: The first expedition to Franz Josef land accomplished by women.] *Bol. Real Soc. Geog., Madrid*. 68 (2) 1928: 247-257.—*E. T. Platt.*

54. WILKINS, CAPTAIN SIR HUBERT. The

flight from Alaska to Spitsbergen, 1928, and the preliminary flights of 1926 and 1927. *Geog. Rev.* 18 (4) Oct. 1928: 527-555.—Exploration of the unknown Arctic, further information on meteorological conditions, the possibility of establishing weather stations, and a study of aerial transportation in higher latitudes were the motives behind the 1926-28 expeditions of Sir Hubert Wilkins. In the first year, flights from Fairbanks to Point Barrow proved the merits of travel by air in northern Alaska and provided a basis for the next year when two flights were made into the unknown area northwest of Point Barrow. On the first of these, which yielded a sounding of approximately 5,440 meters about 500 miles northwest of Point Barrow, the plane was forced down and the fliers drifted and walked to the mainland. In 1928 Wilkins, with Ben Eielson as pilot, flew from Point Barrow to Dead Mans' Island, Spitsbergen, on a course which crossed the meridians and passed to the north of the known land of the Canadian Archipelago. No new land was seen. Careful observations were made on the meteorological, snow, ice and navigation conditions. If ground conditions are ideal, flying may be carried on at any time in the area north of Alaska, but if careful observations are to be made flights must be confined to early spring or late winter. An appendix describes the charts and methods of navigation employed in the 1928 flight. Details of finances, equipment and personnel are presented in a second appendix.—*M. Warthin.*

### THE EASTERN HEMISPHERE

#### ASIA

##### China, Manchuria

(See also Entries 403, 648)

55. Apiculture in North Manchuria. *Jour. of Geog., Tokyo*. 40 (473) Jul. 1928: 427-428. (In Japanese.) —Bee culture was introduced into North Manchuria from the Far Eastern Russian territories, where it had been established at an early date. Experimentation soon proved that only the forest and mountain country east of Harbin was naturally well suited to the industry. In this region it has taken a firm hold, and in 1922 some 13,000 hives were recorded.—*Robert Burnett Hall.*

##### Japan

(See also Entry 397)

56. BUTCHER, HAROLD. The Pittsburgh of Japan. *Travel*. 51 (4) Aug. 1928: 18-21.—This is a traveler's description of historical Osaka. This well-



known Japanese industrial city stands before the world a representative of both east and west; therefore, those who seek to know Japan as she is today should go to Osaka where modern buildings and business express Japan's vitality, and a wealth of tradition is indicative of her past.—*Henry F. James.*

57. **HOLLAND, MAURICE.** The romance of pearl culture in Japan. *Travel*. 51 (6) Oct. 1928: 13-17.

—Holland, the director of the Division of Engineering and Industrial Research of the National Research Council, describes the scientific pearl producing industry but little known to the world outside of Japan, for the process for years was a guarded secret of the House of Mikimoto. Holland was one of the first four Americans permitted to examine the methods by which common oysters are made to yield lustrous pearls, a brilliant achievement of Japanese marine biologists. (Illustrations.)—*Henry F. James.*

### Tibet

58. **TRINKLER, EMIL.** Der bisherige Verlauf die wissenschaftlichen Ergebnisse meiner Zentralasian-Expedition, 1928—28. [Previous work and the scientific results of my central Asian expedition, 1927-28.] *Petermanns Mitteil.* 74 (9-10) 1928: 276-279.—The northwestern Tibet region lying between the high Karakoram and Kunlun ranges is a wind-swept plateau and mountain range country, barren of vegetation, except short steppe grass (*burtse*) and tamarisk bushes in some of the larger valleys, and a few trees below 4,000 to 4,200 meters. No inhabitants were encountered during the sixty-two days of work save a few stone-hut dwellers at Pobrang and some Khirghiz in the upper Karakasch-darja valley. Mapping and geologic work of more than 4,000 square kilometers disclosed this region to be a complexity of sedimentary, igneous, and metamorphic rocks. Excellent paleontological areas were discovered. Erosive work of wind, water, and ice, tectonic disturbances, vari-colored rocks, deep-blue salt lakes with marked terraces, and deeply incised streams in broad valleys are the outstanding characteristics of the natural landscape. Work was hampered not only by the ruggedness of terrain but also by severe storms of rain and snow, especially during June and July, and by low temperatures. Observations of the daily wind-shift, of the morning-to-evening rhythmic rise and subsidence of the west wind, and the effects of the monsoons from India gave added interest to the work of the expedition.—*Sam T. Bratton.*

### Caucasus

(See Entry 180)

### Northern Asia

59. **BORISOV, P. G.** БОРИСОВ, П. Г. Современное состояние рыбного промысла в низовьях реки Лены и пути его развития. [The actual condition of the fishing industry at the mouth of the Lena River and methods for its development.] Акад. Наук. Материалы Комиссии по изучению Якутской автономной советской социалистической республики. *Acad. des Sci. Matériaux de la Commission pour l'étude de la République autonome soviétique socialiste Iakoute.* 28, 1928: 1-32.—The fish found at the mouth of the Lena River are of a highly marketable quality, and the present quantity caught might be thrice increased without endangering the supply. The fundamental reason for the lack of development of these fishery resources is the sparse population. In 1926-27 there were but 1,987 inhabitants (629 men over 18) along a 1,000 km. stretch of coast. During the productive season, which is less than four months, the number of

local fishermen is increased 50-60% by migrants from Yakutsk. This voyage to and fro takes a month and a half. As the native population is poorly equipped for catching fish the export from the district depends primarily upon the Yakutsk fishermen. The unsatisfactory and unsanitary methods of preserving the fish and the lack of up-to-date methods in the organization of the industry yield a prepared product of inferior quality.—*V. Sovinsky.*

60. **KAMINSKY, A. A.** КАМИНСКИЙ, А. А. Этапы организации сети метеорологических станций в Якутии. [Stages in the organization of a network of meteorological stations in Yakutia.] Акад. Наук. Материалы Комиссии по изучению Якутской автономной советской социалистической республики. *Acad. des Sci. Matériaux de la Commission pour l'étude de la République autonome soviétique socialiste Iakoute.* 11, 1928: 31-47. (English summary.)—Until the eighties of the last century the only meteorological stations in Yakutia were those established by expeditions. From 1882 to 1917 meteorological stations carrying on systematic observations generally ranged from four to seven in number. In 1918, with the departure from the region of many political exiles who had developed the stations, the number decreased, and it varied from three to six until 1926. In 1925, with the foundation of the Commission of the Academy of Sciences for the study of the Yakut Republic, the reorganization and development of a net of meteorological stations were undertaken. The newly organized net in the program of its work includes also aerological observations and systematic study of the permanently frozen earth.—*V. Sovinsky.*

61. **MALCHENKO, E. V.** МАЛЬЧЕНКО, Е. В. Мерзлота почвы в восточной Сибири и в Якутии. [Permanently frozen earth in eastern Siberia and Yakutia.] Акад. Наук. Материалы Комиссии по изучению Якутской автономной советской социалистической республики. *Acad. des Sci. Matériaux de la Commission pour l'étude de la République autonome soviétique socialiste Iakoute.* 11, 1928: 150-176. (English summary.)—*V. Sovinsky.*

62. **ROSÉ, N. V.** РОЗЕ, Н. В. Исторический обзор геофизических экспедиционных исследований в Якутии. [An historical sketch of the geophysical exploration of Yakutia.] Акад. Наук. Материалы Комиссии по изучению Якутской автономной советской социалистической республики. *Acad. des Sci. Matériaux de la Commission pour l'étude de la République autonome soviétique socialiste Iakoute.* 11, 1928: 1-31. (English summary.)—The earliest information concerning Yakutia dates from 1606. Twenty years later Cossacks and adventurers penetrated the region. In the brief period from 1627 to 1650 the farthest points of eastern Siberia were reached. Of the exploration of that period especially noteworthy is the sea voyage of Dezhnev, who, in 1648, sailed from the mouth of the Kolyma River and reached the mouth of the Anadyr River, thus being the first to round the continent of Asia and discover the strait between Asia and America. In 1698 Remezov prepared the first chart of eastern Siberia based upon actual data. The first scientific expedition to Siberia was undertaken by the naturalist Messerschmidt in 1720 to 1727. From 1733 to 1744 the Great Northern Expedition under the direction of Bering surveyed the northern coast of Siberia, which resulted in the preparation of a chart of nearly the entire northern coast-line of Asia—a chart which has not yet lost its importance. Cheliuskin in 1742 attained the most northern point of the continent. With the Great Northern Expedition begins a series of numerous expeditions to eastern Siberia for various scientific purposes. A list of these up to 1927 is included.—*V. Sovinsky.*

63. **WIESE, W. J.** ВИЗЕ, В. Ю. Задачи геофизической службы в Якутии. [Problems of the geophysical



service in Yakutia.] Акад. Наук. Материалы Комиссии по изучению Якутской автономной советской социалистической республики. *Acad. des Sci. Matériaux de la Commission pour l'étude de la République autonome soviétique socialiste Iakoute*. 11, 1928: 196-203. (English summary).—The nearest geophysical centers to Yakutsk are Vladivostok (2,200 km.) and Irkutsk (1,800 km.), neither of which can serve the region. The need of an observatory within the region is urgent. Only long and bitter experience has given to the farmers of the region meager information concerning the growth of cereals, whereas adequate meteorological observations would enable pioneers to extend their farming in these regions without the expenditure of long and fruitless labor. The water resources of the region and their utilization, and the investigation of the permanently frozen soil ought also to be included in the studies.—V. Sovinsky.

## EUROPE

### France

(See also Entry 639)

64. SCHREFFER, HANS. *Landschafts-und Städtebilder aus der Provence*. [Land and city pictures from Provence.] *Geog. Anz.* 29(7) 1928: 201-212.—Of all the historical regions of France the classical area of Provence has resisted most successfully the outside influences, keeping its own individuality. In language and in a host of different ways, even in its Greek type of beautiful maidens of Arles, the past is the present. The influence of time has been obliterated and the present is a living even if a resigned old age. This autonomous region lies to the south of Paris along the Mediterranean which gave it its Greek and Roman culture. Although the high and low parts of Provence are very different, the brilliant southern sunshine is common to both. In spite of the poverty and need seen everywhere on the Karst plateau and in the dry valleys, there breathes a genuine friendliness of nature, and as the landscape, so the people—carefree and kind, without guile or hate. Four sketches of land and town of this interesting region present limited but characteristic pictures. The chief emphasis is on descriptions, the genetic significance having been placed in the background. These pictures are a result of a students' trip in September, 1927, under the direction of the Geographical Institute of Freiberg. The four sketches of descriptive geographic writing are: (1) "Cassis and the Calanques." (2) "Aiguesmortes and the beach at Le Grau du Roi." (3) "Four towns of Provence—Arles, Orange, Nîmes, and Avignon." (4) "A Landscape picture of the Rhone Delta region."—W. H. Haas.

65. WEULERSSE, JACQUES. *Le Bassin d'Arcachon*. [The Bassin d'Arcachon.] *Ann. de Geog.* 37 (209) Sep. 1928: 407-427.—The partially blocked estuary of the Leyre River of the Landes country of southwestern France forms the triangular Bassin d'Arcachon. All the other estuaries have been completely blocked, which has produced lakes separated from sea by littoral dunes. Around the shores of this basin more than 35,000 people dwell, and their habitations extend inland only two or three kilometers from the shore. Beyond is the characteristic forest of the Landes. The Bassin, because of its warm and saline waters and the abundance of food materials, abounds in fish. More than half of the people are engaged in industries directly or indirectly connected with the taking of the fish. With the decline of the oyster fishing about the middle of the nineteenth century, oyster-farming was introduced, and today 10,000 people make a living from the industry. The catching of the large fish and the sardines has attracted to the Bassin the fishermen from Brittany, who bring their families during the fishing season and return at its close. They represent a particular form of

migration and may be called the nomads of the sea. Around the borders of the basin the forest industries such as the collection of resin and the manufacture of naval stores are characteristic; and in recent years the region has attracted many tourists.—Guy-Harold Smith.

### Germany

66. HEBNER, ERICH. *Die Dauer der Schneedecke in Deutschland*. [The length of snow cover in Germany.] *Forsch. zur deutschen Landes-und Volkskunde*. 26(2) 1928: 101-166.—During recent years the utilization of all meteorological data has not kept pace with their collection. Consequently, for the climatic conditions of a region we are almost wholly dependent upon pressure and precipitation data. Especially has the study of snow cover been neglected. In Germany there are a number of such small regional studies but heretofore none for the country as a whole. The preparation of a snow cover map is not so simple as that of a precipitation map. The map prepared is based on the mean annual snow cover for the years 1900-1914 as offering the most reliable records. From a study of the map two things are brought strikingly to the fore, (1) the rather rapid increase in the number of days from west to east in both south and north Germany, and (2) the influence of altitude. There is also a slight poleward increase, although this is not very observable. In north Germany in 920 km. there is a difference of from 12 to 112 days, about 9 days for every 100 km. In south Germany for comparable places the same variation holds true. The difference in length of days is directly traceable to temperature conditions. With increased altitude temperature decreases, with a corresponding length in the snow cover. Also the length of snow cover increases from west to east as a result of the decrease in temperature. The relation to temperature is the vital thing; all others are purely secondary. The relation to the amount of precipitation is observable but not nearly so marked as that of temperature. This is most observable in the mountain section with the greater precipitation and length of snow cover on the windward and the lesser on the lee slopes. This decrease is shown also with the approach toward the Siberian anticyclonic area. Many local factors such as mountain shadows, moors, forest, sun slopes, cold air pockets, and foehn (chinook) valleys, make themselves felt and add to the intricacy of the problem.—W. H. Haas.

### British Isles

#### ENGLAND

67. BARKER, W. H. *The towns of southeast Lancashire*. *Jour. Manchester Geog. Soc.* 43 1927 (publ. Jul., 1928): 31-54.—The towns of southeastern Lancashire as a group make up an industrial unit whose regional capital is Manchester-Salford and whose interest centers about the manufacture of cotton. Each of the urban centers has, however, in addition to problems arising from its relation to the region as a whole, considerations growing out of its individual site. Considered as nodal points the towns fall into three main groups as related to the crossing of the (1) river Mersey, (2) Pennines, and (3) the Rossendale anticline. A century of industrial growth with its inevitable accompaniment of factories, collieries, slums and industrial debris make the problem of city planning for these communities a gigantic task. (Detailed maps of important cities).—W. O. Blanchard.

68. KING, H. *The agricultural geography of Lancastria*. *Jour. Manchester Geog. Soc.* 43 1927 (publ. Jul., 1928): 55-73.—Lancastria, "the narrow corridor" between the crest of the Pennines and the Irish sea, is a region of marked contrasts, both human and



physical. A wide variety of soils, topography, and rainfall, together with the differences in the degree to which various sections are influenced by the industrial section, account for this lack of uniformity. However, some ten agricultural regions may be distinguished within each of which the general character of the agricultural economy is similar. The continued westward growth of the highly industrialized zone of eastern Lancashire is threatening to obliterate the rural district whose agricultural productivity and aesthetic beauty are most valuable assets.—*W. O. Blanchard.*

69. OGDEN, H. W. The geographical basis of the Lancashire cotton industry. *Jour. Manchester Geog. Soc.* 43 1927 (publ. 1928): 8-36.—Although the distribution of modern manufacturing is generally dominated by transportation, the Lancashire cotton industry is an exception to the rule. In spite of its marked dependence for both raw materials and markets upon foreign lands, it has persisted in its original location upon the flanks of the foothills far inland and has compelled the port to come to it. The generally accepted reason for this persistence is the greater humidity in the interior, a contention not borne out, however, by the climatic records. These data do show, on the other hand, a heavier rainfall inland, a factor of great importance, in the early days as affecting the available water power, and in later years, as determining the abundance of water for bleaching, dyeing and steam raising. That these requirements further specify waters that are soft, results in the concentration of the chief centers upon the carboniferous rather than upon the triassic formations. The rainfall upon the former is heavier, the water is softer, the construction of reservoirs easier, and the runoff is more uniform. (Maps and graphs).—*W. O. Blanchard.*

#### *Scandinavia and Iceland*

70. LEIGHLY, JOHN B. The towns of Mälardalen in Sweden: A study in urban morphology. *Univ. of California Pub. in Geog.* 3(1) Sep. 1928: 1-134.—"This study essays the interpretation of the form-qualities of a group of towns in the light of their origin and growth. The towns are viewed as landscape features of cultural origin, whose forms have their present character because of the continuous action of cultural forces, as the natural features of the landscape are the products of natural forces acting through time." The basin of Lake Mälaren and the features of the surrounding area are largely due to faulting followed by water and ice erosion. After the ice retreated from the area the land rose, exposing the marine and lacustrine sediments which were previously formed. Many large eskers are found, and these ridges of gravel and sand as well as bosses of solid rock and morainic accumulations are the loci of roads and building sites. The bases for the early economic relations with central and southern Europe were the forests, furs and skins, agricultural products, and later, mineral deposits, particularly iron. Primitive life among the Germanic peoples did not favor the urban development. With the coming of the trader and the missionary, bearers of other European cultures, urban centers began. Town plans and house forms seen today in this area are the result of many agencies. The types of houses are largely the result of tradition modified by changes due to fire prevention, town planning and industrialization. Town plans differ greatly and are largely the result of topographic conditions and communication routes. In towns of unforced growth, roads and streets avoid steep grades and each town has a plan peculiar to itself. Modern industrial growth has brought about many changes due to search for cheap land and to development of transportation facilities.—*Frank E. Williams.*

71. LÜBBERT, H. Island und seine Wirtschaft. *Meereskund* 16(7) Heft 183, 1928: 1-31.—Since being

freed from the oppression of the Danish Trade Monopoly in 1859, Iceland has made rapid and amazing progress, not only politically (in obtaining absolute freedom) but physically as well. An indication of gaining prosperity lies in the fact that money in savings accounts rose from 1,377 million kronur in 1895 to 43,300 million kronur in 1924. Exports rose from 4,312 million in 1885 to 86,310 million kronur in 1924. The increased activity and prosperity is immediately reflected in Iceland's principal activities, agriculture and fishing. Although agricultural methods have not radically changed in recent years, the amount of live stock per rural inhabitant and the amount of exports of agricultural products have greatly increased. The same gratifying increases are noted in the fish-catch, both inland and sea-fishing. The number of salmon caught and exported to England has doubled in seven years. The greatest technical progress, however, was made in ocean fisheries. Through properly chosen methods and greatly increased production, the Icelanders have in a few years placed their ocean fisheries at the head of all Europe's ocean fisheries—qualitatively, and if figured on a per capita basis, also quantitatively.—*Earl Hanson.*

#### *East Central Europe*

72. BEYNON, ERDMANN D. Ancestral occupations of the Hungarians. *Geog. Rev.* 18(4) Oct. 1928: 606-615.—For our information in regard to the life led by the Hungarians at the time of their entry into Hungary, we are dependent almost entirely upon such survivals of the primitive occupations of hunting, fishing, and the pastoral life as have remained till modern times. A very important factor in determining the settlement of Hungary by the Hungarian tribes was the suitability of the different sections of the country for those who followed one or another of these ancestral occupations. Though the ancestral Hungarian methods of hunting were long prohibited by the poaching laws, yet in the regions settled originally by the hunter tribes these methods were again resorted to during the troublous times of 1918. The fisher folk along the rivers and lakes still use almost the same fishing methods as did their ancestors of a thousand years ago—methods still employed by the related Ostyaks and Voguls of Siberia. Many of the animals connected with the pastoral life were brought into the country by the invading Hungarians from their old home in Asia. The caste system and the social organization of the Hungarian pastoral communities reflect the old life in Asia. These ancestral occupations ought to be studied scientifically at once, since the survivals of primitive methods are rapidly passing into oblivion.—*E. D. Beynon.*

73. BODNÁR, BÉLA. Hódmezővásárhely és környékének régjivizrajza. [Former hydrographic conditions of Hódmezővásárhely and its environs.] *Föld és Ember.* VIII(4) 1928: 153-194.—The uniform body of water which in ancient geological ages covered the entire territory now belonging to the city of Hódmezővásárhely was later broken up into a great number of lakes, swamps and connecting streams. Owing to the fact that this section is one of the lowest in the Hungarian Alföld, water easily overflowed its poorly defined river banks and filtered through its loose rubble soil. The *Hód tó*, its largest body of water, frequently became an immense sea, from which at rare intervals little hills which were above the highest level of the inundations projected. A study of the prehistoric tomb sites shows that the highest water level scarcely varied for thousands of years. On the little eminences were human settlements which were compelled because of increase in population to dyke back the waters surrounding them. The principal occupations in these settlements were fishing, hunting wild ducks, and the



pasturing of flocks on such regions as might temporarily become dry. The drainage of the Alföld and the regulation of the Tisza have made the territory of Hódmezővásárhely the driest section of the Alföld. At first it produced enormous crops, and its population increased and became enriched. The spread of sodaic formation today over its parched soil threatens its agricultural life and the future of its population. Before all memory of the past condition is wiped out, it is of interest to study the situation of the 86 lakes and swamps and the 116 streams and rivulets which once made up its water system. A study of these shows where the human habitations were before the drainage of the Alföld.—*E. D. Beynon.*

## AFRICA

(See Entry 751)

### *Egypt and the Nile Valley*

74. GEMMILL, PAUL F. Egypt is the Nile. *Econ. Geog.* 4(3) Jul. 1928: 295-312.—Some twenty-five hundred years ago, Herodotus made the statement, "Egypt is the Nile, and the Nile is Egypt." His reference was to a region which had almost no rainfall, but which was saved from being a complete desert by the presence of a great river system. Egypt's poverty in mineral resources and lumber have led to an emphasis upon agriculture, which has become more pronounced with the passage of years. Natural irrigation, through which crops were watered for many centuries, has given way to perennial irrigation, provided by great reservoirs from which water is carried to the farms by means of canals and ditches. Development of artificial irrigation has added millions of acres to the productive capacity of Egypt and has increased immensely the acreage and yield of cotton. Cotton is the chief money crop of Egypt. This is due in large part to natural advantages which result in cotton of exceptionally fine quality with high yield per acre. Sixty-two per cent of Egypt's workers are engaged in agriculture, and only about six per cent in manufacturing. Her resources for industrial activities are so slight that it seems likely that agriculture will continue to be her chief source of income. England's control in Egypt, and the interest of British manufacturers in Egyptian cotton, are further reasons for believing that Egypt's economic future lies in agriculture, and especially along the line of cotton production.—*Paul F. Gemmill.*

### *Atlas Region*

75. CÉLERIER, J. La pêche au Maroc. [The fisheries of Maroc.] *Ann. de Géog.* 37(209) Sep. 1928: 452-459.—This is a succinct summary of recently published matter. The natural, technological, and economic conditions of the fisheries are successively treated so as to show the bearing of each on the present status of the industry. Statistics set forth the catch, and the number of men and boats engaged in 1927. A glance at the economic feasibility and the social wisdom of expansion concludes the résumé. (Bibliography.)—*Derwent Whittlesey.*

76. UNSIGNED. La Construction du port de Tanger en 1928. [The construction of the port of Tangier in 1928.] *Renseignements Coloniaux.* No. 8. *Supplément à l'Afrique Française.* Aug. 1928: 517-521.—Tangier, because of its location and its rail connections, directly with Fez and indirectly with the whole network of Moroccan railways, has the opportunity of becoming a first-order port. The immediate site is unsuitable and an artificial harbor is in the course of construction. The present plans call for a break-water with a transverse extension and an inner harbor where

filling in the land will provide a large area for a fueling station and open air storage and where there will be safe anchorage for fishing and shallow-draft vessels. Begun in 1925, difficulties of construction, customs regulations, and changing financial conditions have all conspired to retard the work. At present, the break-water is almost completed and the inner harbor is slowly taking form. (Plan of proposed construction.)—*M. Warthin.*

### *Lower Guinea and the Congo Basin*

(See also Entry 763)

77. ROVAGNY, ALBERT. La jonction routière de l'Afrique Équatoriale et du Cameroun. [Road connections of equatorial Africa and the Cameroons.] *L'Afrique Française* 38(9) Sep. 1928: 394-396.—Transportation in the eastern part of French Equatorial Africa has long been a difficult problem, for rapids in the lower part of the Congo River render that stream practically useless, and a large area is not served by any river. The first practical achievement in breaking down the isolation of the Oubangui-Chari and Chad Provinces commenced when the Cameroons, in becoming a French Protectorate, united the several parts of French Equatorial Africa. It is now possible to go by road from Yaoundé, terminus of the Douala railroad, to Bangui or to the headwaters of the Chéri River. Thus, towns which were formerly a month's trek from the seaboard are now within a five-day automobile trip of the coast. (Map showing road and water communications.)—*M. Warthin.*

78. UNSIGNED. Une opinion sur les ports de l'estuaire du Congo. [An opinion on the ports of the Congo estuary.] *L'Afrique Française.* 38(9) Sep. 1928: 390-393.—The Belgian Congo ports of Matadi and Boma operate under physical handicaps, the former because of limited dock space and navigation difficulties, the latter because of shallow, shifting channels. Construction of a port at Banane, it is urged, would provide a large, protected harbor in which the current of the Banane River would keep a constant depth. A long sand spit offers protection from the main channel of the Congo. Unfavorable factors are the sandy nature of the soil which would entail considerable drainage and filling, the swift current which small boats would have to breast before reaching the docks, and the fact that in order to serve a port at Banane the Leopoldville-Matadi railroad would have to be prolonged 180 kilometers. (Reproductions of the hydrographic charts of the Congo estuary.)—*M. Warthin.*

### *East Africa*

(See also Entries 694, 746)

79. JOUTEL, GEORGES-G. Le port de Djibouti. [The port of Djibouti.] *Renseignements Coloniaux.* No. 10. *Supplément à l'Afrique Française.* Oct., 1928: 635-639.—The modern development of the port of Djibouti is due to its favorable location as a port for Abyssinia and Somaliland, and at the point of divergence of the trade routes to the far east. The encircling peninsula of Marbout, the island of Hebron, and banks in the Gulf of Tajora, give Djibouti a harbor well protected against storms. The importance of this section of the East African coast antedates the Tyrian supremacy of the seas. The traffic of modern Djibouti has outgrown its port facilities. Suggestions for its improvement include the construction of two basins, one for coastwise and one for heavier trade, and the adequate marking of the entrance to the harbor. The plans make provision for future development when trade warrants it. Probably the colony itself will be able to finance these improvements. At present oil burningships are practically forced to refuel at Aden. With proper equipment Djibouti



may be expected to attract a part of this trade. As a French naval base it could easily block the Strait of Bab-el-Mandeb, and with it the traffic of the Red Sea and the Suez Canal.—*Lois Olson.*

80. LEGGETT, SIR E. HUMPHREY. Economics and administration in British East Africa. *Geography*. 14(5) Summer, 1928: 395-405.—The British East African dependencies consisting of Kenya (Colony and Protectorate), Uganda Protectorate, Zanzibar Protectorate, and Tanganyika Territory are administered separately, but a Customs Union agreement between Kenya and Uganda suggests that a political fusion would aid further economic development. The colonization of the fertile areas on the highland of East Africa has introduced social problems concomitant with the contact of white man with primitive peoples. The relegation of the native tribes to definite areas offers a partial solution, but large numbers of natives constitute a labor supply for the white colonists. Injury is done the natives by the lessening of tribal restraints, and absence from home may seriously affect the birth rate. To the whites there is a danger that a "poor white" class will result such as has already become a problem in South Africa. In addition to the whites there are approximately 50,000 Indians who have created a special problem. All of these responsibilities will test the administrative genius of the British in their relationship with backward peoples.—*Guy-Harold Smith.*

## THE WESTERN HEMISPHERE

### NORTH AMERICA

(See Entry 368)

#### Alaska

(See also Entry 395)

81. HARSHBERGER, JOHN W. Tundra vegetation of central Alaska directly under the Arctic Circle. *Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc.* 67(3) 1928: 215-234.—Tundras are regions of dwarf vegetation extending northward beyond the limit of coniferous forests. The summer is short and the ground seldom thaws completely. In Alaska the range of the caribou corresponds to the extent of the tundra which continues in finger-like projections, in higher altitudes, as far south as the Alaska Range. Lichens found here usually occur in stands of a single species, varying from a few inches to many square feet in size. Of these the reindeer moss is the most valuable. Several species of true moss, small flowering plants, and shrubs are conspicuous members of the vegetation of the tundra. Toward the south and in more favorable locations dwarf willows, birches, and spruce are able to grow. An intensive study of the vegetation of the tundra is necessary for the realization of Stefansson's hope of utilizing the "barren ground" as pasture for caribou. Otherwise, the economic error which resulted in the over-cropping of the prairies will be repeated in the arctic ranges. The article includes a list of the species of plants found in the Alaskan tundra.—*Lois Olson.*

82. JOCHELSON, WALDEMAR. People of the foggy seas. The Aleut and their islands. *Natural Hist.* 28(4) Jul.-Aug. 1928: 413-424.—The Aleutian islands are composed of seventy islands and innumerable islets of volcanic origin, steep, rocky, mountainous, covered with a luxuriant vegetation of grasses, shrubs and bushes, but so swept by gales, fogs, and mists that trees cannot grow. In 1745, at the time of the arrival of the Russians, the population was estimated to have been 30,000. In 1910 it was 1,232. The decrease is due to the extermination of animals which form the chief food

of the islanders. Now the natives are regarded as government laborers; they live in comfortable houses but under government regulations regarding sealing. On the whole the folklore of the Aleut has been influenced by the Eskimos and the North Pacific Coast Indians, but there are many Aleut tales relating to personal totems. With the conversion of the Aleut to the Greek Orthodox church many of the institutions were obliterated with some family customs still surviving. There are three dialects, but the time is not far distant when the Aleutian language will be entirely replaced by English. Communication between settlements, all of which are on or near the shore, is by skin boats or walking.—*E. T. Platt.*

#### United States

83. BAKER, OLIVER E. Agricultural regions of North America: The hay and dairying region.—The spring wheat region. *Econ. Geog.* 4(1) Jan. 1928: 44-73; 4(4) Oct. 1928: 399-443.—These are the fifth and sixth articles in a series describing the agricultural regions of North America. The articles include estimates of the agricultural resources of each region, and view the development of each region from the standpoint of land utilization. The same sequence of discussion is followed in each article: After an initial statement of the area and location of the region and the characteristics of its agriculture, the climate, topography and soils are discussed. Then follows a description of the utilization of the land, with subtitles devoted to the crops, livestock, and subregional variations in agriculture. Size and tenure of farms are then considered. The articles close with a description of the people of the region—their racial origin, religion, education, and the trend of population. This series of articles constitutes the first attempt to describe briefly the agriculture of the United States and the farm population from the standpoint of the economic geographer. They are rather heavily loaded with statistics, but the dynamic point of view helps to relieve the monotony of the statistical statements.—*O. E. Baker.*

84. KEYES, CHARLES. America's great potash reserves. *Pan-American Geologist*. 50(1) Aug. 1928: 39-56.—Recent core and oil well drilling in Midland County, western Texas, 10 miles from Odessa, reveals at a depth of 1,900 feet a stratum 20 feet thick that is rich in potassium salts. At 2,000 feet there is another potassium bearing bed and at 2,100 feet another one also 20 feet thick. These are mixed with common salt but are thought to be sufficiently rich and abundant to warrant sinking a shaft to develop it. Further core drilling from the bottom of such a shaft would probably penetrate other anhydrite and potash bearing beds. An area three by six miles may be said to be "in sight" which probably contains enough potash salts to supply the United States for 250 years at the present rate of consumption of 250,000 tons a year. A nearby oil field and a solar evaporation would both be utilized in refining the potash salts.—*L. C. Glenn.*

85. MITCHELL, GUY E. America's resources in nitrogen, potash and phosphorus. *Econ. Geog.* 4(4) Oct. 1928: 366-380.—There are three keys to agriculture: nitrogen, potash, and phosphorus. Lacking a sufficient supply of any one of these three, every phase of farming would languish, indeed perish. Twenty years ago the outlook in the United States for domestic concentrated supplies of these elements was gloomy indeed. Economists foresaw, in the not distant future, probable disaster to American agriculture through depleted soil fertility. For nitrogenous salts we were dependent upon Chile, for potash salts upon the German monopoly, and our known phosphate deposits were being rapidly mined out. Today the United States is independent of the rest of the world for nitrogen which can be electrically recovered from the unlimited supply



in the air. She is likewise practically independent of the potash of other countries by reason of recent discoveries, made by the United States Geological Survey in cooperation with other agencies, of enormous beds of potash salts in Texas and New Mexico. These beds are not yet being developed commercially, but they are there should need of them arise and their existence serves as an automatic brake against possible extortionate prices asked for imported potash. In native supplies of phosphate rock, the principal source of phosphorus, the United States now stands supreme. Aside from eastern deposits in Florida, Tennessee, and elsewhere, the Geological Survey has discovered and mapped extensive beds of high-grade phosphate rock in four Rocky Mountain States, with an available tonnage stated to be over 5 billion tons. There are also great additional areas of federal "phosphate reserves" not yet geologically examined in detail, and it is a conservative belief that the ultimate statement of tonnage will be double the present estimate.—*Guy Elliott Mitchell.*

86. STILGENBAUER, F. A. The sugar supply of the United States. *Jour. of Geog.* 27 (8) Nov. 1928: 287-310.—The sugar consumed in the United States is produced from: (1) sugar beets grown in humid districts of fertile soil, especially old lake beds, between the summer isotherms of 67°F-72°F in southern Michigan and northern Ohio west to Minnesota; (2) the beet districts of arid and semi-arid western United States where irrigation is profitable, as in Colorado, Utah, California, Montana, Idaho and Nebraska; (3) the cane district of the subtropical Mississippi delta where production is declining due to uncertain climate; and (4) the cane districts in foreign possessions of the United States together with easily accessible foreign lands, as Cuba. During 1918-22 Hawaii furnished 11.4 per cent, Porto Rico 8.2 per cent, the Philippines 2.7 per cent, Cuba 50 per cent, Java and various Caribbean countries, etc., 5 per cent of the total of 5,600,000 tons annually consumed in the United States. Domestic producers accounted for 22.7 per cent of the total consumption. The home sugar industry is maintained to a considerable extent by the protective tariff. Cuba is the sugar bowl of the United States because (1) favorable natural conditions permit low costs, (2) of preferential duty on imports of sugar from Cuba to the United States, and (3) nearness of production to the eastern United States. The raw sugar of the tropics is refined at seaboard factories in the United States due in part to a lower tariff on raw sugar. Hawaiian sugar is refined on San Francisco Bay and Cuban, at eastern and southern ports. Nearly half the Cuban sugar is treated in six refineries of Greater New York. A page map shows the producing areas, sugar factories (active and abandoned), and refineries in the United States. Maps of Hawaii and Cuba show producing areas in those islands. Graphs are used to show production and consumption of sugar. The per capita consumption has increased from 37.2 pounds in 1870 to 106.8 pounds in 1925. The methods of farming and economic factors of sugar production in the various areas are summarized.—*O. W. Freeman.*

#### NORTHEASTERN STATES

87. GOLDTHWAIT, J. W. The gathering of floods in the Connecticut river system. *Geog. Rev.* 18 (3) Jul. 1928: 428-445.—Diversity in drainage basin characteristics plays an important part in flood discharge in the glaciated upland of northern New England. During the great flood of November 3-5, 1927, on the upper and middle Connecticut, a single heavy rainstorm, collecting in various tributary basins in Vermont and New Hampshire, passed into and down the main stem in three distinct waves. The first and

greatest, originating mainly in the White River, was followed, in 32 hours, by one that came chiefly from the Passumpsic and Ammonoosuc; and this in turn was pursued by the Upper Connecticut or North Country flood, 42 hours later. Four maps based on reports from 200 localities on this river system show flood conditions, in color, at intervals of twelve hours, and emphasize the complexity of concentration and discharge, with innumerable cases of failure of converging branch floods to synchronize. Compared with 17 other major floods since 1770, the 1927 flood is rated as the largest. A worse flood might be produced by a combination of storms or of a thaw and a storm so located and timed as to create more nearly synchronous floods on two of the three main branches; but such a combination is unlikely. The safeguarding of life and property, by prompt knowledge of intensity and area of flood producing rains, by telegraphic warnings, and by special emergency meteorological service while a flood is in progress will be most effective if it takes account of the physiographic features in this singularly irregular and difficult terrain.—*J. W. Goldthwait.*

88. JAMES, HENRY F. The agricultural industry of southeastern Pennsylvania. *Philadelphia Geog. Soc. Special Pub.* 3 1928: 1-168.—The article presents the agricultural industry of southeastern Pennsylvania, with its geographic background. The essential environmental factors, such as relief, climate, soil, and location, are evaluated separately and then considered with the historic and economic development of the industry. By liberal use of historical data, the trends in the industry are clearly indicated. Some fifty-one statistical tables, together with twenty-two maps and diagrams, many of which have never before been published, present clear pictures of both past and present conditions. The township agricultural statistics of the special 1924 agricultural census of the United States Census Bureau, but rarely published, have been utilized for the series of dot maps that bring into clear perspective many environmental influences. The study sets forth the agricultural possibilities of the region by bringing out many of its inherent advantages and limitations and furnishes a background for future studies of the marketing problems so necessary to the successful continuation of the business. An extensive bibliography makes more detailed study possible.—*H. F. James.*

89. SHIPMAN, JULIA M. Local phases of the New England flood. *Bull. Geog. Soc. Philadelphia.* 26 (3) Jul. 1928: 169-183.—A flood of catastrophic violence devastated the western half of New England during the first week in November 1927. The losses in life, property, and lines of transportation and communication resulted in a paralysis of industry approaching a reversion to primitive conditions. The cause of the flood was a tropical downpour on an area already saturated. Of the four main river basins of Vermont, the Lamoille, Winooski, and White valleys are transverse with constrictions resulting in falls and rapids where rock folds are crossed, but the Otter is a structural valley between two highlands. All have short, swift, post-glacial tributaries entering the main streams nearly at right angles. The Winooski and the White suffered the most damage, for both have wide basins with very narrow outlets. Their tributaries have proportionately long courses and enter the main stream within short distances of one another, so that one flood crest was not out of the way before another arrived. The Winooski sent nearly all the upper flood waters down the main stream together, giving rise to excessive flood depths. In the Otter Creek basin the damage was least because the floods from the relatively short tributaries did not arrive synchronously, and dams helped to regulate the flow. Moreover, the main valley is larger in proportion to the side streams than in the other basins. Throughout the basins two types of flood



damage occurred, that due to the height of the waters and that which affected areas above the reach of the water by undercutting and landslides.—*Julia M. Shipman.*

## NORTH CENTRAL STATES

(See also Entry 7)

90. BRATTON, SAM T. Agricultural communities in the St. Francis Basin. *Bull. Geog. Soc. Philadelphia.* 26(3) Jul. 1928: 157-167.—The St. Francis Basin, the most northern of several similar basins of the lower Mississippi River, has been developed primarily by the growth and expansion of farming communities. Because of contrasted conditions of land surface these communities are classified as ridge, relatively high land, and low land communities. Due to differences in methods of development, brought about largely by differences in physical environment, these communities differ markedly in size, shape, character of boundaries, and in other ways. Outstanding physical factors of development have been sandy loam soils on the ridge lands, natural levees on the relatively high lands, and drainage and forest removal on the low lands. Throughout the basin, in general, communities are contiguous, although in a few parts undrained lands are effective barriers between communities. Local points of the farming communities are farm villages, which, with but few exceptions, are located on relatively high lands along the railways. Although all such villages are marketing and distributing centers they, in conformity with differences among communities, differ from one another in several ways, such as size, arrangement of streets, and type of houses. In a given village stocks of goods in the stores, railway facilities such as livestock pens, elevators, or roomy platforms, and character of commodities at the station for shipment, are strong indications of the character of the farming community of which the village is a part.—*S. T. Bratton.*

91. PLATT, ROBERT S. Field study of Republic, Michigan: A community in the Marquette Iron Range. *Scottish Geog. Mag.* 44(4) Jul. 1928: 193-204.—In accord with the present tendency in field geography in the United States to study a small area intensively, Republic, Michigan, was chosen for field study by a class in geography at the University of Chicago. The town developed with the discovery and mining of iron ore at this point. Ample opportunities for employment in the mines concentrated the population near the mine and discouraged other lines of development. Four railroads were built to handle the yearly production of 170,000 tons of ore. Mining began on surface deposits; shallow and then deep shaft mining, with an elaborate system of tunnels, followed. Logging proved a temporary industry; farming is discouraged by poor soil and by frequency of frosts. The fact that 80 per cent of the land is owned in large holdings of recent purchase indicates that Republic still furnishes a field for speculation. Other recent purchases indicate a tendency for the land to revert to natural wilderness of value chiefly to hunters and for summer homes.—*Lois Olson.*

92. POGGI, E. M. Coal mining by the stripping method in Illinois, U. S. A. *Geography.* 14(5) Summer, 1928: 441-446.—Eleven per cent of the coal supply of the United States is produced in Illinois, and this largely by the stripping method. Two-thirds of the state (56,665 square miles) is underlain by bituminous coal which has been exploited to a very slight extent (1 per cent in the 85 years that the mines have been worked). Stripping has been facilitated by the rivers which have aided in removing the overburden from the coal seams. In prospecting it is necessary to strike a wise balance between the thickness of seam, quality

of coal, cost of working, and market prospects. Coal overlain merely by thin layers of glacial drift is likely to have the character of weathered coal. As this was the type of coal mined in the early days the reputation of stripped coal has suffered, but present equipment for stripping permits the removal of much thicker overburden than was previously possible, making the quality of coal not necessarily poorer than that from deep mines.—*E. T. Platt.*

93. ROBERTSON, INA CULLOM. The Ozark orchard center of southern Illinois. *Econ. Geog.* 4(3) Jul. 1928: 252-266.—On the rugged slopes of the "Ozarks," the name locally applied to the maturely dissected, rocky bluffs and clay hills which extend across the river-girt extremity of the state, there has developed a thriving commercial orchard center. The history of the industry from the small farm orchards to the present highly specialized commercial enterprise brings out the evolution and interplay of numerous factors in the various stages through which the region has passed. In common with other commercial centers the industry has had an early period of rapid growth, a period of decline, and a period of revival and expansion. The key to these changes is found in the development of means of transportation and adequate markets. In discussing the influence of weather, slopes as sites for orchards, and the soil, old well-known principles are given local application. Through long years of experimentation and working in these hill lands a certain technique has grown out of the accumulated community experiences. The human element is considered as a strong factor in bringing the industry to its present status. Pioneer spirits working hand in hand with Horticultural College of the University of Illinois have made rapid progress along many lines, such as the best varieties of fruit for the region and the best method of spraying, pruning, cultivating, fertilizing and harvesting the products. A much larger area than is now planted is physically capable of development. The limiting factor, however, will be the lack of a demand for the fruit that the region might produce.—*I. C. Robertson.*

94. SMITH, GUY-HAROLD. The populating of Wisconsin. *Geog. Rev.* 18(3) Jul. 1928: 402-421.—The settlement of Wisconsin began a century ago, but nearly two hundred years of exploration and fur trading preceded the actual peopling of the area that was to become Wisconsin. The hundred years that have elapsed since the beginning of settlement have witnessed the occupation of the virgin lands, the removal of the forests, and the urbanization movement that has produced a population readjustment of major significance. The lead region in the southwestern part of the state was the first section of Wisconsin to be settled. Here lead-mining was the chief industry for a quarter of a century, and then the land became the dominant element of the environment that attracted agricultural settlers. In southeastern Wisconsin there was a stream of migration shortly after the Black Hawk War in 1832. This along-the-parallel migration was joined by a stream of foreign immigrants, particularly German, and the frontier of settlement crossed the southeastern third of Wisconsin by 1850. Between 1850 and 1880 the frontier moved northward,—farther across the western part of the state than in the eastern. Across the Central Plain the frontier passed very lightly, leaving in its wake a sparse population because of the sterile soil. In northern Wisconsin is preserved a part of frontier America, but along the southern crescent-shaped margin agricultural settlers are repositioning the forest land for farm land. The influence of geographical conditions upon settlement is stressed, but social conditions are recognized, particularly the influence of nationality in determining the density of population. There are six dot maps for the years 1850,



1860, 1870, 1880, 1900, and 1920, with the dots localized by civil township divisions and thereby picturing the dispersion of the rural population. The concentration in urban communities is shown by comparative circles.—*Guy-Harold Smith.*

#### SOUTHEASTERN STATES

95. BYNUM, JEFFERSON. *Piedmont North Carolina and textile production.* *Econ. Geog.* 4(3) Jul. 1928: 232-240.—Lying between the Coastal Plain and the Blue Ridge Mountains, Piedmont, North Carolina, has power resources, raw materials, and favorable conditions for living and working. The textile industry, started through the influence of a few far-sighted men, was later crippled by slavery and the Civil War. In 1810 there were two textile plants in the state. Until the outbreak of the Civil War the increase in mills was slow. After the war not until 1880 was any considerable progress made. Since 1900 the increase in the number of spindles has been phenomenal. More progress has been made within the last few years than during any other period. For this there are certain well-defined reasons. The development of hydro-electric power has had a remarkable influence. The influence of a moderate climate with frequent changes has resulted in excellent living conditions and a lower cost of living for operatives. The daily changes are invigorating. Of very great importance is the welfare work among the operatives of the larger plants. This has gone a long way in helping to keep the operatives contented and happy. There is today little indication of class consciousness. The operatives are of the best quality, being recruited from the poor tenant farmers and the mountain whites.—*Jefferson Bynum.*

96. MATHEWS, WILLIAM H., JR. *Geography and southern sectionalism in the Civil War.* *Bull. Geog. Soc. Philadelphia.* 26(4) Oct. 1928: 255-275.—During the American Civil War the slave states were divided among themselves along marked geographic lines. In the Lower South were lowland staple crop areas, with a moist, subtropical climate, rich soil, and level land, where were profitably raised cotton, rice, and sugar. Here was the bulk of the slaves. In the Appalachian highlands of the same states the climate was too cool to permit the growth of the lowland staples and the population was largely white. With these differences in resources and interests, the lowlands enthusiastically supported secession and the war, while the uplands were either indifferent to the Southern cause or supported the Union. Among the Border States, the warm lowland counties of eastern Virginia and of North Carolina, with their tobacco interests, swung these states to the South. Lowland Tennessee and Arkansas, dependent on the lower Mississippi River for the export of their cotton and tobacco, were predominantly in favor of secession. The White Mountain and mixed agricultural counties of eastern Tennessee and western North Carolina were Union in sympathy. In the Union slave states, manufacturing and mixed temperate farming overshadowed plantation agriculture, except in the warm counties of eastern Maryland and the rich limestone Blue Grass region of Kentucky, where tobacco was raised extensively. Secession sentiment was largely confined to these areas.—*J. H. Mathews, Jr.*

97. MATTHEWS, J. H. *Fisheries of the South Atlantic and Gulf States.* *Econ. Geog.* 4(4) Oct. 1928: 323-348.—At Cape Hatteras the waters of the Gulf Stream meet those of the Arctic Current, giving this easterly point of North Carolina the unique distinction of being the southern limit for several species of marine fishes common in the waters of the North Atlantic, and the northern limit for many species characteristic of the waters of Florida and the West

Indies. The peculiar character of the coastal region of North Carolina, embracing an enormous inland sound system, exerts a great influence on the fisheries of both the North and South Atlantic. These sounds, twelve in number, are natural spawning or breeding grounds as well as good fishing grounds for a great variety of fishes, molluscs, and crustaceans. The waters off the coasts of South Carolina and Georgia and the east coast of Florida, abound in fish of various kinds during the entire year. In the rivers and salt-water creeks, large numbers of edible fishes, shrimp, and terrapin are taken. The fisheries of the Gulf States, west of Florida, are not so important as those in other geographical divisions of the United States, but they are remarkable for the great possibilities of future development. The principal species taken in Gulf waters are shrimp, mullet, menhaden, red snapper, and oysters. The sponge and clam fisheries are important only on the west coast of Florida. The fisheries of the South Atlantic and Gulf regions furnish employment for more than 27,000 persons, and the capital invested in vessels, fishing apparatus, shore and accessory property amounts to nearly \$14,000,000. The products of the fisheries of these regions in 1923 amounted to nearly 400,000,000 pounds, valued at more than \$13,000,000. Florida, with its extensive coast line on both the Atlantic and the Gulf, is the most important producing state of the entire southern group. Its annual production of fishery products aggregates more than 160,000,000 pounds, with a value of nearly \$8,000,000.—*J. H. Matthews.*

98. WHITE, LANGDON. *The iron and steel industry of the Birmingham, Alabama, district.* *Econ. Geog.* 4(4) Oct. 1928: 349-365.—This paper indicates that Birmingham is the most scientifically located iron and steel district in America. Lying in the midst of a natural storehouse of raw materials for iron-making, it has become the assembling and blending core of the metallurgical industry of the South. To the east is a huge reserve of iron ore, to the west, a mammoth reserve of coking coal, and in the valley bottom, very near the blast furnaces, an almost inexhaustible supply of fluxing dolomite—all within a radius of 15 miles. The district also is well served by transportation—both rail and river. Of special significance is the Federal Barge Line which enables Birmingham manufacturers to ship surplus steel products to Gulf ports at 80 per cent of the rail rate. Birmingham's outstanding recent development is the home market, which absorbs 86 per cent of the pig iron and 50 per cent of the steel output. It also has the cheapest labor in the country and plenty of room for expansion and growth. Because of Birmingham's unrivalled location, many authorities on the scientific location of industries look to it rather than to Pittsburgh or Chicago as the ultimate development of the United States Steel Corporation. (Maps, photographs, and tables.)—*Langdon White.*

#### SOUTHWESTERN STATES

99. BROWN, RALPH H. *Monte Vista: Sixty years of a Colorado community.* *Geog. Rev.* 18(4) Oct. 1928: 567-578.—The most striking feature of that part of the San Luis Valley of Colorado economically and socially tributary to the town of Monte Vista is the local evidence of the recent rapid spread of Middle Western rural life, but few remnants of the long period of Mexican occupation remaining. This transfer of Middle Western life into a remote, high altitude and an arid Rocky Mountain valley necessitated many readjustments, notable among these being irrigation. The natural bases for this institution were provided by the compound alluvial fan of the Rio Grande, together with ample surface water and artesian water. The latter is significant chiefly as a source of domestic supply. The physical uniformity of the fan surface is broken in detail by



varying conditions of soil, structure, and ground water, so that four geographic types are recognized. (There are three maps showing land utilization in these types.) The close proximity of these types to each other has led to varied productions, in the trading and processing of which Monte Vista has been much concerned, chiefly live-stock, potatoes, and flour—interests indicative of the restricted opportunities in the rural districts imposed by high altitudes and relative remoteness. This study is the first of a proposed series on the human geography of the San Luis Valley.—*Ralph H. Brown.*

100. HERTEL, F. W. Ventura Avenue oil field, Ventura County, California. *Bull. Amer. Assn. Petroleum Geologists.* 12 (7) Jul. 1928: 721-742.—Although discovery of this field dates to 1898, mechanical and other difficulties so largely delayed development that in 1917 its daily production was only three barrels. Natural difficulties have been: two-thirds of the proven acreage is in rugged country; the great depth (over 7,000 feet) of the chief producing zone; drilling through shifting formations against great gas pressure; and the necessity of hauling dry clay for mud fluid to be mixed with heavy minerals to resist gas pressures. Despite these difficulties, in 1927 daily production averaged 48,931 barrels, and the field is now one of California's greatest. The field will continue to be a factor in production for another decade.—*Ralph H. Brown.*

101. STEARNS, HAROLD T. Lava Beds National Monument, California. *Bull. Geog. Soc. Philadelphia.* 26 (4) Oct. 1928: 239-253.—The Lava Beds National Monument is located in Modoc and Siskiyou Counties, California, near the Oregon-California line and includes 73 square miles of fantastic lava flows, deep and forbidding craters, numerous caves, and many Indian petroglyphs and pictographs. It was in these lava beds that the famous Modoc Indian War was fought to a finish. "Captain Jack's Stronghold," is where the Modoc subchief Kintpuash, commonly known as Captain Jack, with about seventy fierce warriors, sheltered in caves and stone forts, held at bay for months a large force of whites.—*H. T. Stearns.*

### Mexico

102. CALLEGARI, G. V. Saltillo. *Vie d'Italia e dell'America Latina.* 34 (9) Sep. 1928: 993-999.—*R. R. Platt.*

103. CALLEGARI, G. V. Tlaxcala. *Vie d'Italia e dell'America Latina.* 34 (7) Jul. 1928: 755-760.—*R. R. Platt.*

104. CREEL, ENRIQUE C. El Estado de Chihuahua: Su historia, geografía y riquezas naturales. [The state of Chihuahua: Its history, geography, and natural resources.] *Bol. Soc. Mexicana Geog. y Estadística.* 12 (1-6) 1928: 127-201.—The first settlements in Chihuahua were made by Franciscan missionaries. Here they encountered warlike Indians with whom there were frequent wars until 1880. Modern Chihuahuans have shown their spirit of independence by supporting the causes of Hidalgo and Juárez and the Plan of Jalapa, and by their opposition to the North Americans in 1846-47 and the French Invasion in 1862. Peace and progress have accompanied the completion of the Mexican Central Railroad and other improvements in communication. Western Chihuahua is notable for the beauty of its tree-covered mountains, and throughout the state springs and artesian wells occur. These may be developed as sources of water for drinking or irrigation, or as health resorts. The extreme temperatures and the scant (under 400 mm.) and irregular rainfall have resulted in a hardy race of men. Silver, copper, lead, and zinc are all found in Chihuahua, and 53 per cent of all the silver coined in Mexico City originated here. Agriculture is underdeveloped, requiring the construction of numerous dams to insure water for

irrigation. The growing market furnished by the United States should stimulate cattle production. The increase in number of schools and public charities indicate that Chihuahua is progressing socially as well as industrially.—*Lois Olson.*

105. ROUAIX, PASTOR. Régimen agrario del Estado de Durango hasta el año de 1910. [The agrarian situation in the State of Durango before 1910.] *Bol. Soc. Mexicana de Geog. y Estadística.* 12 (1-6) 1928: 13-35.—The State of Durango is divided longitudinally into four zones: (1) the quebradas, extending from the Sierra Madre to Sinaloa, (2) the Sierra Madre, (3) the agricultural zone flanking the Sierra Madre on the east, and (4) the arid region to the extreme east, of value for agriculture only where water is available for irrigation. The first two regions, though rich in minerals, have been but slightly exploited because of their inaccessibility. In 1910 contracts were given to engineering companies to survey and claim for the government all idle land to which nobody had legal claim. It was hoped that these surveys would result in greater geographical knowledge and more rapid development of the idle land of Mexico. Since the companies received one-third of all the land claimed, avarice was encouraged. In the first two zones land was taken away from the natives who had cultivated it for generations, because they could show no legal claims. Much of this was sold to foreign capitalists. In the two eastern zones claims, because of the fertility and accessibility of the land, dated back to the Colonial Period. Here the delimitation of 1910 merely aggravated an existing tendency to enlarge landholdings. At the present time 385 individuals own 7,000,000 hectares. These conditions were the bases of the agrarian revolution which threatened Durango from 1910-1920.—*Lois Olson.*

106. SCHMIEDER, OSCAR. Lower California Studies. II. The Russian colony of Guadalupe Valley. *Univ. of California Pub. in Geog.* 2 (14) Oct. 1928: 409-434.—Big bearded men, typically Russian in features but dressed like Yankee farmers, drive modern wagons and till their communal fields (similar to the mirs of Russia) with American plows in this little colony just over the border on the sea-ward side of Baja, California. The women dress as did their mothers in the Old World, live in houses built on the old Russian plan, prepare tea in great brass samovars, cover their beds with thick feather quilts, and read the Bible in the tongue of their fathers, but the houses are of adobe and are furnished with American tables, chairs, and cooking utensils. The children learn their lessons in Spanish, from a Mexican school-teacher, and beyond school age, they gravitate to the greater opportunities north of the border. Thus three cultures blend, but the Russian prevails in large measure save among the young. Begun in 1905, with one hundred families, the colony has barely held its own in these new and strange surroundings. It has scant room for expansion and most of the younger generation drift away to Southern California, while their elders vainly strive to live the life of their ancestors from the Russian steppes in this dry subtropical valley of Mexico. It appears to be an example of delayed human adjustment to physical environment.—*George McCutcheon McBride.*

### SOUTH AMERICA

Paraguay, Uruguay, Argentina, Chili

(See also Entry 744)

107. BRUMPT, RENÉE. En Uruguay et des Andes à Rio de Janeiro par le Chaco argentin, le Paraguay et le Haut-Parana. [In Uruguay and from the Andes to Rio de Janeiro through the Argentine Chaco, Paraguay and the upper Parana.] *Géographie.* 50 (1-2) Jul.-Aug. 1928: 103-116.—*R. R. Platt.*



108. LANGER, ALEXANDER. Die Baumwollkultur in Paraguay. [Cotton growing in Paraguay.] *Der Tropenpflanzer*. 31(9) Sep. 1928: 340-360.—Climatic conditions in Paraguay, particularly in the west central section, are especially favorable to cotton-growing. The mean maximum temperature during 12 years of observations is 41.4°C., the mean minimum, 1.37°C. The average yearly number of frosts is only four. There is sufficient rainfall, the annual average being 1,485 mm., and the rainfall curve corresponds well with the temperature curve. Cloudbursts, which occur most frequently in October, the best month for sowing seed, sometimes necessitate resowing, but they seldom occur in the harvest season. The large preponderance of cloudless over cloudy days, especially in the harvest season, is also highly favorable to cotton culture. The soil where the cotton produces best is a red, deep, calcareous loam with varying sand content and is known as "tierra colonada." The forest soils are the more productive as compared with unforested soils. Two native varieties are still grown: the so-called "algodon paraguay" and the "algodon colorado." The former is a late-ripening variety grown now only for household use; the latter is of a rust-brown color and is used for decoration. The cotton grown for export, called locally "algodon extranjero," has been grown in quantity only since 1916. About \$61.60 U. S. currency is the estimated cost of producing 800 kg. of cotton, the sale price of which would average \$128.00, leaving a profit of \$66.40. Land prices average about

12 gold pesos per hectare, but land adapted in all respects to cotton-growing brings from 20 to 25 pesos. The labor problem is a serious one and shipping rates are high—14 pesos gold per 1,000 kg. from Asunción to Buenos Aires by steamer. Exports of cotton increased rapidly from 450 kg. in 1917 to 3,014,879 kg. in 1924, and have fallen off slightly since that year, the amount for 1926 being 2,006,744 kg.—*R. R. Platt*.

109. O'CONNOR, F. BURDETT. Reconocimiento del litoral de Atacama en 1826. [Reconnaissance of the Atacama Coast in 1826.] *Rev. Chilena de Hist. y Geog.* 58(62) Jul.-Sep. 1928: 267-285.—In a previously unpublished report of a detailed study of the Bolivian province of Atacama made under orders from Bolívar, O'Connor, adjutant of Bolívar's General Staff, chooses Cobija as the most suitable location for the chief Pacific port of the Republic of Bolivia; but he states that it would be impossible to construct a road from Potosi (then the capital) to this port and suggests that it might prove cheaper to obtain from Peru the use of the port of Arica than to undertake the improvements that would be necessary at the port of Cobija.—*R. R. Platt*.

110. SCHMITT, W. L. Voyage to the island home of Robinson Crusoe. *Natl. Geog. Mag.* 54(3) Sep. 1928: 333-370. (Illustrations.)—*E. T. Platt*.

111. UNSIGNED. Le strade del Chile. [Roads of Chile.] *Le Vie d'Italia e dell'America Latina*. 34(7) Jul. 1928: 773-778.—*R. R. Platt*.

## CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY

### GENERAL

(See also Entry 187)

112. BLONDEL, CH. L'Ame primitive d'après M. Lévy-Bruhl. [The primitive soul according to Lévy-Bruhl.] *Rev. De Métaphysique et de Morale*. 35(3) Jul.-Sep. 1928: 381-407.—*W. D. Wallis*.

113. DE GEER, GERARD. Geochronology. *Antiquity*. 2(7) Sep. 1928: 308-318.—A geological study of laminated clays and of the sharply marked annual layers discernible therein as a result of ice recession during the glacial period. This method has been applied in the Scandinavian countries and in parts of North America. The auto-registration of the last receding land glacier is very complete and can be brought into direct relation with the remains of animals and with the traces of early man. This is done by calculating the age of the ice face at any given point and then studying the animal and human vestiges discoverable there. Many parts of the world, including the Indus delta and that of the Po, are susceptible to geochronological treatment. (Plate, diagram, and line-map.)—*A. P. Means*.

114. ESTABROOKS, G. H. That question of racial inferiority. *Amer. Anthropologist*. 30(3) Jul.-Sep. 1928: 470-475.—A canvas of anthropologists of England and America indicates that racial differences in intelligence

have not been proved and that the superiority or inferiority of any group had not been satisfactorily demonstrated. Certainly the claim of "Nordic supremacy" has not been substantiated, as most of the great inventions of the past, such as the alphabet, numerical systems, metal-working, pottery, weaving, and the beginning of agriculture, were made by other peoples. From the historical point of view, the Nordics tore down rather than built up. This indicates the difficulty of testing races with one's own standards. The historical approach to the problem of race differences is just as truly scientific, because past achievement is the best guarantee of future attainment. Intelligence tests cannot be used until exact anthropological measurements can be made and the language barrier removed. Even then the problem of the cultural background comes again to the fore.—*N. Miller*.

115. GERMAIN, L. La Préhistoire orientale et l'œuvre de Jacques de Morgan. [Oriental prehistory and the work of Jacques de Morgan.] *L'Anthropologie*. 38(3-4) Sep. 1928: 317-345.—This is an appreciation of the life and activities of De Morgan with a brief biography and a description of his more important expeditions and discoveries.—*R. Linton*.

116. WEINERT, HANS. Pithecanthropus erectus. *Zeitschr. f. Anatomie u. Entwicklungsgesch.* 87(3-4) Sep. 12, 1928: 429-547.—*W. M. Krogman*.

## ARCHAEOLOGY

### GENERAL

117. ASHBY, THOMAS. Three Italian archaeological congresses. *Antiquity*. 2(7) Sep. 1928: 337-343.—The first congress was held in Rome in April, 1928, to celebrate the 2628th anniversary of the city. Papers by Italian archaeologists and a few specially honored foreigners were read, emphasis being laid on

the history of the city of Rome. The transactions will be published. Immediately after the Roman congress came the congress of Etruscan Studies at Florence. Important papers were read by Randall-MacIver, Von Duhn, Trombetti, Von Bissing, Ciaceri, Kubitschek, Giglioli, Rose, Calzoni, Ducati, Ashby, Corrado Ricci, Grenier, and others in which nearly every aspect of Etruscan archaeology and history was treated, due



honor being paid, by Ducati, to the memory of Thomas Dempster, whose work was published in 1723-24, nearly a century after his death. Various publications will result from this congress. The third congress was held at Rhodes under Italian auspices, ten nations being represented. Cos received special attention from the author of the article. (Three photographic plates.)—*P. A. Means.*

118. BRILLANT, MAURICE. Les civilisations anciennes de l'Amérique, à propos d'une récente exposition. [The ancient civilizations of America, suggested by a recent exhibition.] *Le Correspondent.* (1583) Sep. 10, 1928: 778-791.—The fundamental uniformity of the human spirit, as manifested in modes of thought, in mechanical achievements, and in the arts, was made clear to all those who visited the Exhibition of the Ancient Arts of America held in the summer of 1928 at the Museum of Decorative Art in the Louvre, Paris. Formerly, resemblances between the art and the architecture of ancient America and those of countries of antiquity in Asia, Europe, and Africa were thought to prove that the early American civilization had been imported into the Western Hemisphere from the Old World. Another group of writers, particularly certain French scholars of the last century, believed that the Old World was peopled from America. These ideas are now equally discredited. In addition to its ethnological value, the Exhibition did much to make the public realize that, as artists and as creators of beauty, many of the peoples of ancient America were as admirable as the ancient people of the Near East, of Egypt, of Greece, and of Rome. In all countries mentioned art turned largely upon religious themes. But objects precious entirely for their beauty were made in early Mexico and in early Peru, just as they were elsewhere. Those two countries particularly distinguished themselves in exquisite feather-work.—*P. A. Means.*

119. HAY, OLIVER P. Characteristic mammals of the Early Pleistocene. *Jour. Washington Acad. Sci.* 18(15) Sep. 19, 1928: 421-430.—*J. Alden Mason.*

## PALEOLITHIC AND EARLY NEOLITHIC

120. TREAT, IDA V.-C. and VAILLANT-CON-TURIER, P. La Grotte Azilienne du "Trou Violet" a Montardit. [The Azilian grotto "Trou Violet" of Montardit.] *L'Anthropologie.* 38 Sep. 1928: 216-243.—This is an account of excavations in a cave at Montardit, Ariège, France. There were five strata of which the 1st and 3rd were barren while the 2nd showed Magdalenian occupation, the 4th, Azilian, and the 5th or top layer, Neolithic and Roman. The Azilian material is described and figured in considerable detail. The only characteristically Azilian implements found were barbed harpoons, other objects being of a more generalized type. The most important discovery was a burial protected by stone slabs, which is described and figured. The cave was probably a camping place rather than a permanent residence.—*R. Linton.*

## NORTH AMERICA

121. UNSIGNED. Discussion and correspondence in re Jacob's cavern. *Amer. Anthropologist.* 30(3) Jul.-Sep. 1928: 544-548.—This is the conclusion of a long discussion as to the authenticity and age of certain supposed artifacts of bone found in Jacob's cavern. Vernon C. Allison insists they are genuine and of great age. N. C. Nelson says: "All the circumstances surrounding the discovery of this bone are such as to warrant placing it forever in the list of doubtful evidence."—*R. Linton.*

## NORTH OF MEXICO

122. COOKE, C. WYTHE. The stratigraphy and age of the Pleistocene deposits in Florida from which

human bones have been reported. *Jour. Washington Acad. Sci.* 18(15) Sep. 19, 1928: 414-421.—Human remains have been found in close association with extinct vertebrates of Pleistocene aspect at several places in east Florida. Gidley assumed them to be contemporaneous. Cooke assumes that they really occurred in and formed part of the bed to which they have been attributed. Man lived among now extinct camels, horses, mastodons, elephants, tigers, and armadillos, a fauna of very early Pleistocene aspect. This proves either that man has been in America since the early Pleistocene or that the so-called Aftonian fauna did not perish at the close of the first interglacial stage. Stratigraphical conditions give no evidence of interment. Changes in sea level have been great. Man appeared when it was 20 feet higher than at present. Three strata are distinguished, the middle one containing the animal and human bones; the bone bed might well have been formed during the Peorian or fourth interglacial stage. There seems little reason to doubt that man actually lived in Florida during the latter part of the Pleistocene. The presence of man in America, assuming that he originated in the Old World, is no more difficult to explain than the presence here during bygone ages of horses and other genera now restricted to Africa or Asia. (Large bibliography.)—*J. Alden Mason.*

123. GIDLEY, JAMES W. A new species of bear from the Pleistocene of Florida. *Jour. Washington Acad. Sci.* 18(15) Sep. 19, 1928: 430-433.—*J. Alden Mason.*

124. UNSIGNED. Archaeological field work in North America during 1927. *Amer. Anthropologist.* 30(3) Jul.-Sep. 1928: 501-523.—This is a report of the Committee on State Archaeological Surveys of the Division of Anthropology and Psychology of the National Research Council summarizing the archaeological activities of state and other institutions during 1927. For the first time all researches within the borders of each state are placed together, no matter under what auspices conducted. There are also two reports regarding work in Canada and two on work in Mexico. Thirty-two distinct agencies report investigations in twenty-three states and one territory (besides the above mentioned countries), seven of these being in New Mexico; five in Arizona; three each in Texas and Utah; two each in Georgia, Illinois, Indiana, New York, and Wisconsin; and one each in Alabama, Alaska, California, Iowa, Kentucky, Louisiana, Michigan, Nebraska, Nevada, Ohio, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, South Dakota, Tennessee, and Washington.—*J. R. Swanton.*

## MIDDLE AMERICA AND WEST INDIES

125. TEEPLE, JOHN E. Maya inscriptions VI: the lunar calendar and its relation to Maya history. *Amer. Anthropol.* 30(3) Jul.-Sep. 1928: 391-407.—This is a study of Maya (Central American) history based on inscriptions bearing dates and moon series between 435 and 682 A.D. showing a number of independent native communities which used the same calendar and hieroglyphic systems agreeing within a day or two variation on the age of the moon. The Maya were changing, in the period covered, from a lunar to a solar calendar and adjusting their relation by interpolating whole moon months, as in other civilizations, under priestly supervision. From the earliest computation of the position of the moon to the latest (365-878 A.D.), over 100 complete dates recorded with moon series attached allow a division of Maya history between 500-600 years, into three parts; (a) a period of independence or non-uniformity when each city was co-ordinating the lunar and the solar calendar in its own way; (b) a period of unity (687-756 A.D.) when the calendars were standardized into a lunar year of 12



moons, city by city, until the same system was adopted by all (the period of about 100 years of unity, magnificence and artistic effort); (c) a period of revolt from the use of a standard lunar year to a lunar year coinciding with the eclipse period, associated with revolt or progress and later with decline or abandonment. The nature of the unifying influence remains unknown, whether led by native astronomers, priests, or force of arms, hence the paper suggests lines of investigation into structural framework of native culture based on astronomical history.—*F. G. Speck.*

126. SPINDEN, HERBERT J. Maya inscriptions dealing with Venus and the moon. *Bull. Buffalo Soc. Natural Sci.* 14(1) 1928: 1-63.—This is a continuation of the author's exhaustive study of the Maya hieroglyphic time-systems and their correlation with solar and other astronomical phenomena (*Reduction of Mayan dates*, Cambridge, 1924). The Mayas had Venus and Moon calendars as uncorrected patterns of intervals. The manuscripts and stone inscriptions recorded equinoxes and solstices and showed astronomical base line dates. True anniversaries of the various astronomical eras were recorded in relation to the Maya year and the tropical year. The Mexican chronological system is traced back to the earlier achievements of the Mayas.—*A. M. Tozzer.*

### AFRICA

127. NEUVILLE, H. Contribution à l'étude des mégalithes Abyssins. [A contribution to the study of

Abyssinian megaliths.] *L'Anthropologie*. 38(3-4) Sep. 1928: 255-288.—This is the first of two or more articles describing the stone monuments at Soddo, five days march southwest of Addis-Abeba, Abyssinia. The monuments are menhirs, the largest being 2.80 meters tall. Many of them are carved with designs in relief consisting of human figures, representations of objects, especially swords, and a few small designs which may be ideographs. (Maps, drawings and photographs.)—*R. Linton.*

### ASIA

128. EDMONDS, C. J. Two more ancient monuments in southern Kurdistan. *Geographical Jour.* 72(2) Aug. 1928: 162-163.—Man's painstaking and patient effort to interpret life that has not yet been recorded has been promoted by the discovery of these two ancient carved rock monuments in southern Kurdistan. The first monument represents a beardless figure about one-half human size associated with two smaller figures and an inscribed panel 1-7/12 inches high and 2½ inches wide. The second crudely represents eight or nine ibex, varying in length from 9 to 18 inches, grazing on a mountain side. Edmond has not attempted to disclose the origin of these monuments, but his photographs preserve them for posterity and his sketch map gives others a chance to study them more carefully.—*Henry F. James.*

## ETHNOLOGY

### GENERAL

129. SAMPSON, JOHN. Welsh gypsy folk tales. *Jour. Gypsy Lore Soc.* 7 Part I, 1928: 1-11.—This installment is the Welsh text and translation of "The Pig Maid," a variant of the *Marienkind Märchen*, Grimm no. 3. It is a narrative composed of a wide variety of incidents.—*Erna Gunther.*

130. SPINDEN, HERBERT. The population of ancient America. *Geog. Rev.* 18(4) Oct. 1928: 641-660.—The present Indian population of pure bloods plus proportional values for mixed bloods is given as about 26,000,000 for all North and South America. Depopulation of the West Indies is explained by the early introduction of European diseases against which the Indian had no immunity. It is suggested that these diseases reached the mainland of North America and caused decreases in population before the first colonization. Great decreases from the same causes clearly occurred in regions of Spanish occupation. The Indian population of America at the time of the discovery was doubtless much greater than it is today. Population peaks in pre-Columbian times are strongly indicated. The first of these was localized in the humid region of Central America during the First Empire of the Mayas, about 500 A.D. A second peak which corresponded to a maximum expansion of high culture in the New World is found about 1200 A.D. The Toltec Empire then was at its greatest expansion. Also the civilizations of Colombia, Ecuador, Peru, etc., were then flourishing, as well as the Pueblo and Mound cultures of the United States. Fluctuations in ancient times were much greater in humid lands than in arid ones, perhaps because of the ravages of yellow fever. The article also contains a rainfall map of Central America, interesting in connection with the two types of civilization in the area, one adapted to arid country and the other to the environment of rain forests.—*H. J. Spinden.*

131. WISSLER, CLARK. The lore of the demon mask. *Natural Hist.* 28(4) Jul.-Aug. 1928: 339-352.—The use of masks is found among many primitive peoples, where they always have a religious or magical significance. In some cases they are used by secret

societies which operate at night and terrify the women and children, but usually they are employed in connection with a religious ceremony or at a ceremonial celebration conducted by a clan or society.—*W. D. Wallis.*

### NORTH AMERICA

#### NORTH OF MEXICO

132. MACADAM, GEORGE. Where white men travel alone. *World's Work.* 61(4) Aug. 1928: 417-425.—Lachlin T. Burwash, on an expedition for the Canadian government to a remote section of north-western Canada, discovered that among the Eskimos of that region it was taboo to spank a child because the guardian spirit of the child would leave him if this happened before maturity.—*N. Miller.*

133. MICHELSON, TRUMAN. Notes on the Buffalo-Head Dance of the Thunder Gens of the Fox Indians. *Bureau of Amer. Ethnology Bull.* 87 1928: 1-94.—Important in the introduction of this Fox ritual, which adds another item to the extensive study of Fox life undertaken by Michelson, is the line of inheritance given for the medicine bundle of the Buffalo-Head Dance. "How the Gens Festival should be conducted" is given in text with the double purpose of presenting a description of the ceremony by an actual participant and of adding to the body of the Fox texts, already extensive. The ritualistic origin myth is given first in a text version with translation, followed by two English versions, the latter from one informant. All three myths render the supernatural experiences of the ancestor who instituted the Buffalo-Head Dance, with the prescribed songs and speeches. The second myth stresses the childhood manifestations of the hero's supernatural power while the first dwells on the fast and the meeting with the spirit, according to the more general pattern.—*Erna Gunther.*

134. PARSONS, ELSIE CLEWS. Notes on the Pima. *Amer. Anthropologist.* 30(3) Jul.-Sep. 1928: 445-464.—This twofold survey, an analysis of the Pima relationship system and a comparison of Pima and



Pueblo ceremonialism, is based on direct information obtained by a visit to the Pima Indians in 1926. The following general facts are of importance regarding the kinship system: Kinship is reckoned in maternal and paternal lines through the fifth generation and in these generations marriage is forbidden. There is no avoidance or joking-relationship and no specific responsibility for crisis ceremonies. There is no restriction against marrying a deceased spouse's sibling, but the feeling is against it. Relatives by affinity are addressed by name rather than by kin-terms. The outstanding principles of the kinship system are descent and seniority. The clan functions only in classifying the father, the moiety in conveying group consciousness expressed by bragging. The ceremonial organization of Pima and Pueblos are very dissimilar but with numerous similar details. Pima witch-doctors may cause or cure disease and may be killed for causing it. Medicine men are of two kinds, disease doctors and doctors for weather, crops, and war. There is one katchina cult, probably borrowed from the Pueblos. Similarities between two cultures must be studied in their integral settings to be weighted or appreciated truly: and ceremonialism in the Southwest, perhaps elsewhere, is in each culture a complex of rites distributed outside of the particular culture, but coordinated distinctly with it, and much more knowledge of the distribution of ritual than we now have is necessary. (The article contains two genealogies and lists and applications of kin-terms.)—*Gladys A. Reichard.*

135. REAGAN, ALBERT B. Plants used by the Bois Fort Chippewa Indians of Minnesota. *Wisconsin Archaeologist.* (7) Jul. 1928: 230-248.—*Erna Gunther.*

## AFRICA

(See also Entries 711, 716, 746)

136. BAUMANN, HERMANN. The division of work according to sex in African hoe culture. *Africa.* 1(3) Jul. 1928: 290-319.—The theories of woman's part in the origin of primitive hoe culture and the connection between this activity and a matriarchal society are borne out by studies of several hundred African tribes. Conversely, as a newer hoe culture requiring a greater amount of work is developed, and as the plough is introduced, man's participation becomes more important and a patriarchal society results. As soon as a tribe changes from cultivation by women to that by both sexes, an increase in the intensity of culture can be observed. This article contains tables showing division of work in the tribes studied, an important bibliography of pertinent English, German, French, and Portuguese books, periodicals, and manuscripts, and maps showing where female hoe culture and matriarchy exist.—*R. W. Logan.*

137. BERESFORD-STOOKE, G. Akamba ceremonies connected with dreams. *Man.* 28(10) Oct. 1928: 176-177.—*F. S. Chapin.*

138. BERESFORD-STOOKE, G. Ceremonies designed to influence the fertility of women. *Man.* 28(10) Oct. 1928: 177.—*F. S. Chapin.*

139. HICHENS, W. Native magic and leprosy in Africa. *Discovery.* 9(103) Jul. 1928: 229-232.—The magical practices of East African savages often result, not only in frustration of successful medical treatment of leprosy, but in an actual increase in the number of cases. In some small tribe of about 150,000 natives in Tanganyika, 400 lepers were discovered and more are known to exist. Magical practices having sound bacteriological bases, however, are used by individuals to afflict their enemies with the disease. The natives do not fear the plague as much as might be expected. They are very much opposed to medical treatment, but have great faith in the power of the witch doctors to cure them.—*H. R. Hosea.*

140. HUNTINGFORD, G. W. B. A hunting tribe of Kenya Colony. *Discovery.* 9(104) Aug. 1928: 250-252.—The Wandorobo, a forest tribe living in the area fifty miles east of Lake Victoria, probably antedate the Masai and Nandi tribes which invaded the neighboring territory. Their huts are simple frameworks of sticks bent over to form a domed roof on which are tied leafed branches and wild banana leaves which usually fall to pieces after three months habitation in them. Tools consist of bows and arrows and poisoned spears. Two types of traps are employed, the noose and the pit-snare. Beehives are set in the trees for the much-prized honey. Clothes are made of skins. Their material culture, generally, presents an interesting example of a hunting people passing into the pastoral and agricultural stages simultaneously. Wives are purchased with honey-wine and a fur cap for the father-in-law. When married, the women wear large discs of brass hanging from the ears. Usually, a man can afford only one wife.—*N. Miller.*

141. ITOTIA, JUSTIN. The voice of Africa, Kikuyu proverbs. [Translated and explained by James W. C. Dougall.] *Africa.* 1(4) Oct. 1928: 486-490.—*R. W. Logan.*

142. LESTER, P. Étude Anthropologique des populations de l'Éthiopie. [The anthropological study of the population of Ethiopia.] *L'Anthropol.* 38(3-4) Sep. 1928: 289-315.—This continues a study of the physical type of the Gallas, begun in the preceeding number of *L'Anthropologie*. The present Gallas are of mixed race. The dominant type, which the author thinks autochthonous, is dolicocephalic, hypsicephalic and leptorhine, with a high straight forehead. This type approaches the Caucasian but resembles the Negro in skin color and in the proportions of the lower limbs. It has been modified by admixture with Negroes and with some non-Negroid stock which has caused a shortening of the head and face. Tables of measurements on both skeletons and the living are given, also drawings of skulls.—*R. Linton.*

143. LINTON, RALPH. Culture areas in Madagascar. *Amer. Anthropologist.* 30(3) Jul.-Sep. 1928: 363-390.—Madagascar is divided into three culture areas: (1) the east coast, (2) the plateau, (3) the west coast and extreme south. The material culture, social organization and religion of each of these areas is summarized. An accompanying map shows the location of tribes and areas. The information was collected by the Capt. Marshall Field Expedition to Madagascar, 1926-27, and most of it has not hitherto been published.—*R. Linton.*

## ASIA

(See also Entry 705)

144. ARMSTRONG, HAROLD. Among the Nosairi hillmen. *Asia.* 28(10) Oct. 1928: 820-824, 840-843.—This people, of whom there are at the present time about 100,000 souls, has been known since the time of the Phoenicians and were probably driven inland by the successive invaders of Syria. They profess an extreme form of Shiah Mohammedanism mixed with fragments of old cabalistic and animistic cults. At bottom, the cult, which is rigidly guarded from the women and the uninitiated, is extremely primitive in its practices. For example, the huts are usually windowless, but they often contain double openings to allow for the easy coming and going of the spirits without collision with one another. Olive and tobacco cultivation are the main pursuits. Most of this work is done by women. The tools, such as the threshing-sled, are crudely effective and represent, as do most of the tools of the East, an unimproved technique of twenty centuries. It will therefore mean a sudden leap rather than



a gradual evolution into the Western industrial system for this people as well as for most of the Eastern peoples.—*N. Miller.*

145. AYYAR, K. V. KRISHNA. Chathan: a devil or a disease? *Man*. 28 (9) Sep. 1928: 153-159.—The article relates the havoc created in a family in Calicut, India, by the antics of a Chathan, one of twelve brothers, regarded in South Indian demonology as the imps of mischief. Despite all precautions, invocations, insignia, etc., he persisted in befouling food, house, and person with filth, acts of incendiarism, and general destructiveness. He was finally expelled by a member of a certain family of low caste, reputed to have power over such demons. The incident is not uncommon among the people of South India, and generally the acts are traced to some person who bears a grudge or who is mentally incompetent. In this case, however, the writer vouches for the integrity of the members of the afflicted family, and the period of terror and annoyance remains unexplained.—*W. M. Krogman.*

146. CHAKRAVARTI, CHINTA. Meaning and etymology of Puja. *Indian Antiquary*. 57 Aug. 1928: 140-141.—It is suggested that the word *pūjā* may have come from the Dravidian verbal root *pācu* (Tamil) or *pāsu* (Kanarese), meaning to smear, daub, or paint. This seems to fit in with the widespread custom in Ancient and Modern India of smearing or daubing the idol with honey, curds, etc., or of washing or sprinkling with water as a characteristic feature of a *pūjā*. A second suggestion is that the term may be derived from a hypothetical Tamil form *pā-cey*, later *pāci*, meaning to offer flowers. Since such an offering is quite as important as the smearing, this possibility should be considered.—*Fay-Cooper Cole.*

147. MEHTA, S. S. Indian and Roman marriage ceremonies compared. *Man in India*. 8 (2-3) Apr.-Sep. 1928: 123-135.—The first part of the article reviews the development of forms of marriage and conjugal relations of the Hindus based on both mythology and history. The marriage and the position of the woman in matrimony went through different stages till it reached its ideal conception of a spiritual and sexual union for life time based on love. Going over to the consideration of marital relations of the Romans, a European branch of the Aryan family, there are many points of similarity between their rites and ceremonies before, during, and after the wedding with those of the Hindus. The treatment of the subject is special and technical.—*Waldemar Jochelson.*

148. MEHTA, S. T. Laws of eugenics and the institution of marriage amongst Hindus. *Man in India*. 8 (2-3) Apr.-Sep. 1928: 168-177.—The principles of the science known under the name of eugenics were observed by the Hindus from the Vedic times until now. The Hindu's rule of marrying within their castes, the avoidance of marriages between relatives, near and distant, the custom of celibacy until a certain age, the laws forbidding marriage of sick people, the promotion of learning, and the sanitary prescriptions concerning food led to the propagation and perfection of the race. In fine, the marriages of clean, healthy, intelligent and virtuous couples have been regarded as the only producers of a great fit race.—*Waldemar Jochelson.*

149. MITRA, S. C. On two recent instances of exorcism from southern and eastern Bengal. *Man in India*. 8 (2-3) Apr.-Sep. 1928: 191-202.—The well-known primitive beliefs that diseases are caused by evil spirits entering the human body, and that they may be cured by exorcism or expulsion of these disease-spirits, are also familiar to the inhabitants of southern and eastern Bengal. The author describes two interesting cases of exorcism and the handling of people accused in sorcery and intercourse with evil spirits.—*Waldemar Jochelson.*

150. MOSES, S. T. The Pondans of Calicut. *Man*

in India. 8 (2-3) Apr.-Sep. 1928: 178-181.—The Pondans form a little-known, small caste, whose occupation today is palanquin bearing. Their number is about 38, of whom 26 are adults. Their language is a sort of Tamilo-Malayalan. Though not considered "high" in social status they do not pollute the higher castes by their proximity.—*Waldemar Jochelson.*

151. OLDHAM, C. E. A. W. The Gadanr festival in the Shahabad district, Bihar. *Indian Antiquary*. 57 Aug. 1928: 137-140.—This festival which has a wide spread in northern India, especially among the cow-herding Ahirs, has as its central feature the inciting of the cattle to gore to death a pig which is then consumed. This is remarkable, as under normal conditions domestic pork is eaten only by the most despised castes. In those places where Vaisnavas—who refrain from taking life—are predominant an artificial pig is used. The festival is held after the heavy work in the fields is finished and is accompanied by much drinking and merriment. Its wide spread, the substitution of an artificial animal in some regions, and the eating of prohibited flesh all point to a remote origin. It is suggested that it may have had its origin in a belief in the fertilizing power of blood. Native rationalization gives as its purpose a treat to the cattle after their toil in the fields.—*Fay-Cooper Cole.*

152. RAMADAS, G. Marriage customs in South India. *Man in India*. 8 (2-3) Apr.-Sep. 1928: 136-145.—The author tries to show (1) that in former times a wedding took place after the girl reached the age of puberty and (2) that abduction of the bride was a wide-spread custom. At present child marriages are common, but the ceremonies observed in these marriages are merely a pretense that the small boys and girls are husbands and wives; the real nuptial marriages are put off until they attain the age of discretion. The child marriage originated in the priestly class, and other castes as well as the non-Aryan Dravidians imitated them. The practices of pretended abduction of the bride show that in former times this was really in vogue.—*Waldemar Jochelson.*

153. ROY, S. N. Stree-Achar in West Bengal. *Man in India*. 8 (2-3) Apr.-Sep. 1928: 182-190.—The Hindu marriages are performed with shastric rites and incantations of Mantras. Shastra is called the collective amount of Hindu laws and teachings. Mantras are the Vedic hymns. Along with shastric rites a body of customary rites, known as stree-achar, have grown up. In this article a description of stree-achar is given as they are performed among the upper castes of West Bengal the day before the marriage, the day of marriage, and the day after the marriage. There is also a ceremony in the afternoon or evening of the day after marriage, when the married couple are about to depart for their home, and another ceremony on the third evening after marriage, when the married couple come into the bridegroom's house. On that night the married couple are finally left to themselves.—*Waldemar Jochelson.*

154. STEPHAN, ST. H. Animals in Palestinian folklore. *Jour. Palest. Orient. Soc.* 8 (2) 1928: 65-113. Continued from 5 (2/3) 1925: 95-155.—A thousand and thirty-seven proverbs, every-day sayings, rhymes, and tales of the average man about animals are collected and given in the transcribed Arabic text and English translation. Five hundred and thirteen of them are given also in Arabic script. They do not claim to be exhaustive, but they are sufficient to help the folklorist to form an idea of his own about this subject. Proverbs are merely attempts to generalize an idea, an experience, once for all. This holds good also in the case of animals. There are no proverbial sayings which are not true in some way. Every proverb had been coined by someone who was superior to his contemporaries, and therefore they contain much wisdom in their expressions.—*S. Gandz.*



155. SVAMIN, A. G. Vedanta and Christian parallels. *Indian Antiquary*. 57 (Part 721) Oct. 1928: 179-180.—There are basic parallels between Vedantic philosophy and Christian religion.—*T. Michelson*.

156. VENKATASUBBIAH, A. Vedic studies. *Indian Antiquary*. 57 Aug. 1928: 141-149.—This article is highly technical. To make it intelligible would require considerable description not found in the text.—*Fay-Cooper Cole*.

## OCEANIA

157. FLIERL, JOHANN and HOPKINS, A. I. Native life in the South-West Pacific. *Int. Rev. of Missions*. 17 (67) Jul. 1928: 538-549.—This article consists of two essays by experienced missionaries on the clash of cultures in New Guinea and in Melanesia, as represented by the contact of Europeans with natives. Both emphasize the elementary but often neglected fact that the most satisfactory form of social development is that which comes from within, by the gradual decay of unfavorable practices with the adoption of Christianity rather than by their legal prohibition, by the strengthening of local tribal authority to deal with native offences, and by a sympathetic encouragement of the people based upon an intelligent understanding of their difficulties in the light of their own customs. Flierl, after describing discursively the good results obtained in New Guinea by such methods, stresses the evils of indentured labor which not only dislocates the stability of the local village by the removal of many of the men, but frequently leads to their return with partially assimilated ideas which are detrimental rather than beneficial. Hopkins shows that each of the three regions of Melanesia has its own problems. In the south, under joint Anglo-French Condominium agreement, there is an expansive and somewhat elaborate mechanism of government which has failed to check abuses; the natives have decreased

sadly, and lethargy, with race suicide, prevails in most non-Christian villages. Central Melanesia is administered from Fiji, and lack of adequate communication leads to ignorance on the part of officials of conditions and needs in the islands. Australia holds the mandate for northern Melanesia where a dense population attracts European recruiters of labor with effects similar to those described in New Guinea. In all parts of Melanesia the spread of Western civilization forces the natives to make emotional and exhausting adjustments; in many islands the change, initiated too rapidly, has caused instability of social life, ennui, and death. There is need for cooperation between all classes of European residents, and for utilization by governments of information obtained from those familiar with conditions in the administered areas.—*T. F. McIlwraith*.

158. LOEB, E. M. Mentawai social organization. *Amer. Anthropologist*. 30 (3) Jul.-Sep. 1928: 408-433.—The material culture and religion of the Pagh group of the Mentawai Islands are briefly summarized. Kinship terms, personal names, marriage, pregnancy and child birth, adoption, and married life are thoroughly described. The material was collected in 1926 and for the most part has not been published before.—*R. Linton*.

159. MEAD, MARGARET. A lapse of animism among a primitive people. *Psyche*. 9 (1) Jul. 1928: 72-77.—The decline of animistic thought as civilization gradually succeeds savagery is usually ascribed to the dissemination of the discoveries of natural law, but may be due to accidental cultural preoccupation, as illustrated by Samoan society in the Manua archipelago. There, untrained minds, still capable of animistic practice and belief, as shown in certain survivals, nevertheless assume largely matter-of-fact attitudes toward material culture and social organization, not because of Christian teaching but because of a shift in emphasis from speculation about the little-known laws of nature to human relationships—social rivalry and the acquisition of wealth.—*Helen H. Roberts*.

# HISTORY

## THE WORLD TO 383 A.D.

(See also Entries 118, 125, 126, 130)

### HISTORY OF SCIENCE

160. HAMMETT, FRED. S. Heredity concepts of the ancient Hindus. *Sci. Monthly*. Nov. 1928: 452-455.—This article presents biological matter taken from the Müller edition of *Sacred Books of the East* for its historical value in relation to modern theories of eugenics. The ideas developed are those of straight-line descent, immortality through germ-plasm continuity, inherited disease, and the dangers of inbreeding. Each is illustrated by quotations, as that the seed is more important in determining characteristics of the offspring than is the receptacle of the seed, or that "in thy offspring thou art born again, that, mortal, is thy immortality." There are careful directions about the physical characteristics of the wife to be chosen, and the prohibited degrees of relationship are within the seventh on the father's side, the fifth on the mother's. The author calls attention to the fact that not only is Weismann's principle of immortality through germ-plasm continuity anticipated, but also the idea of some modern biologists that a male child is born of a male germ; and he suggests that the Hindu caste system may be largely an outgrowth of their concepts of heredity.—*A. M. Campbell*.

161. HERTZ, AMELJA. Die Entstehung der Sinai-schrift und des phoenizischen Alphabets. [The origin of the Sinai-script and of the Phoenician alphabet. *Jour. Soc. Oriental Res.* 12 (3-4) Oct. 1928: 131-145.—The Sinai-script and the Phoenician alphabet are loan-scripts, that is, they constitute the reception and adoption of a foreign script. Their origin goes back to the Egyptian hieroglyphs. As with other loan-scripts, e.g., the scripts of the Cherokee, the Vei and the Bamum, the initiative came from an individual. The same is the case with the Gothic and the Slavic (Cyrillic). The Phoenician alphabet and the Sinai-script adopted one essential characteristic from the Egyptian hieroglyphs, i.e., symbols for the consonants. At that time this device was known only in Egypt, nowhere else in the whole world. This is decisive for the conclusion concerning their Egyptian origin. The resemblance of the forms is not essential. The connection between Sinai-script and the Phoenician alphabet is secured by the fact that both are consonant-scripts, hence have the same character. Besides, there are also similarities in their forms. Less clear is the question as to which was first, Sinai-script or the Phoenician alphabet. From 2000-1500 B.C. the Babylonian cuneiforms were in general use, because they were more fit to be adapted for foreign languages



than the hieroglyphs. The reception of the hieroglyphs can be explained only when it took place among uncivilized people, unfamiliar with the cuneiforms. This was the case with the Arab nomads of the Sinai. Hence the origin of the consonant-script was on the Sinai. The main product of the Sinai mines were the turquoises. The Arabs sold them to the Phoenicians. With the trade came the alphabet. The invention of the Sinai-script is conjectured at the date of ca. 1150 B.C., its reception by the Phoenicians took place ca. 1100 B.C.—*S. Gandz.*

162. MEYERHOF, M. Über das Leidener arabische Fragment von Galens Schrift "Über die medizinischen Namen." [The Arabic fragment at Leiden of Galen's "Concerning medical terms."] *Sitzungsber. Preuss. Akad. Wissensch.* 23 1928: 296-319.—The work *Περὶ τῶν ἱατρικῶν ὀνομάτων* (*On medical terms*) of Galen is lost in its Greek original. An Arabic translation of it, however, is extant in the library at Leiden. Meyerhof made a copy of it and gives information concerning the content, the history, and bibliography. Besides, selected passages are given in translation. The Arabic manuscript is not dated, but script and paper indicate that it belongs to the thirteenth or fourteenth century A.D. Galen wrote this work after 169 A.D. in five books. Hunain ibn Ishāq (850 A.D.) translated the first three books into Syriac and his nephew Hubaish rendered the first book from Syriac into Arabic. The Syriac version is also lost, while of the Arabic version the Leiden manuscript is a unicum. Joh. Ilberg attempted a reconstruction of the content of the book, based upon quotations and references in Galen's works. His findings are on the whole corroborated by the Arabic version, partly, however, corrected. The Arabic manuscript doubtless preserves the genuine first book of Galen's treatise *On medical terms*. Its content is: Terms are indispensable in medicine, but the young physician must not consider them to be the main thing. The latter

seems to have been the case at that time in Rome. More important is the study of diagnosis, prognosis and therapy. Galen then recommends the use of traditional classic terms and attacks with great force those who invent new, unusual terms. The work did not suffer from the double translation, Syriac-Arabic. Hunain had only one defective Greek manuscript at his disposal. This is the cause of the omission of two quotations from an unknown comedy of Aristophanes.—*S. Gandz.*

163. MILLER, G. A. History of intangible advance in mathematics. *Scientia*. 44 Aug. 1928: 81-88.—Why did Euclid omit historical notes in his *Elements*? It is possible that Euclid recognized the fact that the elements of mathematics were largely developed by intangible steps, and hence it was impossible to give a complete history of these developments. We call a subject tangible when it begins to bear a special name. As instances of intangible advances in mathematics may be quoted the history of the concept of group, of the concept of function, of quadratic equations, and of negative numbers.—*S. Gandz.*

164. STEARNS, WALLACE N. Scientific views of a cultured Jew, first century B.C. *Open Court*. 42 Aug. 1928: 503-508.—The Book of Enoch is the work of many men, many minds, and dates through a period of a hundred years. The sections 72-79, 82 present a scientific treatise. We have here a statement of a cultured Jew's view of celestial phenomena, as held late in the pre-Christian period. This section might properly be called the book of Celestial Physics. Its author evidently felt no conflict between Genesis and the teachings of the science of his day, or at least could reason out a method of harmonizing the two. With perfect ease, he glosses over irreconcilable difficulties, seemingly satisfied with approximate harmony. To outward appearance he is a Greek, at heart a Jew, at all times a harmonist mediating between the old and the new.—*S. Gandz.*

## ARCHAEOLOGY

165. DHORME, R. P. Les tablettes Babyloniennes de Nerab. [The Babylonian tables of Nerab.] *Jour. Palest. Orient. Soc.* 8(2) 1928: 122-125.—Nerab is a small village situated in the neighborhood of Aleppo. It occupies the place of a city which is mentioned in the Assyrian texts under the names of Niribi and Nirabu. Attention was called to this site in 1891 by the discovery of two Aramaic columns now famous under the name "the columns of Nerab." New excavations were undertaken in the year 1926 under the direction of Carrière and Barrois, and again in the fall of 1927 under the direction of Abel and Barrois. Among the finds that were exhumed there are also twenty-seven tables of crude clay. They belong in the Neo-Babylonian and Achaemenian epoch, the oldest table being dated in the first year of Nabuchodonossor II (604-562 B.C.), and the youngest one in the time of Darius (521-485 B.C.). All of them have Babylonian texts; some of them display also Aramaic epigraphs that are of interest because they furnish Aramaic transcriptions of Babylonian names. The texts are private documents concerning the loan of money or grain, marriage contracts, slaves, etc. It is purposed to publish them in facsimile with transcription, translation, and a list of the proper names in the *Revue d'Assyriologie*.—*S. Gandz.*

166. DOUGHERTY, RAYMOND P. Miscellaneous antiquities from southern Babylonia. *Annual Amer. Schools of Oriental Res.* 8 1928: 43-54.—The antiquities here presented with illustrations were chiefly secured from the vicinity of Warka, the ancient Uruk. With the exception of the Parthian lamps, they belong to fairly early periods of Babylonian history and illustrate everyday life.—*A. T. Olmstead.*

167. PHILLIPS, GEORGE B. The earliest ornamental metal works. *Amer. Anthropol.* 30(3) Jul.-Sep. 1928: 465-469.—This is a description of a frieze of young bulls found by the University of Pennsylvania expedition to Tell-el-Obeid, Chaldea, in the temple of the goddess Ninkhursag erected by King A-an-ni-padda, first dynasty of Ur, about 4300 B.C. The material is copper with slight impurities. The bodies are of sheet copper hammered over carved wood, the heads cast. Analyses of the metal are given.—*R. Linton.*

168. SHEAR, THEODORE L. Color at Corinth. *Amer. Jour. Archaeology*. 32(3) Jul.-Sep. 1928: 330-355.—The finding at Corinth in 1926 of marble sculpture at a depth of twenty-five to thirty-five feet covered with a pinkish-red pigment, and a coarse bowl-shaped pot containing a small quantity of pigment, raises the problem of the use of synthetic paint and resultant fading. The pigment, upon analysis, proved to be a sulphide of arsenic, which is known to us from the Greek *σανδρακήν* and the Latin *sandaraca*. The hazardous conditions under which the material was mined at Sinope, Paphlagonia, rendered its price almost prohibitive and a substitute was used, prepared from the burning of white lead. Noting that Nikia, who painted for Praxiteles, used this substitute, the question is raised whether "the drapery of the Hermes of Praxiteles has lost its color because synthetic paint was used, whereas the mineral color is still preserved on the cloak of the statue of Corinth."—*W. M. Krogman.*

169. SANDERS, H. A. A birth certificate of the year 145 A.D. *Amer. Jour. Archaeology*. 32(3) Jul.-Sep. 1928: 309-330.—A waxed tablet, found in 1927 by the Near East Expedition of the University of Michigan, at ancient Karanis (Kom Washim) in the Fayoum, re-



cording the birth of twins of uncertain paternity, yields interesting information regarding the status of illegitimate children. The tablet, a four-paged document, graven in wax and duplicated in wood, sets forth that a certain Sempronia Gamella, under the guardianship of Gaius Julius Saturninus, has employed this means of recording the birth of "twin sons from uncertain father" because the Aelian-Sentian and Papian-Poppean laws forbid that illegitimate children be registered in the public record. Of significance here is the implied chronological precedence of the Aelian-Sentian laws over the Papian-Poppean laws. We learn from this tablet that though the official registration was denied illegitimate children, they still might go on record unofficially, employing a statement of birth, attested by the guardian, and witnessed by duly accredited persons. Inasmuch as the illegitimate child followed the status of the mother and was the nearest heir for inheritance both ways, and that a freedwoman might attain Roman citizenship after bearing children three times, it becomes a matter of importance that the children, or fact of birth, go on record. In this instance we are presented with the device employed to circumvent the letter of the law which expressly forbade official or public registration of illegitimate children.—*W. M. Krogman.*

170. LIANG, CHI-CHAO. *Archaeology in China. Smithsonian Institution Annual Report, 1927. 1928: 453-466.*—Chinese archaeology dates from the work of several scholars of the Sung dynasty, who made compilations of inscriptions found on ancient metal and stone objects, and left descriptions of the objects themselves. During subsequent dynasties, scholarly interest shifted to metaphysics, and it was not until the reign of Ch'ien Lung that attention was again attracted to archaeology. During the last 150 years, however, numerous studies have been made of ancient bronze, stone, and ceramic materials, as well as bones and tortoise shells. The discovery in Honan a generation ago of bones and shells bearing primitive inscriptions enabled scholars to rectify many errors concerning the etymology of certain Chinese words. For the future, Chinese archaeologists, following the example of European and American scholars, should carry on excavations in Chinese Turkestan, the Yellow River Valley, and on the sites of ancient tombs scattered over the country, including possibly the tombs of Confucius and his descendants at Chu Fou. To do this, the prejudice of country people against any disturbance of their ancestral graves must first be overcome. Then the technique of modern

archaeological study must be adopted by Chinese scholars, for with relatively few exceptions, they are still employing the methods first used nine centuries ago.—*R. T. Pollard.*

171. HABĪB, TAWFĪQ. *Fi dar al-athar al-arabi-yah, qa at sumu al-amir yusuf kamāl. [The room of Prince Yūsuf Kamāl in the Cairo Arabic Museum.] Al-Hilāl. 36(10) Aug. 1928: 1221-1227.*—A hitherto unknown collection of great historical and archaeological value has been donated by Prince Y. Kamāl to the Arabic Museum in Cairo. Among the pieces are a jar of Saladin, the sword of Sultan Muḥammad II, the conqueror of Constantinople, the sword of Sultan Sulaymān the Magnificent, samples of Coptic fabrics woven in the fifth and sixth centuries A.D., and a unique sixteenth century Persian rug made of silk and wool. The Saladin jar bears the Arabic inscription: "Glory to our lord, the learned, the equitable, the wager of the holy war, the warrior, the victorious, the conqueror, the treasure of Islam and the Moslems, the destroyer of unbelievers and polytheists, the rejuvenator of justice in the world, the master of the sultans of Islam and the Moslems, the sultan, al-Malik al-Nāṣir Ṣalāh-al-Dīn [Saladin] w-al-Dunya [the goodness of religion and the world]." Sultan Sulaymān's sword bears the following inscription: "Praise be to Allah the King, the highest. Sultan Sulaymān, son of Sultan Salim Khān." (Photographic reproductions.)—*Philip K. Hitti.*

172. ROWE, ALLAN. *Iktishafat jadidah fi baysan. [New discoveries in Beisan.] Al-Kullīyyah. 14(6) Sep. 1928: 446-463.*—Between Beisan (ancient Beth Shean) in northern Palestine and the Jālūd river is a mound in which we have excavated the remains of nine successive cities ranging from the age of Thutmose III (1501 B.C.) to the nineteenth century A.D. Among the important finds are shoe-shaped sarcophagi in which the Egyptians of the time of Seti and Rameses buried their mercenary troops, hand looms belonging to the same era and a cuneiform inscription going back to the eighteenth century B.C. Two Egyptian temples built by Thutmose III were also unearthed. In addition to the sacred utensils, a Hittite dagger was found in one of the temples. The strategic geographical position of Beisan made it a much coveted place for the early conquerors. In antiquity the city was noted for its cotton fabrics and in the Arab period, for its wine immortalized in the songs of the Arab poets. Its luxurious plantations of palm trees won the admiration of medieval pilgrims and travelers, but hardly a trace of them is left today.—*Philip K. Hitti.*

## THE WORLD TO 383 A.D.

### GENERAL

173. WALEK-CZARNECKI, T. *Le facteur national dans l'histoire ancienne. [The national factor in ancient history.] Bull. Internat. Com. Hist. Sci. 1(5) Jul. 1928: 559-561.*—The specific difference between nations and other human groups lies in the purely psychological phenomenon called national consciousness. If we accept this definition it is impossible to deny the existence of true nations in antiquity; although in concrete cases it might sometimes, because of the condition of our sources, be difficult to decide if a given people ought to be considered a nation or not. It is certain, however, that the national factor played a large role in the history of the ancient states. Those which had the longest and most brilliant history, as, for example, the Egyptian state, were national states. National sentiment was in antiquity, as it is in modern times, the most important element in the conservation and development of the state. The Roman state was the unique exception. In the domain of culture the national factor played a still

larger role. All the original civilizations of antiquity were national civilizations. Cosmopolitanism and internationalism did not appear until the end of the Hellenistic era and they triumphed only under the Roman Empire.—*R. R. Érgang.*

174. WESTERMANN, WILLIAM L. *On inland transportation and communication in antiquity. Polit. Sci. Quart. 43(3) 1928: 364-387.*—The article assembles and interprets present available data from the incidental references of modern scholars and directly from the ancient sources on the use of the mule, camel, horse and chariot, and river and canal service in ancient transportation, as also on ancient highways, government post systems, surveys, and road and regional maps. The facts are interpreted in their bearing on ancient warfare, commerce, food transport, imperial administration, and social and economic progress. Emphasis is placed upon the difficulties in solving the problem of food transportation to the cities of the Roman Empire and the bearing of this fact on the later economic breakdown; the revolutionary effect of the introduction



of the horse-driven chariot on military strategy and on the area of direct diplomatic communication; the influence of the more general use of the camel in west Asia on the development of Arabian culture. The purpose of the article is to prepare the way for more extensive and systematic research in a little exploited field of distinct importance for the history of civilization.—A. A. Trever.

## EGYPT

175. DAWSON, WARREN R. References to mummification by Greek and Latin authors. *Aegyptus*. 9(1-2) Jul. 1928: 105-112.—Part of a projected bibliography on the subject of mummification is here published, consisting of twenty-three references to the practice in classical writers (excluding the well-known accounts of Herodotus and Diodorus Siculus).—Edward Rochie Hardy, Jr.

176. DAWSON, WARREN R. The pig in ancient Egypt: a commentary on two passages in Herodotus. *Jour. Royal Asiat. Soc.* Jul. 1928: 597-609.—The first part of this paper discusses the pig in agriculture and deals with Herodotus II. 14, where it is maintained that pigs were employed to tread seed-corn into the soil. From this statement of Herodotus it appears that the Egyptian farmer knew no other means of treading in corn. But the examination of the tomb-scenes of Egypt, which abound in pictures of agricultural life, reveals that the method described by Herodotus is rarely found and that the statement of the venerable father of history is too wide a generalization. In fact, the pig was relatively rare on Egyptian farms; there is no mention of the pig at all in the Great Harris Papyrus. The second part of this study deals with the pig in medicine, magic, and mythology, and shows on the basis of Egyptian evidence that the account in Herodotus II. 47, 48 is far from accurate.—A. P. Dorjahn.

177. UNSIGNED. Bibliografia metodica degli studi di egittologia e di papirologia. [Systematic bibliography of Egyptological and papyrological studies.] *Aegyptus*. 9(1-2) Jul. 1928: 168-202.—This is a bibliography of books, articles, and reviews recently published in the field indicated.—Edward Rochie Hardy, Jr.

## BABYLONIA AND ASSYRIA

178. ALLEN, W. E. D. The ancient Caucasus and the origin of the Georgians. *Asiatic Review*. 24(80) Oct. 1928: 544-557.—The author arrives at five tentative hypotheses with regard to the origin of the Georgians and the antiquity of civilization in the Caucasus: 1. Archaeological evidence indicates the development of an advanced civilization during the Bronze Age in the regions bordering Trans-Caucasia, while mythological evidence points to a similar development in the valley of the Rioni. 2. The account of the origin of the Georgians given in the Georgian Annals is, in fact, the record of the arrival of immigrants. 3. This movement was contemporary with the settlement of Armenia by Aryan folk, and a certain Aryan element possibly became fused with the tribes of Georgia. 4. Georgian tribes referred to by classical writers can be identified as descendants of several peoples of whom there is earlier evidence in the Vannic and Assyrian inscriptions, and as the ancestors of the people of Georgia in medieval and modern times. 5. The Georgian language has affinity with certain of the dead languages of western Asia, and is, therefore, important for the study of earlier civilizations.—W. M. Gewehr.

179. FRANK, CARL. Strassburger Keilschrifttexte in sumerischer und babylonischer Sprache. [Cuneiform texts in the Sumerian and Babylonian languages from Strassburg.] *Schriften Strassburger Wissenschaft. Gesell-*

*sch. in Heidelberg*. Neue Folge, 9. 1928: 1-36.—This is a collection of miscellaneous inscriptions from the library of Strassburg University. The inscriptions come from various parts of Babylonia and represent nearly every type of document. Among them may be cited a hymn to Lipit Ishtar of the Isin dynasty, Sumerian religious texts, a representative list of business documents and letters. Of unusual interest are two tablets in an unknown script and six mathematical texts, in which problems are solved in the form of typical examples. These last are of value for the history of mathematics.—A. T. Olmstead.

180. SPEISER, EPHRAIM A. Southern Kurdistan in the annals of Ashurnasirpal and today. *Annual of the Amer. Schools of Orient. Research*. 8 1928: 1-41.—This survey was made while the author was Annual Professor at the American School of Oriental Research at Baghdad. A survey of the district of Sulaimania was made by automobile and airplane, with indication of the physical topography, the character of the present-day Kurdish population, and special attention to the mounds which cover ancient sites. This material is utilized to study the topography of the Assyrian campaigns in the district, and numerous new identifications are offered. The study is accompanied by photographs, plans, and a map illustrating the Assyrian campaigns.—A. T. Olmstead.

## PALESTINE

181. HERTZBERG, H. W. Die Melkisedeq-Traditionen. [The Melchisedek traditions.] *Jour. Palestine Oriental Soc.* 8(3) 1928: 169-179.—The legend of Melchisedek which figures in Genesis 14 has not naturally been localized by Jews, Samaritans, and Christians at their respective holy places. The tradition which connects it with Tabor probably indicates the location of the sanctuary from which it first came, since no such motive operated there as in the other cases and the geographical details are suitable.—Edward Rochie Hardy, Jr.

182. WIENER, HAROLD M. The historical background of Psalm LXXXIII. *Jour. Palestine Oriental Soc.* 8(3) 1928: 180-186.—The coalition of neighboring peoples against Israel which is referred to in Psalm 83 can be dated to the beginning of the reign of Jehu from the relations in which various nations appear in that psalm, particularly Tyre and Assyria.—Edward Rochie Hardy, Jr.

## GREECE

(See also Entries 175, 176)

183. ANDRÉADÈS, A. La population de l'Attique aux Ve et IV<sup>e</sup> siècles. [The population of Attica in the fifth and fourth centuries.] *Metron*. 7(3) Jun. 30, 1928: 112-120.—The aim of the author is to give, for the benefit of economists, a brief summary of the discussions and a guide to the literature on the subject. At the end he gives his own conclusions. The number of citizens (adult males) on the eve of the Peloponnesian War must have been well over 30,000. The number of metics was half as large as that of the citizens. The number of slaves of all ages and both sexes was not over 150,000.—Jakob A. O. Larsen.

184. DORJAHN, ALFRED P. Legal precedent in Athenian courts. *Philol. Quart.* 7(4) Oct. 1928: 375-389.—This paper first traces briefly the general statements of ancients and moderns on the citation of legal precedents in the public courts of old Athens. The major portion of the article is devoted to a study of the manner in which precedents were cited and employed, and the following categories are set up: (a) definite citations of former verdicts, intended to influence the



present decision; (b) general allusions to past judgments, also intended to influence the present verdict; (c) the rhetorical use of precedents, looking to the future. Exemplary justice is discussed, inasmuch as it implies the force of precedent. Starting out from the known fact that the force of precedents was not legal but psychological, the author attempts to discover under what circumstances the dicasts would be especially prone to follow the example of previous tribunals. The writer concurs in the statement of that ancient Attic orator Lysurgus that the teaching of many precedents simply made the present decision easier for the dicasts.—*A. P. Dorjahn.*

185. FRASER, A. D. *Homer's Ithaca and the adjacent islands.* *Classical Philol.* 23(3) Jul. 1928: 213–238.—The purpose of this article is to identify the islands named by Homer as being in the Ionian Sea and being connected with the story of Odysseus. He compares the Homeric descriptions of these islands with the known physical features of the islands in that region. The conclusions reached are: Dulichium is Corfu; Same is Leucas; Ithaca is Cephallenia; Zacynthus is Zante; Asteris is Thiaki. There are some further identifications of spots on the island of Cephallenia mentioned in the *Odyssey*.—*C. E. Van Sickle.*

186. GERNET, LOUIS. *Frairies antiques.* [Ancient festivals.] *Rev. des Études Grecques.* 41 Jul.–Sep. 1928: 313–359.—The peasant origin of many of the religious festivals of ancient Greece is revealed by linguistic, literary, and inscriptional evidence, which points to a long perspective of prehistoric belief and custom behind the ceremonies actually practiced in classical times. It is noteworthy that in Attica the winter season, from harvest to seed-time, is especially appropriated to feasts of village origin; it was in the winter that the peasant had most leisure and could expend in such celebration the stores accumulated in the summer. Hospitality is a persistent feature of such festivals: hospitality towards the gods, towards the spirits of ancestors, and towards neighboring villages or clans. Some feasts were the occasions on which young men were received into the clans with ceremonies marking the attainment of maturity. Marriages are associated with certain feasts in a way which suggests a primitive practice of "collective" marriage. Another frequent aspect of these popular festivals is expressed in the word *eranos*, a feast to which the material provision of food and drink is brought by communal contribution, with expectation of a substantial return from the gods so honored. An analogy to such ceremonies may be traced in the Christian mass, with its consecration and distribution of the sacred elements.—*S. N. Deane.*

187. JOLEAUD, M. L. *L'atlantide envisagée par un paléontologiste.* [Atlantis envisaged by a paleontologist.] *Rev. Scient.* 66(17) Sep. 8, 1928: 521–531.—The ever enticing speculation on the validity of the theory of the lost Atlantis is here approached through the channels of research in the prehistorical sciences. Relying largely upon the paleontological sciences the author presents the theory that in the *Timaëus* and in the *Critias* Plato relied not only upon an original, poetical imagination, but in all probability on a persisting legend emanating from the region of the west delta of the Nile, around Sais in particular. Geological and anthropological investigations demand that the locale of the stories which the priests of Sais had (according to Plato) transmitted to Solon, be moved farther to the east and centered in the region about Syrtis rather than in the Atlantic off the coasts of Morocco.—*G. C. Boyce.*

188. NESERIUS, PHILIP GEORGE. *The social idealism of Euripides.* *South Atlantic Quart.* Jul. 1928: 247–264.—The social idealism of Euripides combines a narrow, intense nationalism with a large humanity.

He keeps aloof from political affairs but freely discusses social and political issues. His attitude is one of reverent conservatism together with critical radicalism. He is a patriot, yet in time of war he sings of a "land unravaged, peace-enfolden." He loves Greece, hates Persia, adores Athens. Yet he is sympathetic towards strangers and notes the hard conditions that confront the alien resident. Democracy to him is the ideal state of justice and temperance; yet he is skeptical of the demos, and bitterly critical of the demagogue. Slavery he accepts as an economic necessity; yet he thinks death is preferable to it. One man is worth more to Athens than ten thousand women; yet women are entitled, in justice, to equality with men in speech, in divorce, in the standard of chastity. His humanity transcends the limitations of his nationalism.—*E. C. Hassold.*

189. VAN OOTEGHEM, J. *La politique de Demosthène.* [The policies of Demosthenes.] *Rev. Belge de Philol. et d'Hist.* 7(3) Jul.–Sep. 1928: 913–955.—In discussing his foreign policy, Van Ooteghem disputes the wisdom of Demosthenes in ranging Athens in opposition to Philip. As the populace of Athens was wholly incapable of action, and as many of the public leaders by conviction or weakness were committed to Philip, the right policy for Demosthenes would have been to negotiate with the growing power and to make use of the prestige of the Athenian navy in order to secure favorable terms of alliance. Medizing treachery on the part of Demosthenes is no more established than the Philipizing treachery of Aeschines, yet Demosthenes neglected a great opportunity to unite with Philip against the traditional foe of Greece, while he abandoned Egypt, the traditional ally of Athens to Persian invasion. Regardless of the mentality of his fellow citizens, or the animosity felt by the majority of his fellow Greeks towards Athens, he clung to his policy of 351 with the result that in the Hellenic-Persian struggle Egypt ceased to count, while Athens herself prepared her own fall.—*A. M. G. Little.*

190. ZERETELI, G. *Eine griechische Holztafel des V Jahrhunderts in der Sammlung der Erémitage.* [A Greek wooden tablet of the fifth century in the collection of the Erémitage.] *Aegyptus.* 9(1–2) Jul. 1928: 113–128.—Zereteli of Tiflis has published a number of papyri from Russian and Georgian collections. The present document is a tablet such as was used for school exercises; what is written on it, however, is an order addressed to Antiochus Damosicus, military commander in upper Egypt in the middle of the fifth century, on which some official apparently practiced to accustom himself to government correspondence.—*Edward Rochie Hardy, Jr.*

## ROME

191. APPLETON, CHARLES. *Quelques prodiges antiques au point de vue de la critique et la science modernes.* [Some ancient prodigies from the viewpoint of modern criticism and science.] *Mercure de France.* 206(725) Sep. 1, 1928: 360–371.—It is unwise to question all stories of prodigies, for there is generally some truth behind them. To illustrate, the ability of aviators to remain in the air for hours with the engine closed off, suggests a truth behind the story of Daedalus. Three prodigies connected with Tarquin the Elder are cases in point. The eagle that carried off his hat had probably been trained. The trick of the trained eagle has frequently been repeated, for instance, by Louis Napoleon at Boulogne in 1840. The story of the augur, Attus Navius, who cut a whetstone with the king's razor, can be explained by supposing either that he was very skilful in handling the stone or that he outwitted the king. Finally, as to the flame that played around the head of Servius Tullius, similar phenomena, due to a neuropathic condition, have been observed in



modern times. (Literature on the latter subject is cited.) Such stories are not due to invention. Their inclusion in the accounts of early Roman history should be taken as a proof of the correctness of those accounts.—*Jakob A. O. Larsen.*

192. BERSANETTI, G. M. *La tradizione antica e l'opinione degli storici moderni sul "primo triumvirato."* [Classical tradition and the judgment of modern historians on the "first triumvirate."] *Riv. Indo-Greco-Ital.* 11 (2) Jan. 1928: 1-20, 12 Jul. 15, 1928: 21-42.—This is a minute study with extensive documentation of the classical sources, Livy and accounts derived from his *History*, Suetonius, Appian, Plutarch, and Cassius Dio. The conclusion that we have no evidence of an agreement among Caesar, Pompey, and Crassus in the year 60 is based on discrepancies in the earlier accounts as to chronology and as to actual occurrences at the time, on the manifest hostility of Livy toward Caesar, on the desire of later writers to compose a dramatic account of Caesar's career, on the increasing wealth of detail, apparently manufactured, in the later writers, and on the account in Plutarch's life of Cato Uticensis which has no trace of the alleged conspiracy. Modern authorities have accepted the classical accounts as true (Plutarch's *Cato* being disregarded), differing only in their dating of the agreement and in their emphasis upon the various motives assigned.—*J. J. Van Nostrand.*

193. CANTACUZÈNE, GEORGES. *Un papyrus latin relatif a la defense du bas Danube.* [A Latin papyrus relating to the defense of the lower Danube.] *Aegyptus.* 9 (1-2) Jul. 1928: 63-96.—A. S. Hunt has recently published a Latin papyrus giving the *pridianum* or list and disposition of the personnel of an auxiliary cohort stationed in lower Moesia towards the end of the reign of Trajan. Supplementing our other sources, this papyrus sheds light on a considerable number of topics—on the mines of Thrace, which were state-owned and either patrolled or directed by soldiers, on the requisitioning of horses for the army in districts of Thrace and upper Moesia where horses are still bred, on the extent and organization of the Roman garrison in Dacia shortly after its conquest, on the provisioning of the Roman forces on the Danube, and on the relation of the empire with the Greek cities of the Black Sea—as well as giving us another example of the working of the Roman army.—*Edward Rochie Hardy, Jr.*

194. CANTER, H. V. *Personal appearance in the biography of the Roman emperors.* *Studies in Philol.* 25 Jul. 1928: 385-399.—From all the "readily available ancient literary sources" are here gathered together in translation all remarks relating directly or indirectly to the personal appearance of the forty-eight important Roman emperors from Julius Caesar to Theodosius II.—*Edgar N. Johnson.*

195. PERPILLOU, AIMÉ. *La question de droit entre César et le sénat.* Mars 59-janvier 49. [The legal question between Caesar and the senate, March 59 to January 49.] *Rev. Histor.* 158 Jul.-Aug. 1928: 272-283.—The legal question is independent of and to be distinguished sharply from any problems regarding the *Lex Vatinia* and the *Lex Pompeia Licinia*. The former granted Caesar extraordinary power from March, 59, to March, 54. The latter was not a continuation of

the former but reaffirmed that authority from the date of enactment, March, 55, to March, 50 (Cic. *ep. ad Att.* VII, 9, 4.). In neither case did the final date imply the end of Caesar's authority in Gaul. That was retained until a successor had been appointed. The laws merely made such an appointment legal after March 50. Now the constitution of Sulla limited those successors to the consuls of the year 48, who could not dispossess Caesar before March, 48. But the *Lex de provinciis* of 52, the true center of the legal dispute between the Senate and Caesar, set aside this limitation. Caesar, the democrat, championed the constitution of Sulla; the conservative Senate favored a plebiscite revolutionary in its scope and character. The vital question, after all, was not one of legality or of constitutionality but one of practical politics.—*J. J. Van Nostrand.*

196. SANDERS, HENRY A. *The kalendarium again.* *Classical Philol.* 23 (3) Jul. 1928: 250-257.—This article is a continuation of a note published in *Classical Philology* for October, 1927, and deals with the government records of births and with birth certificates, in Roman Egypt. Some acquaintance with the previous note is advisable for the reader. The *Kalendarium* was a monthly record exhibited in some public place for the purpose of publishing its contents. All births of Roman citizens were recorded in it, two entries being made in each case. The first was a mere notification of birth, while the second was a more formal matter, with the names of both parents and other pertinent data given, and served as a birth certificate and proof of claim to citizenship. The present article deals principally with the methods used to date these certificates. The *Kalendarium* was numbered by months; and the author shows that in the reign of Trajan these were numbered according to the tribunician year (December 10-December 9); in the reigns of Hadrian and Antoninus Pius, by the imperial year; and in that of Marcus Aurelius, by the consular year. Registration of births did not take place at once but, from the reign of Marcus Aurelius on, had to be made within thirty days.—*C. E. Van Sickle.*

197. STONE, C. G. *March 1, 50 B.C.* *Classical Quart.* 22 (3-4) Jul.-Oct. 1928: 193-201.—This note advances the claim that Julius Caesar's second five-year term as governor of the Gauls expired legally on March 1, 50 B.C. It is supported by a review of the known evidence.—*C. E. Van Sickle.*

198. STONE, EDWARD NOBLE. *Roman surveying instruments.* *University of Washington (Seattle) Publ. in Lang. and Lit.* 4 (4) Aug. 1928: 215-242.—The chief instruments used by Roman surveyors for determining the true meridian, for making linear measurements, measuring horizontal and vertical angles, and leveling are here described with the aid of quotations from the ancient authorities, especially Vitruvius, Hyginus and Hero, with clear diagrams and comparisons with modern instruments and methods. Especial attention is given to the *groma*, based on Della Corte's recent reconstruction of this hitherto incompletely understood instrument, which has been described previously in classical periodicals. The final section cites indications of the high degree of accuracy attained by Roman surveyors.—*E. M. Sanford.*



## THE WORLD, 383-1648

## WESTERN AND CENTRAL EUROPE

## GENERAL

199. BROOKS, JOHN. Slavery in the works of Lope de Vega. *Romanic Rev.* 19(3) Jul.-Sep. 1928: 232-243.—The works of Lope de Vega offer the most complete picture of slavery to be found in Spanish literature. Certain realistic scenes indicate that the slave trade, introduced by the Mohammedans, was carried on as a speculation by merchants, soldiers, and sailors. This practice was sanctioned by law, provided the captive was an enemy of the Faith. Nevertheless, the great variety of slaves sold included Moors, mulattoes, blacks, whites, and others of undetermined origin. The price was usually low unless the slave was white or unless sentiment entered into the purchase. A slave thus acquired might at any time be given his freedom by his master. In order to incur favor many slaves professed Christianity. The intelligent and skilled enjoyed the confidence of their masters, while the unskilled were left to menial tasks and the refractory were severely punished. Since many slaves performed household duties, they lived in close contact with the best families, each type becoming known for certain characteristics. Thus, when presented in plays, Moors were chosen for treacherous deeds, mulattoes for unprincipled betrayals, and blacks were excluded because even in plays there was no place for them in the happy endings.—*E. M. Harmon.*

200. HANDELSMAN, MARCEL. Le rôle de la nationalité dans l'histoire du Moyen Age. [The rôle of nationality in the history of the Middle Ages.] *Bull. Internat. Com. Hist. Sci.* 1(5) Jul. 1928: 562-566.—The formation of the national state marks the end of the Middle Ages. For a long time each of the groups of the Middle Ages had no name which embraced all its members. The sources speak only of *regna, imperia, ducatus*, or of such and such a prince. Each state bore only the name of its principal province. This name was extended to include the bordering provinces; thus the states received their names. The national names of the peoples and their states did not become more or less fixed until about the beginning of the twelfth century. In the tenth century we find a strong local consciousness, especially in France. The factors which effected the change from local to national patriotism were, first, the king as the nominal head of all the provinces, secondly, the Church which sustained the unity of the national provinces, and thirdly, common supra-provincial cults, such as that of St. Patrick in Ireland, St. Denis in France, and St. Stanislaus in Poland. It was common danger above all which stimulated national patriotism. Where, as in Germany, this was lacking, local patriotism did not give way to national patriotism.—*R. R. Ergang.*

201. HOGG, E. G. Some English precursors of Newton. *Jour. Royal Astron. Soc. Canada.* 22 Sep. 1928: 292-295.—Within fifteen years of Copernicus' death three Englishmen advocated in printed works his theory of the rotation and revolution of the earth. The first, Robert Record, well-known physician and mathematician who died in debtors' prison in 1558, in his *The castle of knowledge* made the first known printed reference to the Copernican theory. The other two were John Field, "the Proto-Copernican of England," who was the first English astronomer to adopt the heliocentric theory, expounding it in 1557 in his *Ephemeris*; and John Dee, author of a preface to Field's work. Jeremiah Horrocks, an ardent lover of astronomy, died in 1641 in his early twenties. Though his poverty was so great that he was forced to work

with a telescope costing half a crown, he succeeded in predicting a transit of Venus which Kepler had failed to note. By pointing out that the movements of the moon could be harmonized by supposing it to revolve in an ellipse, one focus of which was occupied by the earth, the eccentricity of the ellipse being variable and its major axis directly rotary, he established himself as a direct precursor of Newton.—*A. M. Campbell.*

202. KEHR, P. Bericht über die Herausgabe der Monumenta Germaniae Historica. 1927. [Report on the publication of the Monumenta Germaniae Historica. 1927.] *Sitzungsber. Preuss. Akad. Wissensch. Philos. Hist. Klasse.* 23 1928: 287-293.—Kerr explains the delay in the flow of publications of this series as due to deaths and withdrawals of collaborators and to financial difficulties. He gives a short list of recent publications and those at present in press and then under the separate divisions of the *Historia*—*scriptores, leges*, etc.—he describes the numerous projects now under way. He believes that a new arrangement of divisions for the *Scriptores* and a supplementing and widening of materials in the *Leges* would prove beneficial. In conclusion, Kerr is hopeful of the future with the advent of a new group of zealous young scholars, an increased appropriation from the Reichstag, and the reestablishment of friendly relations with France and England.—*Irving W. Raymond.*

203. LAUFER, BERTHOLD. The pre-history of television. *Scient. Monthly.* Nov. 1928: 455-459.—In this further development of his idea of the paramount importance of imagination in mechanical inventions, the author traces the conception of television through Firdausi's *Shahnameh*, a story of the Arabian Nights, one of Grimm's fairy tales, and Lucian's *True history*. The various instruments are a magic cup, a telescope, and a mirror over a well. The article includes a discussion of the writings of authorities from the third to the thirteenth centuries dealing with Alexander the Great's magic mirror on the Pharos at Alexandria. Other magic mirrors of legend and fiction were those of Prester John, of the Byzantine emperor Leo the Philosopher, of the Arabic King Sa, of Merlin in Spenser's "Faerie Queene," and in Hawthorne's "Dr. Heidegger's experiment" of that unfortunate physician from whose mirror stared the spirits of all his deceased patients.—*A. M. Campbell.*

204. RAND, EDWARD K. *Life and I. Speculum.* 3 Jul. 1928: 277-291.—This was the presidential address delivered at the annual meeting of the Medieval Academy of America on April 28, 1928. The article is, in the main, a commentary on Gamaliel Bradford's book, *Life and I*, the real meaning of which, according to Rand, is set forth in the subtitle, *The Autobiography of Humanity*. Many of the ideas found in Bradford's book are not new but had their prototypes in the medieval period. *Life and I* is compared with certain passages from Boethius' *Consolation of Philosophy* and St. Augustine's *Confessions* and *Soliloquies*, and several other medieval writers, such as St. Anselm, Thomas Aquinas and Dante. *Life and I* is "thoroughly mediaeval" and Bradford has very skilfully "adapted a medieval theme to the interests of the hour." "The men of those days (i.e. the medieval period) had not traveled far in the stellar stretches of the sky or those within the atom. But the heart, the mind, that lie behind what men discover in the outer world, had the same heights and depths, which we may not know any better or so well."—*Frances E. Baldwin.*

205. SMITH, RALPH CLINTON. Early printing in Spain. *Internat. Bookbinder.* 19(9) Sep. 1928: 464-



466.—The Iberian peninsula took the art of printing from Flanders and the bookbinding arts from the Moors in Northern Africa. The first known product of a Spanish press is a volume of poems laudatory of the virgin, which was printed in Valencia in 1474 by Lambert Palmart, an *Alemannus*, which means that he was Flemish or from the Low Countries. In 1475 books were being printed from types in Saragossa by a craftsman called Mattheaus, also a native of Flanders.—*S. Gandz.*

### EARLY MIDDLE AGES 383-962

206. DOBIACHE-ROJDESTVENSKY, O. Un manuscrit de Bède à Léningrad. [A manuscript of Bede in Leningrad.] *Speculum*. 3 Jul. 1928: 314-322.—The Public Library at Leningrad possesses a very ancient manuscript of the *Ecclesiastical History of the English Nation* by the Venerable Bede. Facsimiles of various portions of the manuscript are reproduced and a rather detailed description of its appearance and condition at the present time are given. Portions of it are missing, and its history seems to be full of uncertainty. Antiquarians have disagreed as to the date when it was written. The writer of the article attempts to prove that it was completed in 746. She bases her conclusions on a series of Roman numerals found in the margins of the chronological résumé, which follows the text of the *Ecclesiastical History*. She believes that these figures represent a chronological computation on the part of the scribe of the manuscript, which definitely points to the year 746, eleven years after the death of Bede, as the date of its completion. The same sort of chronological entries are found at the end of the Moore manuscript of the *Ecclesiastical History*, preserved in the library of Cambridge University and supposed to date from 737. The two manuscripts represent the same system of computation. Bede was the first writer who, after having calculated tables for the date of Easter down to 1063, applied this mode of calculation to his historical work. Varied applications of this recently invented mode of reckoning may have been experimented with by the faithful and the friends of Bede, and thus traces of it may have remained in more than one manuscript of the period.—*Frances E. Baldwin.*

207. HAGGERTY-KRAPPE, A. La vision de St. Basile et la légende de la mort de l'empereur Julien. [The vision of St. Basil and the legend concerning the death of the emperor Julian.] *Rev. Belge Philol. et d'Hist.* 7(3) Jul.-Sep. 1928: 1029-1034.—The modification and adaptation by Ordericus Vitalis, a 13th century Italian, and a 14th century German account of the simple story of the vision of St. Basil as found in the original Greek life of the 4th century, and its two later Latin derivatives, find a perfect pagan analogy in a poem of Claudius of the last decade of the 4th century. The medieval version must therefore be regarded not as original but as a survival fitted to new circumstances.—*Edgar N. Johnson.*

208. LAISTNER, M. L. W. The date and the recipient of Smaragdus' "Via Regia." *Speculum*. 3 Jul. 1928: 392-397.—Laistner contends that this treatise was written between 813 and 816, and addressed to Louis the Pious rather than to Charlemagne. His principal arguments are: (1) The allusion to several kingdoms is not inappropriate if the treatise were composed after Louis became co-emperor or sole emperor, i.e., 813 or 814. (2) Lack of reference to Charlemagne is explained by the fact that all citations to admirable monarchs are drawn from the Old Testament. (3) Certain passages very inappropriate if addressed to Charles are perfectly proper if addressed to Louis. (4) Several passages indicate that the ruler addressed is at the beginning of his reign. Smaragdus must have been a very young man when Charles ascended the

throne, and the whole treatise reads throughout like the work of a mature man. (5) The treatise is closely related to two other works by Smaragdus, one written after 805 and the other after 816. (6) The recipient is consistently addressed as *rex*. A prominent churchman would naturally hesitate to recognize Louis as emperor before his formal coronation by the Pope in 816.—*Walther I. Brandt.*

209. LOT, F. Du régime de l'hospitalité. [Concerning the system of hospitality.] *Rev. Belge Philol. et d'Hist.* 7(3) Jul.-Sep. 1928: 975-1011.—If the provision of the *Lex Burgundionum* which states that the Burgundian was to receive 2/3 of the land and 1/3 of the slaves, be interpreted to mean that he was to have 1/3 of the Roman senatorial's reserve (*indominitatum*) with the slaves (1/3) pertaining thereto, and 2/3 of the coloni holdings, the anomaly of the text and the difficulties of the theories hitherto propounded are more satisfactorily cleared up. In any case, since at least in Gaul this grant to the barbarian "guest" became within a century his own property (*dominium*), the practice of "hospitality" became, accordingly, a mere relic. In Italy the barbarian troops of Odoacer, Theodoric and perhaps of Alboin received 1/3 of the lands in which they were stationed in accordance with this practice. Here the Roman institution of the quartering of troops served as a model, these troops being entitled ordinarily to 1/3 of the "host's" house. With the barbarian assumption of the civil functions of the Roman government, the *foedus* soon became a fiction. This practice of "hospitality" however, saved the Roman population from a disastrous conquest and engineered the necessary *rapprochement* between the civilized and the uncivilized world.—*Edgar N. Johnson.*

210. RAJNA, PIO. Un indovinello volgare scritto alla fine del secolo viii o al principio del ix. [A vulgar Latin riddle written at the end of the 8th century or at the beginning of the 9th.] *Speculum*. 3 Jul. 1928: 291-314.—From a note written at Verona in the late eighth or early ninth century on f.3v of MS. LXXXIX of the Biblioteca Capitolare of Verona has been reconstructed a verse at first thought to be the beginning of the oldest Italian ploughman's song. Rajna cites enigmas in Latin of the same period, later verses in Italian, Spanish, French and other languages collected by Piancastelli, and a riddle popular in Italy today, to indicate that it refers instead to the work of the scribe and his pen sowing black letters on the white page; it is then, he says, absolutely the first of its sort in vulgar neo-Latin, and has been perpetuated for eleven centuries in memory and tradition. Part of the conundrum appears to have a very early origin, and the rest to have arisen in the fifth or sixth century. The use of rhyme and the language offer important considerations for study. The verses read:

Boves se pareba  
alba pratalia araba  
et albo versorio teneba  
et negro semen seminaba.—*E. M. Sanford.*

211. WILDTIE, F. Scandinavian Thing-steads. *Antiquity*. 2(7) Sep. 1928: 328-336.—Scandinavia received Christianity relatively late and, on doing so, it preserved many already ancient institutions, including assemblies—or *Things*—held in the open air and partaking of the character of courts, of markets, of governing bodies and of religious congresses. Ancient cult-centers came to serve also as Thing-steads. Traces of Things are found in certain place-names in Great Britain. The Things were generally held either at natural hillocks or at artificial barrows upon which the court sat while the people remained on the ground before them, or else at clearings in the woods, or else, finally, at circles consisting of six, twelve or twenty-four large stones. The stone circles date from the Iron Age, but Things continued to be held for centuries after



that and, after the establishment of Christianity, they were sometimes held in churches if protection from inclement weather were desired. From the 14th century onwards Swedish Things were frequently held in large buildings in the towns, and from the 17th century onwards regular court-houses gradually replaced the open-air Things. (Three photographic plates and a line-cut from Olaus Magnus, 1555.)—*P. A. Means.*

## FEUDAL AND GOTHIC AGE 962-1348

(See also Entries 233, 235, 541)

212. ARON, A. W. The authenticity of the Tell legend. *Modern Lang. Jour.* 13 (1) Oct. 1928: 21-27.—The historical authenticity of the Tell story is upheld by the author. The article is a summary of the chief arguments of Professor Karl Myer's *Die Urschweizer Befreiungstradition* (Zürich 1927). The events dealt with in the White Book of Sarnen and other chronicles which are the earliest sources of the story did not take place in 1307 under Albrecht but in 1291 under Rudolf. On the basis of paleographic reconstruction and other evidence a certain Konrad von Tilndorf is identified with the Gessler of the Tell story. Tell is an abbreviation of "Tilndorftöter" (murderer of Tilndorf), or as popular usage had it, "Tiltötter," and hence a nickname given the marksman by his compatriots because of his deed. The longer term was abbreviated and then changed from Till to Tell. Rudolf Stauffacher, a prominent politician of the eighties and nineties, and not Werner, his son, was the leader of the Stauffacher Society. The whole argument for the influence of the *Sazo Grammaticus* story falls, because the taking of a second arrow was a common practice of medieval archers, and was not borrowed from the Danish story of Tokko. The objections of the critics concerning minor points in the story are also considered. The Tell story can no longer be regarded as pure legend and future historians will have to reconsider its sources, especially the White Book of Sarnen.—*R. R. Ergang.*

213. BONNEROT, JEAN. L'ancienne université de Paris, centre internationale d'études. [The ancient university of Paris, international center of scholarship.] *Bull. Internat. Com. Hist. Sci.* 1 (5) Jul. 1928: 661-682.—Herein the recently appointed librarian of the Sorbonne shows, by citing a convincing number of illustrious and representative names, the truly cosmopolitan aspect of the Paris *studium* as an intellectual center. This he attributes to the fact that "the courses there were *à la mode*" and that the foreign scholar found his prestige greatly enhanced by attending them. It followed that he in turn would frequently be an agency through which French culture was spread afar. A useful summary of important MS materials extant for further study is provided; and the plea for the compilation and publication of the lists of students and *gradués* appearing in the *Registres* now in the Sorbonne Archives is officially supported by the Historical Congress.—*G. C. Boyce.*

214. DOUGLAS, DAVID C. Fragments of an Anglo-Saxon survey from Bury St. Edmunds. *Engl. Hist. Rev.* 43 (171) Jul. 1928: 376-383.—Pages 381 to 383 print a hitherto unpublished document, now in the library of Corpus Christi College, Oxford, while the remaining pages furnish an interpretative commentary upon it. The document, fragmentary in character, is a collection of notes in Anglo-Saxon and in Latin, which throw light upon economic arrangements of the abbey at the time of Abbot Leofstan (1045-1065) and Abbot Baldwin (1065-1098). At the earlier time, food rents constituted the principal obligation of the tenants, at the latter, money rent and labor service. The hundreds mentioned in the document are much smaller than the hundreds of Domesday, and are shown to be

the smaller Danish hundreds of twelve carucates. They are also identified with the territorial leets of the Little Domesday in East Anglia. The larger Domesday hundred would seem to have been an artificial unit unknown to men living thirty years before the Conquest. The carucates, too, are shown to be a comparatively late and an arbitrary creation. The whole document "strongly suggests a definite sequence whereby the earlier hides were broken up by the Danish settlement, which introduced the manlot or bovate as the typical peasant holding, and constructed a fiscal scheme thereupon that implied leets corresponding to the small Danish hundreds elsewhere. This in turn gave place to an assessment by large hundreds and geld carucates. But these carucates neither before nor after Domesday conformed to the actual facts of East Anglian peasant tenure."—*Warner F. Woodring.*

215. KIMBALL, ELIZABETH G. Tenure in frank almoign and secular services. *Engl. Hist. Rev.* 43 (171) Jul. 1928: 341-353.—Tenure in frank almoign, or free alms, by no means freed the tenant from all secular burdens. Lawyers tried to draw a distinction between "free alms" and "free, pure, and perpetual alms," holding the latter to be quit of all services. But the dual nature of feudal obligation, intrinsic and forinsec as due from any piece of land, made such a theory difficult in practice. An arrangement between a donor in free alms and his tenant might free the land of service as between themselves (intrinsic), but only a very special arrangement could free it from services due from the donor to his overlord (forinsec). Moreover, an examination of charters shows that in a great many cases even intrinsic services were specified, one instance of military service required being exhibited. Consequently, land held in frank almoign can often be distinguished from that held in free socage only by the essential purpose of the former—a gift to God, burdened with the indefinite spiritual obligation of perpetual prayers for the donor's soul. Tenants of the crown in frank almoign were held free from military and monetary services claimed by virtue of tenure but were successfully called upon to render similar services not classed as tenurial. Abbots holding of the crown in frank almoign were sometimes excused from attending Parliament, but the abbot of Gloucester, a tenant in frank almoign, attended regularly under Edward III. Though distrains were made upon lands held in free alms, they seem to have been regarded as illegal.—*Warner F. Woodring.*

216. MARMORSTEIN, A. Some hitherto unknown Jewish scholars of Angevin England. *Jewish Quart. Rev.* 19 Jul. 1928: 17-37.—Little has been done to ascertain the intellectual contribution of Angevin Jews to the world since the work of Joseph Jacobs in 1893 (*The Jews of Angevin England*). Many of these early Jewish manuscripts are unpublished and not a few almost unknown. Among such manuscripts four are of special importance. These are: (1) a British Museum MS (Or. No. 1389); (2) a Holberstamm MS No. 354 (this is now in the possession of Jew's College, London); (3) the Etz Hayyim of Jacob b. Judah Hazzan of Londres; (4) Manuscript No. 534, in possession of David Sassoon of London. The letters in the first manuscript refute Lunz's conclusion in regard to them in his "Zur Geschichte und Literatur." Instead of being a gloss, as Lunz inferred, the word he cited in No. 122 of the manuscript was, in reality, a reference to a contemporary scholar, Marmorstein thinks. Although the identity of some of these scholars remains unrevealed, the names of R. Elijah of Warwick; R. Elijah of Londres b. Moses; R. Menahem Hazzan of Londres; R. Berechiel; R. Joseph of Bristol; R. J. b. R. P. (Isaac ben R. Perez); R. M. of Dover, and others



are given. These manuscripts deserve the closest study.—*W. C. Richardson.*

217. RICHARDSON, H. G. Richard fitz Neal and the *Dialogus de Scaccario*. *Engl. Hist. Rev.* 43 (170) Apr. 1928: 161-171.—From the evidence of the pipe rolls, Richard fitz Nigel, later called fitz Neal, assumed the duties of royal treasurer as early as 1160, perhaps as early as 1156, and laid them down in 1198, a short time before his death. He is important only because he wrote the *Dialogus de Scaccario*. The pipe rolls, now being published, show that the *Dialogus* was not complete in its present form by the spring of 1179 as Liebermann and Poole have held. Their contention rests upon the mention of six judicial circuits in the *Dialogus*, whereas it is assumed that England was divided upon a four circuit basis in 1179, the controlling assumption being that of Stubbs that, after 1166, visitations became general and regular. The new pipe roll evidence, however, shows that the eyres fell into no regular pattern. Between 1173 and 1183 one finds six, five, two, four and three circuits in different years, consequently the reference to six circuits cannot be taken as fixing the date of the *Dialogus* before 1179.—*Warner F. Woodring.*

218. RICHARDSON, H. G. Richard fitz Neal and the *Dialogus de Scaccario*. *Engl. Hist. Rev.* 43 (171) Jul. 1928: 321-340.—Two statements of the *Dialogus* are examined in the light of the new pipe rolls. (1) Growing centralization of government has brought it about that anyone claiming a remission must present some form of allowance at the exchequer. This allowance was often, but not always, a royal writ. Richard's formalism insisted that all remissions be enrolled as "*in perdonis per breue Regis*." The rule was disregarded often enough to give some insight, through the pipe roll entries, into the real causes for allowing a remission. These entries do not support the statement of the *Dialogus* that the rule was made at the Michaelmas term in 1178 and that it was in favor of the Templars, Hospitallers, and Cistercians. (2) The *Dialogus* lays down the rule that while a living Christian usurer was not within the jurisdiction of the king's court, the chattels of a dead usurer were forfeited to the king. This rule arose out of an enactment of about the year 1170, noticed by Glanvill, but the sparse entries in the pipe roll show that it was seldom enforced. The emphasis given it in the *Dialogus* can be accounted for only in the light of a dispute between king and church centering in Normandy, settled about 1190. The above evidences, together with the eulogy of Henry II, point to the conclusion that while the body of the *Dialogus* was composed in the late eleven-seventies, Richard proposed a revision late in Henry's reign and even interpolated certain passages in the original *Dialogus*.—*Warner F. Woodring.*

219. SEDGWICK, WALTER B. The style and vocabulary of the Latin arts of poetry of the 12th and 13th centuries. *Speculum*. 3 Jul. 1928: 349-381.—The classical revolution in the teaching of metrical Latin composition in the twelfth century had a great influence on vernacular poetry. The almost exclusive study of the treatises of Eberhard, Matthew of Vendome and Geoffrey of Vinsauf led to a monotonous uniformity in the bulk of Latin poetry from the twelfth to the fourteenth century. A careful survey of the grammar and style, metre and vocabulary of these three is therefore made necessary as a preliminary to the detailed study of the later medieval literature. Such a preliminary survey is here given, with lists drawn from the works of these men published by Faral. (*Les Arts Poétiques du xii<sup>e</sup> et xiii<sup>e</sup> Siècle*: Paris, Champion 1923.) The word-lists are particularly full. The purpose is "to help to give a conspectus of medieval Latin style at its most flourishing epoch and in the persons of its most characteristic exponents."—*E. M. Sanford.*

220. TAIT, JAMES. The earliest municipal charters of Coventry. *Engl. Hist. Rev.* 42 (171) Jul. 1928: 383-385.—An undated charter of Henry II, given at Marlborough, confirms and recites a charter granted to Coventry by Earl Ranulf. The date of this presumably earliest charter has been in some doubt, but it has been assigned to Earl Ranulf III (1181-1232). Now, an entry in the pipe roll, hitherto unnoticed, showing that payment was made by the burgesses of Coventry for confirmation as early as Michaelmas of 1182, taken in conjunction with the youth of Earl Ranulf III at the time, makes it necessary to assign the charter to Earl Ranulf II (1129-1153) and to place it with six others as the only charters known to have been granted by mesne lords to boroughs before 1154.—*Warner F. Woodring.*

## LATER MIDDLE AGES AND EARLY MODERN TIMES

(See also Entries 237, 238, 239, 246, 248, 261, 314)

221. BATTISTINI, MARIO. Un ancien commentateur de la Divina Commedia. Francois de Buti. [An early commentator on the Divine Comedy. Francesco da Buti.] *Rev. Belge de Philol. et d'Hist.* 7 (13) Jul.-Sep. 1928: 1881-1891.—Battistini finds da Buti's name first appearing in a document which antedates by four years the earliest document found by Silva. In this agreement, the text of which is given, dated February 14, 1351, Francesco da Buti promises to give conscientious instruction to the pupils of Marco da Fagiano for a period of one year, his stipend to be thirty-six lire. Early in September, 1355, da Buti married Cinella, daughter of Cecco Sostegni. Five years later (1360) when Pistoia sought his services as a teacher of grammar, he preferred to remain in Pisa where he enjoyed the combined income of a teacher and a notary. When shortly thereafter Pisa found it necessary to impose new and excessive taxes because of war with Florence, da Buti closed his school and left the city. On September 10, 1363, Pisa offered him exemption from all present and future taxes if he would return and reopen his school. He was, however, to pay twenty gold florins assessed in his absence. He accepted the offer and on July 30, 1364 his salary for the half year was fixed at one hundred lire. Active in the purchase and sale of property, da Buti was apparently quite prosperous. In 1370 he accepted the chair of grammar in the University of Pisa with an annual stipend of one hundred florins and immunity from civic burdens. In spite of lean times, da Buti's privileges and allowances were not curtailed until 1404. He died July 25, 1405 while still serving as a teacher in the university. Among his public services da Buti was the notary of the Pisan delegation to the conference of Italian states at Florence, drawing up a treaty of peace and alliance May 16, 1397, and from March to April, 1400, he was the representative of the notaries on the Council.—*Elmer Louis Kayser.*

222. BRANDI, K. Karl V. [Emperor Charles V.] *Preussische Jahrb.* 214 (1) Oct. 1928: 23-31.—Occupied for many years with the collection of the correspondence of Emperor Charles V from all the archives of Western Europe, Brandi presents some preliminary conclusions on the basis of this new material. Among the materials thus brought to light the six political testaments written for his successor are most important. They indicate his sincere Catholicism (which made his imprisonment of Pope Clement VII an exceedingly painful political necessity), the importance which he attached to the possession of Milan, and the strength of his dynastic feeling. Brandi contends that Charles V was far removed from that peculiar statcraft of Italian princes of which Machiavelli was the chief interpreter



and that he advised his son to hold strictly to the letter of treaties whether they were with the Roman Curia or with France.—*W. L. Dorn.*

223. FRANTZ, GUENTHER. *Zur Beurteilung Florian Geyers.* [On the appraisal of Florian Geyer.] *Hist. Vierteljahrsch.* 24 Sep. 1928: 484-490.—Florian Geyer was a noble who embraced the cause of the revolutionaries in the Peasant War of 1525. Some have claimed that he did so because he was a fighter by temperament, others because he was impoverished. Frantz produces a lot of new material which proves that on the contrary Geyer stood high in the service of such princes as Albrecht von Berlin. The conclusion is that he embraced the cause of the peasants from an idealistic persuasion of the justice of their cause.—*Roland H. Bainton.*

224. HORNBERG, EIRIK. *Ett dokument från den svenska sjömakters glansdagar.* [A document from the heyday of Swedish sea power.] *Finsk tidskrift för vitterhet, vetenskap, konst och politik.* T. 105 (1-2) Jul.-Aug. 1928: 51-59.—This document was recently found in the Sandberg Collection of the Kammararkivet in Stockholm. It is presumably from the year 1578. It contains a complete list with comments of the Swedish navy and includes 57 ships.—*John H. Wuorinen.*

225. LORIA, ACHILLE. *Pensieri e soggetti economici in Shakespeare.* [Economic material and subject-matter in Shakespeare.] *Nuova Antologia.* 63 Aug. 1, 1928: 315-330.—The author has indicated such material in Shakespeare as concerns the economic background of Elizabethan drama. There are two attitudes discussed: the reflection in the plays of contemporary economic conditions, the emphasis on the value of silver and gold (as in "Timon of Athens"), the position of the usurer ("Merchant of Venice") and the possession of landed property (the partition of Lear's kingdom), and the idealism of the poet (as in Antonio's speech concerning the relation of wealth and state in "The Merchant of Venice"). The position of labor is exemplified in Caliban, who retains substantially a menial post verging on the driven beast—a condition not uncommon in Stuart and Tudor England. In Brutus's reproof of the cupidity of Cassius and the retort of Romeo to the Mantuan pharmacist is the note of idealism which the poet uses to confute the sordid emphasis of a rich civilization on wealth—a matter treated at some length by Jonson in "Volpone." Wealth at the time reposed chiefly in gold and silver, and the poet uses the theme of cupidity chiefly in "The Merchant of Venice," which this author considers the most elaborate treatment of economics in the Shakespeare plays.—*E. H. Dewey.*

226. PFLAUM, HEINZ. *Leone Ebreo und Pico della Mirandola.* [Leone Ebreo and Pico della Mirandola.] *Monatsschr. für Gesch. Wissench. Judentums.* 72 (7-8) Jul.-Aug. 1928: 344-350.—A new evaluation of the details of the life of Leone Ebreo, author of the *Dialoghi di Amore* (1502), supports the conclusion that there was a personal contact between him and Pico, despite the contrary assertions of Zimmels. It is true that the Leo Hebraeus often mentioned by Pico refers rather to Levi ben Gerson than to our Leone, but there is sufficient evidence of this contact from the statement of Amatus Lusitanus that he saw a work of Leone's in manuscript, in Salonika, in 1560, which, according to the preface, had been written "divini Mirandolensis Pici precibus." Contrary to the view of Zimmels, this work must have been written for the elder Pico and not for his nephew, Giovan Francesco Pico. The spirit and the character of the latter were altogether out of harmony with the evincement of any interest in a speculative treatise of this sort. Moreover, the term "divini Pici Mirandolensis" was often applied to the elder and not to the younger Pico. On the other

hand, the view of Savino that Leone also exerted a great influence on Pico cannot be maintained, since all the important works of Pico had already been written before 1492 when Leone first came to Italy.—*Koppel S. Pinson.*

227. PLATTARD, JEAN. *Une université française à l'époque de la Renaissance.* [A French university in the period of the Renaissance.] *Rev. Française de Prague.* 7 Jul. 1, 1928: 153-164.—In 1431, with the support of the Holy See, Charles VII founded the University of Poitiers in opposition to the University of Paris, which had betrayed the royal cause. With his subsequent crowning and return to Paris the king forgot his provincial abode and it was only through the pride and efforts manifested by the burghers of Poitiers that the university was able to exist. That it ranked second to none save Paris is the contention of a sixteenth century student, Jacques Hilerin of Angers. Like other centers of learning it was a university of men, not of buildings. The burghers demanded that the masters fulfill their duties, decrying the practice of regents turning their lectures over to immature bachelors. Here law was the queen of the sciences, but was to be rivaled by an enthusiastic outburst in favor of poetry (of the pastoral type, in particular) dominated by the *Pléiade*. From such influences emerged the brilliant professor of law, François de Nesmond, who advocated and practiced the teaching of the legal studies in French instead of in Latin. There are four illustrations appended.—*G. C. Boyce.*

228. ROBBINS, HELEN. A comparison of the effects of the Black Death on the economic organization of France and England. *Jour. Pol. Econ.* 36 (4) Aug. 1928: 447-479.—The author wishes to investigate the "popular supposition" that the Black Death of 1348-1351 had far-reaching economic effects on France and England, and for this purpose divides her study into two parts, "Effects on the price level" and "Effects on labor and wages." By figures and tables taken chiefly from Rogers, Levasseur, and d'Avenel she attempts to show, as far as the irregular statistics of the time permit, what economic changes took place during and immediately after the Black Death, and how far the latter was responsible for them. Emphasis is placed upon other disturbing factors: war, famine, drought, decrease in production of goods and of silver, and in England, early beginnings of the industrial revolution; and the conclusion is reached that in France the Black Death was almost incidental, while in England are attributed to it the numerous enfranchisements of the period and the sudden drop in the value of land.—*A. M. Campbell.*

229. ROERSCH, ALPHONSE. *Nouvelles indications concernant Maximilien Transsylvanus.* [New information concerning Maximilian Transsylvanus.] *Rev. Belge de Philol. et d'Hist.* 7 (3) Jul.-Sep. 1928: 871-879.—By way of supplementing his recent study "Maximilien Transsylvanus, humaniste et secrétaire de Charles-Quint" (*Académie royale de Belgique, Bull. de la Classe de Lettres*, 5th series, Vol. XIV, 1928, pp. 94-112) Roersch here presents information with reference to the "epistola de Moluccis insulis" and the location of Transsylvanus' house in Brussels. The "de Moluccis" was sent from Valladolid October 24, 1522, to Matthäus Long, Cardinal Archbishop of Salzburg. The information which it contained was gathered from Juan Sebastian del Cano, commander of a remnant of Magellan's expedition. The critical spirit with which Transsylvanus handled his material makes this letter the most remarkable of the three accounts of the voyage known to have been written in the latter part of 1522. A first edition was published in Cologne in January, 1523, by Eucharius Cervicornus and a second in Rome in November, 1523, by F. Minitius Calvus. From it were derived two of the most interesting geographical



works of the era, those of the monk Francois de Malines between 1526 and 1530 and of Jean Schoener, "De nuper . . . repertis insulis ac regionibus . . . epistolae et globus geographicus, seriem navigationum annotantibus" (Timiripa, 1523). Gemma Frisius borrows from "de Moluccis" material used in the thirtieth chapter of his "Principia astronomiae et cosmographiae" (Louvain-Antwerp, 1536). Roersch locates Transylvanus' house in Brussels as being almost in front of the church of the Sablon in the area bounded by the rue de la Regence and the rue Ernest Allard. The house was demolished in 1826.—*Elmer Louis Kayser.*

230. ROWE, R. C. The oldest mining district in the world. *Canad. Mining Jour.* 49 (42) Oct. 19, 1928: 846-849.—In a brief account based partially upon a work on the counties of Norfolk and Suffolk by W. G. Clarke, Rowe describes what he believes to be the oldest mining region in the world. It is at East Anglia, England, near Brandon, that the profession of mining originated and flourished. There the flint was mined and in medieval and early modern Europe the industry assumed a position of no little importance in Europe. According to a chronicler, who is quoted freely, it is

said to have furnished "the whole British army with raw material for gunflints" during the Napoleonic wars and afforded employment for two hundred men. But with the coming advanced industrial and mechanical age, its products ceased to be needed and historic Brandon is now of little interest to anyone save the antiquarian.—*W. C. Richardson.*

231. UNSIGNED. Elizabethan beasts and monsters. *Travel.* 51 (5) Sep. 1928: 25-27.—This anonymous article on zoology in the Elizabethan age consists chiefly of drawings showing some of the weird animals which artists of that period believed existed. Fifteen of these, including a most interesting map of Iceland surrounded by sea monsters of all kinds, take up the bulk of the article. The pictures and the amusing descriptions under them are taken from Pliny's *Natural History* translated by Phileman Holland and also from Edward Topsell's *Histories of Four Footed Beasts*. Though in some of the illustrations truly existing animals can be easily recognized, most of the lurid creatures of nature depicted were manufactured by superstitious imaginations of the sixteenth century.—*Harold Hulme.*

## CHURCH HISTORY 383-1648

232. ALTANER, B. Die Heranbildung eines einheimischen Klerus in der Mission des 13. und 14. Jahrhunderts. [The training of a native clergy in the missions of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries.] *Zeitsch. f. Missionswissenschaft.* 18 (3) Aug. 1928: 193-208.—In the great missionary activity of the Roman Catholic Church in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries—principally under the recently founded Dominican and Franciscan Orders—efforts were made to raise up and train a native clergy. The Papacy ordered provision made in the University of Paris for theological students from Near Eastern lands, and the extensive plans of the great Raymond Lull for preparation of missionaries to the Moslems included the training in European universities of Christian natives of Moslem lands. These and other efforts met with some success in producing a native Roman Catholic clergy. In China, John of Montecorvino admitted to minor orders a converted Nestorian prince. In Prussia efforts were made to rear up a native clergy, but this, like the conversion of the land, was a slow process.—*K. S. Latourette.*

233. ANDERSON, A. O. The bull Cum Universi. *Scot. Hist. Rev.* 25 (4) Jul. 1928: 335-341.—A new assumption concerning the authorship of this Bull is advanced by Anderson as "a possible alternative" to the conclusion of Professor Hannay (see *Scot. Hist. Rev.* xxxiii, pp. 171-177). Hannay expounded the theory that Pope Celestine III must have issued the Bull and bases his conclusion on that copy of the privilege in Hoyeden's account in which it is attributed to Celestine (13 March, 1191). This fact is reaffirmed by both Innocent III and Honorius III. However, there are two other important points of evidence which vitally affect the issue. Benedict attributed the Bull to Clement III, and Hoveden, in an earlier entry in 1188, relates it also to Clement, although the date 1191 is given. Moreover, the year 1188, in which the first entry was made, would have placed it rightly in the pontificate of Clement III. Anderson does not hold that Celestine did not grant such a privilege, that point being clear, since later popes repeat it. Rather, he maintains that there were two distinct Bulls, of which the first was given by Clement III, similar in character and privilege to the latter, in 1191. This new theory of date may throw some light on the sequence of events concerning the release of the kingdom.—*W. C. Richardson.*

234. BLANKE, FRITZ. Die Entscheidungsjahre der Preussenmission (1206-1274). [The Critical Years in the Conversion of the Prussians.] *Zeitschr. f. Kirchengesch.* 47 (1) 1928: 18-40.—*W. L. Dorn.*

235. BROOKE, Z. N. The effects of Becket's murder on papal authority in England. *Camb. Hist. Jour.* 2 (3) 1928: 213-228.—Appeals from England to the papal court first began to be made without royal consent during the reign of Stephen. The constitutions of Clarendon again forbade the practice. In 1172 Henry II conceded "freedom of appeal to Rome." Any qualification which may have been attached to his concession was inoperative. The direct consequence was the complete acceptance of the canon law by the church of England for the first time. These conclusions rest primarily on an analysis of the decretals issued before 1216. Four hundred twenty-four of the decretals of Alexander III preserved in the *Decretales* have particular addresses. Of these 219 were directed to England. Most of them were probably issued after 1172. They deal mainly "with questions which would not need to be treated if the recipients were accustomed to the normal procedure and rules of Canon Law." Lucius III addressed 14 out of 30 to England. Under succeeding popes the proportion declined to approximately 1 in 10. The years from 1172 to 1185, therefore, constitute a period when Englishmen required much guidance from the pope about canon law and its procedure, with which they had previously been unfamiliar. Once the information had been obtained, fewer decretals were necessary. (The subjects treated in the decretals of Alexander III are tabulated.)—*W. E. Lunt.*

236. BROU, A. Les Missions Etrangères aux Origines de la Compagnie de Jesus. [Foreign missions in the beginnings of the society of Jesus.] *Rev. d'Hist. des Missions.* 5 (3) Sep. 1928: 355-368.—Foreign missions have always been a part of the purpose of the Society of Jesus. In this the Society was different from the older orders. The original purpose of Loyola and his first companions was to work among the Moslem Turks, if possible, and if God willed otherwise, under the direction of the Pope, where and how the latter wished. The road to the Moslems was closed, so the Jesuits turned to work for the conversion of the pagans in Asia, America, and Africa, and of the heretics, and to labor among Catholics. The mendicant orders had as one of their purposes missions among non-Christians, but the Constitution of the Jesuits gave to the superior



the right to send any subordinate to the missions and imposed on each member a special vow to obedience in this matter. The Jesuits were not, however, devoted exclusively to foreign missions. It remained for later societies to go further and to specialize exclusively on this task.—*K. S. Latourette.*

237. COULTON, G. G. Monastic history. *Scot. Hist. Rev.* 25 (4) Jul.: 318-326.—Coulton, after thirty years of work in the field of monastic history, sets forth some of the problems involved therein and the outstanding errors, both in fact and in opinion, that are universally accepted as regards the Dissolution. Although wide discrepancies occur throughout Europe on all phases of the Reformation, England seems to be content in her disregard for facts and lags far behind the continent in an attempt to arrive at the truth of the matter. There are, apparently, two reasons for this. First, that at least half of the relevant records and manuscript material relating to the Dissolution has never been studied, and second, that readers and historians alike have been content to accept the verdict of certain "standard works" on this subject such as Mabillon's *Annales*, Montalembert's *Monks of the West*, Oliver's *Monastican Diocesis Exoniensis*, and Gasquet's *Henry VIII and the Dissolution*. These have given rise to much exaggeration and falsehood about monastic conditions and practices. Mabillon, who only carried his investigations down to St. Bernard's work, was so censored that he did not reveal the most pertinent part of his discoveries relative to religious and social history, and Oliver and Montalembert added nothing to his results except high bias, exaggerations, and false conclusions. But Cardinal Gasquet, perhaps the most widely-read of all, has done more than anyone to give a misrepresentation of the field to the general public. His work is not only inaccurate but the sources are deliberately misused. Yet we have accepted the statements of these men without question—they are even approved by church scholars like Gairdner and Wakeman. Even the clergy have relied mainly on J. H. Blunt's *Reformation* and Dixon's *Church History*, which are likewise untrustworthy. However, Hamilton Thompson has begun the work of correcting these errors (Article in *Camb. Med. Hist.*, 1926, v. 5), which needs supplementing. A thorough investigation of the records that would lead to public enlightenment in this field is urgently needed.—*W. C. Richardson.*

238. DEELEY, ANN. Papal provision and royal rights of patronage in the early fourteenth century. *Engl. Hist. Rev.* 43 (172) Oct. 1928: 497-527.—A study of the ways in which John XXII applied his policy regarding papal provision to England makes it clear that he collated to minor benefices extensively but with strict legality under rules of general reservation to a greater degree than had been supposed. It also becomes clear that the important part of his decree *Ex debito* was the declaration that all reserved benefices remained legally vacant, despite lapse of time, until filled by the pope, and that all benefices vacated by prelates appointed by the pope were reserved irrespective of consecration and benediction. It also becomes clear that the English kings, beginning with Edward I, resisted the extension of papal collation through asserting the royal prerogative and the declaration in the Constitutions of Clarendon that only royal courts could decide where rights of advowson lay. Results were sometimes achieved by stretching regalian rights, but most important were the assertions that the king's rights were exempt from rules of lapse, and that plenarity was no bar against the king when he claimed presentation in the right of another.—*R. A. Newhall.*

239. FULLERTON, KEMPER. Calvinism and capitalism. *Harvard Theol. Rev.* 21 (3) Jul. 1928: 163-196.—The author describes his article as an "interpretative summary of the essay by the late Max Weber

(1864-1920) on *Die protestantische Ethik und der Geist des Kapitalismus* (published in the *Archiv für Sozialwissenschaft und Sozialpolitik*, XX, 1904, and XXI, 1905, and reprinted in his *Gesammelte Aufsätze zur Religionssoziologie*, 1920, I, 17-206). The thesis is that Luther broke with the monastic ideal and insisted on the sanctity of every calling. Calvin went further and introduced into every calling the strenuousness of the monastic ideal. Such intense activity was directly designed to promote the glory of God and to assure of his election, but indirectly resulted in the production of wealth, which, according to this inner worldly ascetic ideal, could not be enjoyed, and hence accumulated in the form of capital. Present day capitalism has lost the religious motive, and the effort of the church to introduce monastic asceticism into the daily round has resulted rather in her own almost complete secularization.—*Roland H. Bainton.*

240. GHELLINCK, FR. J. de. The reconstruction of Pelagius' writings on St. Paul. *Dublin Rev.* 183 (366) Jul. 1928: 15-25. H. Zimmer in *Pelagius in Ireland* (Berlin, 1901) drew attention to the relation existing between Pelagius' Commentary on St. Paul and certain Irish writings, thus connecting the MS tradition of Pelagius with Irish influence. Since Erasmus in 1516 placed the Commentary among the *spuria et dubia* of St. Jerome, it has been included in all editions of St. Jerome. A. Souter in *Pelagius' exposition of thirteen epistles of St. Paul* (Cambridge, 1922-1926) gives the text of the true Pelagius and provides material for the study of one of the greatest theological controversies in Christian history.—*A. H. Sweet.*

241. GILSON, E. Sur le Iesu dulcis memoria. [On the hymn Iesu dulcis memoria.] *Speculum.* 3 Jul. 1928: 322-335.—This is a study and an analysis of the hymn, inspired by Haureau's statement that its content and style are unworthy of St. Bernard. Gilson examines the hymn in relation to Bernard's prose works and finds considerable correspondence, with the more striking phrases of the hymn completely expressing mystic ideas of Bernard's. He concludes that while one cannot definitely state that the hymn was written by Bernard it is not unworthy of him and if not actually his must have been written by a disciple or a student thoroughly steeped in his teachings and in full sympathy with them.—*E. M. Sanford.*

242. GRUNDMANN, HERBERT. Die Pabstprophetien des Mittelalters. [The prophecies of the Popes of the middle ages.] *Arch. f. Kulturgesch.* 19 (1) 1928: 77-138.—The *Prophecies of the popes*, long attributed to Joachim of Fiore, fall into two parts. The second part is in the main simply a translation from the Greek *Oracles of Leo the Wise* with adaptations to the popes. The favor shown to Celestine V shows that these prophecies emanated from the Spiritual Franciscans. A manuscript note says that they appeared in Perugia after the death of Boniface VIII, that would be under Benedict XI, whose court was in Perugia in 1304. At his court there was an extremely radical Spiritual Franciscan, Fra Liberato, who had been seven years in Greece and had already made several translations. To him this work is attributed. The first half, which belongs to a later period, 1377-78, probably emanated from the Spiritual Franciscans of Florence, and was directed against Gregory XI, the pope who ended the papal schism. A full account is given of the manuscripts and of the early and modern printed editions.—*Roland H. Bainton.*

243. JONES, P. F. The Gregorian mission and English education. *Speculum.* 3 Jul. 1928: 335-349.—Bede, in his *Ecclesiastical History of the English Nation*, asserts that in the year 631 King Sigebert of East Anglia founded a school for boys, which was furnished with "masters and teachers after the manner of the



people of Kent." On this passage A. F. Leach, in *The Schools of Medieval England*, bases his contention that if Canterbury had a school which was a model in 631, it must have been established by St. Augustine as an adjunct to the Cathedral of Christ Church in 598 and that the school so founded must have been a grammar school, modelled upon Graeco-Roman institutions of learning and having for its purpose the dissemination of a general linguistic and literary education. Jones, however, believes that the available evidence does not point to any such secularity and semi-independence of English education in Augustine's day. He bases his conclusions first on an examination of the personalities involved in the mission and, secondly, upon the activities of Augustine and his followers after their landing in Kent. He discusses in detail the attitude of Pope Gregory towards liberal studies and points out that the latter regarded worldly knowledge as vanity and the inculcation of Christian truth as the sole *raison d'être* of education. Augustine, he concludes, probably had much the same attitude towards learning, because he had been prior of Gregory's own monastery of St. Andrew and in his mission to England did almost nothing without consulting the Pope. The same thing may be said of his fellow-missionaries, most of whom also came from St. Andrew's monastery. All of the missionaries were so busy in the period immediately following their arrival in England that they could not have had much time for additional enterprise. Yet there must have been education of some sort, for in no other way can one account for the appearance in the early seventh century of native English bishops in all important sees. This education was exclusively religious in purpose and teaching. This was probably the best thing for England because until the Anglo-Saxon tribes were converted to Christianity, civilization and culture probably could have made little headway among them.—*Frances E. Baldwin.*

244. KÖHLER, WALTHER. Zur Abendmahls kontroverse in der Reformationszeit, insbesondere zur Entwicklung der Abendmahlslehre Zwinglis. [On the Eucharist controversy during the Reformation with special emphasis on the development of Zwingli's doctrine on the Eucharist.] *Zeitschr. f. Kirchengesch.* 47(1) 1928: 47-56.—Köhler, the editor of Zwingli's works, after presenting precise and succinct definitions of the various doctrines on the Eucharist as sponsored by the principal religious parties during the Reformation, traces the development of Zwingli's doctrine on the Eucharist from the moment when he discarded the Catholic doctrine of transubstantiation until his adoption, under the influence of Erasmus and Honius, of the symbolic interpretation.—*W. L. Dorn.*

245. MARTI, OSCAR A. John Wyclif's theory of the disendowment of the English church. *Angl. Theol. Rev.* 11(1) Jul. 1928: 30-40.—Though far from being the first to attack the increasing economic independence of the clergy, Wyclif's appeal for the disendowment of the church was certainly an important factor in the Reformation Movement in England. Wyclif's theory was built upon the principle of readjustment. The true worth of the clergy lay in poverty, but the divine order of things had not been carried out; therefore he proposed a reinstatement of that program. Since the real efficacy of the church lay in its spiritual strength and greatness, it should be relieved of this temporal burden which was endangering its morals and decreasing its efficiency. This property and wealth should be given to the capable lay lords and hardy yeomen. Such a readjustment would insure for the nation purity of religion, superiority of the clergy, military safety, and increased prosperity. Wyclif's reasoning bore fruit in five different attempts at confiscation of church property before 1413, the end of the reign of Henry IV.—*W. C. Richardson.*

246. MERKLE, SEBASTIAN. Der Streit um Savonarola. [The controversy over Savonarola.] *Hochland.* 25 Aug. 1928: 462-486.—Savonarola is defended against such critics as Pastor on the basis of the biography by Schnitzer (*Savonarola*, München, 1924). The friar must be judged by the standards of his age. He criticized the pope with the freedom of an ancient prophet. So did Bernadino and Catherine of Siena. He disobeyed in reliance upon his conscience, but such resistance was permitted by Innocent III and Thomas Aquinas, and practiced by Joan of Arc. Savonarola appealed to a general council. This was no heresy. Portugal and the Sorbonne made similar appeals at about the same time, and even in the eighteenth century there were Gallican Jesuits who supported the conciliar theory. The practical wisdom of Savonarola's political scheme was commended by Machiavelli and Guicciardini. He was no foe of the arts, else he would not have received the approval of Bartolomeo and Michelangelo.—*Roland H. Bainton.*

247. PALMER, H. P. Excommunication in the Middle Ages. *Quart. Rev.* (251) Jul. 1928: 129-144.—Excommunication was the only weapon whereby the medieval bishop could bring offenders to judgment. Examples from the diocese registers of Bath and Wells indicate that it was effective. Even the rashest culprits, whether clerical, noble or ignoble, appear to have eventually made their peace and removed the sentence by paying fines and doing penance, usually barefooted with lighted candles amidst the jeers of the populace and clerical scourging or tongue-lashing. For stealing the crops of a priest, in 1372 a young squire paid a £600 fine, did public penance at seven churches, and after three years of exile was finally absolved. An influential noble who poached on the bishop's hunting preserve got off by merely repenting; a clerical poacher was suspended for three months. Attacks on the persons of churchmen were more severely punished. The ringleader of a mob that attacked Bishop Ralph of Wells did penance and paid a £6,000 fine; fifty others including a woman and a clerk, suffered public scourgings and the confiscation of their arms. Clerical violators of legal technicalities also incurred excommunication. A chaplain, excommunicated for suing a tithe-evader in the wrong court, was reinstated only after paying costs and doing penance. Clerical violators of moral law escaped public mortification; some were fined, others merely warned. One erring vicar was ordered to pay six marks dowry to the mother of his two illegitimate children and to be "friendly with her relatives." In one case "the woman paid" fifteen shillings fine; in another, merely attended mass barefooted. Influential men often resisted the first excommunication; in fact, one hid behind legal technicalities for ten years; but in the end the Bishop of Wells usually "got his man." At best, ecclesiastical justice was "a kind of wild justice"; at worst, it was an anomaly with excommunication merely an instrument of oppression.—*L. C. MacKinney.*

248. THOMSON, S. H. Some Latin works erroneously ascribed to Wyclif. *Speculum.* 3 Jul. 1928: 382-391.—In *Miscellanea Philosophica* (Dziewicki, ed.) are nine writings ascribed to Wyclif. Only the first two can be so attributed with certainty. Probably *Replacacio de Universalibus* was written by some opponent of Stanislas ze Znoima, while Stanislas himself wrote *De Universalibus*. *Fragmenta* and *Insolubilia Pulchra* are works of a scribe who used Wyclif's *De Logica*, while *Note et Questiones Varie* are merely undergraduate logical exercises without claim to Wycliffian authorship. Authorship of *De Materia* can only be conjectured, but assigning it to Wyclif makes him inferior to Hus as a logician, which is absurd. A study of the manuscripts also shows *XIII Questiones Logice et Philosophice* (Beer, ed.) to be by authors other than



Wyclif. Two *questiones* are indicated definitely as by Czech scholars, while the others are either contrary to Wyclif's thought or style, or deal with subjects ignored in his authentic works. Finally there is the MS tract *De Triplici Ecclesia* (printed here in full for the first time) which the copyist assumed to be Wyclif's, but which, in its present form, was probably written after 1408 by some Czech reformer who drew his material from Wyclif.—*R. A. Newhall.*

249. UNDERHILL, EVELYN. Ricardus Heremita. *Dublin Rev.* 183(367) Oct.-Dec. 1928: 176-187.—The author bases this study of Richard Rolle of Hampole upon the recent volume by Hope Emily Allen (*Writings ascribed to Richard Rolle, Hermit of Hampole, and materials for his biography*, Oxf. Univ. Press 1928) and upon certain of the works of Rolle. Miss Allen's work revolutionizes the current view of the distinguished mystic. In Rolle an aggressive egoism slowly yielded place to self-oblivious spirituality. Born about 1300, he died in the plague year of 1349. After four years at

Oxford he made over two of his sister's frocks into a hermit's robe, and made his strange hermitage a room in a nobleman's castle. Sharp dissension with his host did not prevent "the heavenly door" of mystical experience opening to him; but during a year of spiritual radiance he found another retreat. There is some indication of a period of study at the University of Paris, where Eckhart's mysticism had taken root. Intense mystical experiences followed, such as that described by himself as "an unwonted and pleasant heat,"—an expression which has equivalents in the language of other mystics and cannot be explained as psychophysical automatism. Rolle thought he had attained to perfect sanctity; but this elevation was apparently followed by some misgivings, and certainly by years of devoted work as a scholar and spiritual adviser. His mysticism was characterized by lyrical joy and by impassioned devotion to the Holy Name.—*J. T. McNeill.*

## THE MOSLEM WORLD 383-1648

250. AL-ZAYYĀT, ḤABĪB. Ta'rikh dimashq [History of Damascus.] *Al-Āthār.* 5 (7) Jul. 1928: 305-312.—During the Mameluke period, and particularly in the fourteenth century, Damascus was the industrial and art center of the Moslem world. Its artisans, by the testimony of Arabic authors and European travelers, such as Niccolo di Poggibousi, were unexcelled in skill and craftsmanship. All the artistic industries that prevail today including brass work, wood work, mosaic, inlaid work, manufacture of saddles, silk cloth, damask, knife blades, etc., were represented in those days in addition to other industries which have been lost. A hitherto unknown Arabic manuscript in the Bibliothèque Nationale (Paris) by the Damascene historian, al-Jazari (+1338) shows that the Mameluke sultans of Egypt ordered their vases, costumes, gilded sofas, etc., made in Damascus.—*Philip K. Hitti.*

251. FARMER, HENRY GEORGE. Ibn Khurdadhbih on musical instruments. *Jour. Royal Asiatic Soc.* Jul. 1928: 509-519.—A note on Ibn Khurdadhbih's oration given in al Mas'udi's, Muruj al-dhahab with a translation of a fragment from a MS in the Berlin Staatsbibliothek "obviously based on Ibn Khurdadhbih" and other Arabic sources, and supplementing a previous article (JRAS 1926). He reopens the question of *suryanay* and accepts Kosegarten's suggestion that it is derived from Surya (Syria) and nay (reed) on the basis of Athenaios' mention that Syria was noted for wind instruments. He points out that I. K.'s discussion of the correspondence of the four strings of the 'ud (lute) to the four humours—yellow bile, blood, phlegm and black bile—shows an error in al Kindi and the Ikhwan al Safa though he attributes the invention of the 'ud itself to the Greeks, which other Arabic writers maintain to be later.—*J. E. Wrench.*

252. 'IZZ-AL-DIN 'ALAM-AL-DĪN. Khazā'in al-kutub al-'arabiyah: baqiya mu'allafat al-usrah al-suwaydiyyah al-'abbāsiyah. [What has survived of the books composed by members of the Suwaydiyyah 'Abbasīyah family.] *Rev. Arab Acad.* 8(8) Aug. 1928: 449-453.—One of the oldest, noblest and most learned families of Baghdad is the Suwaydiyyah family descended from 'Abdallah al-Mansūr ibn-Muhammad ibn-Habr al-Ummah 'Abdallah ibn-al-'Abbās. This is therefore the remnant of the illustrious 'Abbasid dynasty which ruled in Baghdad 750-1258 A.D. and which produced such world-known figures as Hārūn al-Rashid. The residence of the family is in al-Karkh built by the 'Abbasid caliphs. A number of its scions have in the last few centuries produced worthy books

all in manuscript form and now scattered in the libraries of Mecca, Medinah, Baghdad and other Moslem cities.—*Philip K. Hitti.*

253. JÜLI, B. Safhah min ta'rikh al-tamaddun 'ind al-'arab: al-mufradāt al-lātiniyah fi-al-lughah al-'arabiyah. [A page from the history of Arabic culture: Latin words in the Arabic language.] *Al-Hilāl.* 36(10) Aug. 1928: 1228-1238.—The commonly accepted idea that Arabia in pre-Islamic and early Islamic days constituted a cultural and social unit by itself with little relation to the outside world is wrong. The Arabians throughout their early history held commercial intercourse with all the neighboring peoples in Syria and Palestine, Mesopotamia, Persia, India and Egypt. Their contacts with the Romans began when the latter conquered Syria in the first century B.C. Latin remained the official language in the Byzantine period. Even by the time of Heracles, who lost Syria to the Arabs in 641 A.D., the Greek had not superseded Latin in the government bureaux and registers. Consequently more Latin words have found their way into Arabic either directly or through Greek and Aramaic than has been realized before. Most of these words deal with commerce, politics and administration. Practically all the system of weights and measures and the system of coinage, with their vocabularies, were adopted by Arabic from Latin. Latin *libra*, *uncia*, *drachma*, *keration*, *quintarius*, *modium*, *custus*, *constans*, *compana*, *cupa*, *pollis*, *impero*, *patricius*, *tribunus*, etc., have all been accepted under some form or other by the Arabic and are still in use.—*Philip K. Hitti.*

254. MINGANA, A. Garshūni or Karshūni? *Jour. Royal Asiatic Soc.* (4) Oct. 1928: 891-893.—*Garshūni* is Arabic written in Syriac characters. Many modern orientalists spell it with a *k*, *Karshūni*; but that is not correct. The fathers of the Christian oriental studies in Europe, the two Maronite Assemanis, derived the word from *Garshān*, meaning "alien, foreign." In almost all the extant MSS the word occurs with a *G*. The East Syrians of our day (both Nestorians and Chaldeans) and the West Syrians (both Jacobites and Uniates) pronounce the word with a *G* and not a *K*. All catalogues printed in the East have invariably *Garshūni*.—*Philip K. Hitti.*

255. NŪRI, ATHANASIUS IGNATIUS. Al-khābūr. [The Khābūr river.] *Al-Machriq.* 26(7) Jul. 1928: 502-503.—This river, 400 kilometers in length, empties its waters into the Euphrates at al-Busayrah and is mentioned in Ezekiel 1:1. "When sixteen years of age, I visited a place on its right bank called 'Ajājah, near Tell Kabīr (the great mound), and on entering a



cave there I saw two huge statues each with the head of a man, the body of an eagle and the feet of a lion. Ten years later I passed there and saw the statues smashed into pieces. I have since traveled along the western bank the Khābūr five other times, noticed and admired the many mounds and ruins and wondered why no archaeological expedition has ever interested itself in that place."—*Philip K. Hitti*.

256. RUSKA, J. *Chemie in 'Irak und Persien in 10ten Jahrhundert nach Christo*. [Chemistry in 'Iraq and Persia in the tenth century A.D.] *Islam*. 17(3/4) 1928: 280-293.—H. E. Stapleton published in the *Memoirs of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. 8(6) 1927: 317-418 a paper under the title "Chemistry in 'Irak and Persia in the tenth century A.D." Stapleton says there that as regards the actual amount of credit due to ar-Rāzī (d. 923 or 932 A.D.?) in the history of chemistry nothing can be certainly stated until the work of Jābir (d. 780 A.D.) is thoroughly studied and discussed. This was the reason why Ruska had to postpone the publication of his studies on the contributions of ar-Rāzī to chemistry. Ruska started his works on the history of chemistry in 1921 with the preparation of an edition of ar-Rāzī's *Ki lāb sir-al-asrār*. Meanwhile E. J. Holmyard and Max Meyerhof discovered many important treatises of Jābir ibn Ḥayyān in manuscript, and Ruska thought it fit to wait until these works of Jābir could be thoroughly studied. Stapleton thinks that besides Jābir the Ṣābiāns of Ḥarrān were also the main source of ar-Rāzī's knowledge in chemistry, and that Ḥarrān is to be regarded as the scientific center of the Orient in that time. Ruska, however, is inclined to look for the origins of chemistry among the physicians and medical scholars. The historical route of the transmission of medicine and chemistry is Greek-Syriac-Persian and leads to the great school of medicine of Junde-Shapur founded by the Sassanids in the sixth century A.D. Jābir ibn Ḥayyān, not ar-Rāzī, is to be regarded as the father of chemistry and modern science.—*S. Gandz*.

257. STROTHMAN, R. *Berber und Ibaditen*. [Berbers and Ibadites.] *Islam*. 17(3/4) 1928: 258-280.—This article is a review of Gautier, E. T., *L'Islamisation de l'Afrique du Nord. Les siècles obscurs du Maghreb*. The Ibadites are a radical Muslim sect in North Africa who received the teachings of the Kharijites. Mohammed combined in his person the genius of a prophet and of a statesman. The Kharijites, the opposition-party to the Caliph's (ca. 650 A.D.), tried to develop the radical views of Mohammedan religion and to reject the political standpoint. They were unable to found a state. In every sect there are two factors, the theory and the people who adopt the theory. The theory of the Kharijites was fully discussed by Wellhausen in his *Die religiös-politischen Oppositionsparteien im alten Islam* (1901). The Berbers are the people who adopted the religion of the Kharijites and among whom this religion is still alive. The book of Gautier is devoted to the investigation of this second factor, of the character and nationality of the Berbers and of their history, especially from 700 to 1100 A.D. The state of the Ibadites was founded about 757 A.D. in Ifriqiya-Tripolis-Nefūsa. The Ibadites inhabited not only the steppes or the borders of the Sahara, as Gautier thinks, but also the coast of the Mediterranean. They certainly had access to the sea and were not nomads pure and simple, as Gautier holds. The carriers of the sect of the Ibadites are the eastern tribes of the Botr. This religion rests on the swords of the Nefūsa and upon the wealth of the Mezāta. The riches of the latter, however, cannot come from herds and cattle. Their origin lies in agricultural trade. The women of the Ibadites were participating in the religious life of the sect, in which some of them

played a leading part. Their main principle was *Ora et labora* in its famous Puritan exegesis: Pray as if labor would not help, and labor as if prayer were of no use. Their army was used as a police force to control the morals. Ritual and dogmatic differences often led to wars and separations. Their vernacular was a Berber dialect, while Arabic was their religious and literary language. In general we may accept the judgment of Gautier that the history of the Maghreb (North Africa) is not yet written, and nobody knows what it has been.—*S. Gandz*.

258. TAWTAL, PÈRE FERDINAND. *Mārafiq al-ta'lim 'ind al-'arab 'ala 'ahd bani-umayyah*. [Arab educational ideals at the time of the Umayyads.] *Al-Machriq*. 26(10) Oct. 1928: 752-759.—The four ideals of a cultured gentleman in the first century after the hegira were ability to read, write, shoot arrows and swim. The attainment of these four constituted the "perfect man." Reading consisted of reading the Koran, which was committed to memory in its entirety, and the pre-Islamic poems. These poems inculcated the virtues of endurance, courage, generosity, hospitality, loyalty and fulfilment of promises made. Through contact with their neighbors to the north, the Arabs adopted a system of writing as early as the first centuries A.D. Skins, bones, wood and leaves of certain plants constituted their first writing material. Children were taught how to shoot arrows as soon as they were strong enough to carry the bow. Hunting birds and wild animals afforded the necessary opportunity for training. Especially skillful in arrow shooting were the Arab Palmyrenes celebrated in Roman histories. As for swimming as a necessary accomplishment for a cultured man, we find it hard to explain, particularly in view of the fact that Arabia was more or less a dry desert land.—*Philip K. Hitti*.

259. TAWTAL, PÈRE FERDINAND. *Min ramḍā' makkah ila maṣif al-tā'if*. [From desert-like Mecca to the summer resort al-Tā'if.] *Al-Machriq*. 26(9) Sep. 1928: 650-661.—Just as the people of Beirut, Tripoli and the other cities of the maritime plain seek nowadays relief from the summer heat in the high villages of Mt. Lebanon, so did the people of Mecca spend their summers in al-Tā'if at the time of Muḥammad. This district, 3,000 meters above sea level, is the highest inhabited spot on the eastern coast of the Red Sea and the only place where water freezes. It is the dreamland of Arabia, rich in water, fruits and flowers. Members of the aristocratic families of al-Ḥijāz had villas in this mountainous district where all earthly pleasures could be enjoyed, including the prohibited wine. Singers, dancers, musicians and poets flocked to the place. Women moved about unveiled and some of them enjoyed high social rank. Even the Umayyad caliphs of Damascus in a later age coveted the idea of summering at al-Tā'if.—*Philip K. Hitti*.

260. TRITTON, A. S. *Islam and the protected religions*. *Jour. Royal Asiat. Soc.* Jul. 1928: 485-509.—This discussion of taxation of the followers of other religions under the caliphate utilizes the recently discovered papyri as well as the historical and legal texts. The author has collected a considerable quantity of material and finds a wide variation in the different sections of the empire. Apparently there was an attempt at an adjustment of the taxes to the wealth of the community, although much depended on the character of the conquering general. There was also a tendency to increase the taxation burden. The historical writings show a wide variation due apparently to local traditions and emphasize the poll tax while the papyri show that the land tax was the more important. In Egypt at least the taxes seem to have approximated those of the Byzantine.—*J. E. Wrench*.



## THE WORLD 1648-1920

## INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

(See Entries 268, 304, 331, 337, 558, 646, 648, 649, 656)

## GREAT BRITAIN AND DOMINIONS

1648-1920

(See also Entries 229, 293, 321, 337, 468, 523, 610, 643)

## GREAT BRITAIN

261. FREEDMAN, ABRAHAM L. Imprisonment for debt. *Temple Law Quart.* 2(4) Jul. 1928: 330-365. This article traces the legal history of actions for trespass (debt was regarded as a type of trespass) through the medieval and early modern periods. The creditors' position was improved by the competition of Common Pleas and King's Bench in attracting their cases by offering favorable writs. Until business was conducted on a large scale there were fewer suits in cases of debt and it was up to the creditor not to advance money unwisely. Greed prompted Henry VII to allow the writ of "capias" in all actions in these cases. Since the court of Common Pleas had sole jurisdiction in civil cases its business increased with the growth of trade. King's Bench could draw cases to itself by placing the defendant in the custody of the marshal for a fictitious offense against the king, and then declaring against him in a personal action. This competition between the two courts in attracting creditors led to the intolerable situation in 18th century England which is well known. The practice of the English courts was copied in the colony of Pennsylvania, except that during the Revolutionary Period all debtors were freed from prison. The state constitution provided against the imprisonment of a debtor where there was not a strong presumption of fraud but this was to be regulated by law. These necessary laws were delayed until 1830-50.—*Helen Muhlfeld.*

262. HAMMOND, J. L. George III and his ministers. *Contemp. Rev.* 134(753) Sep. 1928: 329-336.—Basing his study mainly on Fortescue's *Correspondence of King George the Third* and Bickley's *Diaries of Lord Glenbervie*, the author seeks further light on an old subject by particular attention to the workings of the royal mind, the personal motives of the King. George's determination to rule depended upon the laudable principle of ridding England of the baneful effects of self-seeking politicians and factions, was realized in practice by resort to factions and frequently motivated by personal desires and petty malice rather than the national good. The political wisdom that might have carried England safely through the American, Irish, and Indian crises was represented in the two Pitts, Fox, and Shelburne. Their failure to co-operate in the solution Hammond ascribes partly to the men themselves but mostly to King George, whose tactics not only kept them out of office but set them at loggerheads. He would retain a tractable North despite numerous appeals of the latter to be released and repeated protestations of his helplessness to meet demands; but "no advantage to this country, no present danger to myself" could make the King accept a Chatham. When circumstances forced an unacceptable minister upon him he placed a henchman or two in the cabinet to intrigue against the government and to keep the royal master informed. Royal intermeddling stripped the repeal of the Stamp Act of all generosity and robbed it of its power to soften the

harsh tones of the quarrel; yet when America was lost he was able to congratulate himself that he was blameless and to find consolation in the conclusion that "knavery seems to be so much the striking feature of its inhabitants that it may not in the end be an evil that they become aliens to this Kingdom."—*George Hedger.*

263. LEIGH, AGNES. Domestic expenses in the 18th century. *Natl. Rev.* Aug. 1928: 914-921.—"Among the papers at Stoneleigh Abbey are packets of bills showing the expenses incurred by a Lord Leigh in the middle of the 18th century." Lord Leigh pays £10 14s. 6d. for lace for a coat; his sister buys 20 yards of red satin at 11s. the yard, which is made into a dress at a cost of £1 1s. with extras for lining and "stomacher." Yearly wages for domestic help run from £5 for a dairymaid to £31 10s. for a housekeeper, and from £4 for a steward's room boy to £18 for a brewer and baker. Best green tea is bought at 16s. a pound. These and similar items are presented with comments on the domestic and social life of the family at that time, as revealed by their expenses, but no attempt is made to quote extensively from the bills themselves.—*A. Rice.*

264. RICHARDS, GERDA C. The creation of peers by the younger Pitt. *Amer. Hist. Rev.* 34(1) Oct. 1928: 47-54.—There has long existed a tradition to the effect that the large number of new peerages created by the younger Pitt were for the most part conferred upon representatives of the new commercial and industrial classes. The author shows that of the 130 creations during Pitt's first administration, nearly half (58) were in the nature of promotions in the peerage, or were bestowed upon Scotch or Irish lords. Another forty fell to persons already intimately connected by ties of blood with the noble class. Of the remaining recipients, fifteen can be "easily identified as landed gentry, and twelve were honoured for diplomatic, legal, military or naval services." The legend, in fact, appears to have as its foundation the circumstance that Pitt enobled four "political henchmen of unaristocratic origin" one of whom was indubitably a banker. The author further disputes the assumption that peers sitting by virtue of Pitt's creations were responsible for the "die-hard Toryism" of the eighteen-thirties.—*S. M. Scott.*

265. TURNER, RAYMOND. Prayer book revision in England. *Current Hist.* 28(5) Aug. 1928: 734-739.—The author reviews the history of the Established Church and discusses the difficulties that have resulted from the formation of Anglo-Catholic and Modernist groups.—*W. L. Langer.*

266. WATERMAN, ELIZABETH L. Some new evidence on wage assessments in the 18th century. *Engl. Hist. Rev.* 43(171) Jul. 1928: 398-409.—Documents have been found among the sessions papers at Maidstone, Kent, and among the Order Books of Gloucestershire that throw new light upon the efforts of the justices of the peace to enforce the wage clauses of the Act of 1563. The newly discovered Kent assessment of 1724 gives a complete list of wages payable to servants and artisans. In nearly every instance the rates have gone up by 1724 as compared with those of 1563. The extent of the rise is notable in view of the general fall in prices in the late seventeenth and early eighteenth centuries. In the Gloucestershire Order Books there are reissues of rates of wages which tend to disprove the view taken by economic historians that the wage assessment clauses of the Act of 1563 were a dead letter. It is apparent, too, that the rates actually paid as established by workmen's bills preserved in the 1723, 1727, and 1728 bundles of Kent sessions papers



were actually higher than those established by the justices.—*J. F. Dilworth.*

267. WEERD, H. A. de. John Fisher, creator of the modern British navy. *Current Hist.* 28(6) Sep. 1928: 914-921.—This is brief review of the admiral's career, based in large part upon his own memoirs and the writings of Churchill.—*W. L. Langer.*

## CANADA

268. BROWN, GEORGE W. The St. Lawrence in the boundary settlement of 1783. *Canad. Hist. Rev.* 9(3) Sep. 1928: 223-238.—A careful examination of the documents, especially the *Shelburne Manuscripts* indicates that the St. Lawrence played a considerable part in the negotiations, although unlike the Mississippi it was omitted from the final draft of the treaty. The American representatives urged that through the St. Lawrence which Britain already controlled and through the Mississippi to which she would be given access, she would obtain a freedom of trade in the West which was much more important to her than territory. Such an arrangement was included in a draft of the treaty, but finally was omitted at the request of the British government since it ran counter to the Navigation Acts. A revision of the Acts and a separate treaty of trade were to be substituted, but opposition to this policy and the fall of the Ministry prevented these measures from being effected.—*George W. Brown.*

269. BROWN, GEORGE W. The St. Lawrence waterway in the nineteenth century. *Queen's Quart.* 35(5) Autumn, 1928: 628-642.—The article traces the development of the St. Lawrence waterway from the settlement of the West at the beginning of the nineteenth century to the present time, showing how this development was affected by competing routes, the international boundary, the British Navigation Acts, and the rise of hydro-electric power.—*G. deT. Glazebrook.*

270. BURN, D. L. Canada and the repeal of the corn laws. *Camb. Hist. Jour.* 2(3) 1928: 252-272.—The author demonstrates the legendary character of the orthodox view that Canadian grain export was encouraged by increased English preference in 1843, was injured during the subsequent expansion by the repeal of the Corn Laws in 1846, and was somewhat revived by the repeal of the Navigation Acts in 1849. This simple explanation fails in the light of other evidence adduced, such as speculation in and overproduction of lumber in Quebec and Bytown; the losses of Montreal merchants when the boom of 1841-46 in grain futures, milling, and transport collapsed; the increased used of the Erie-Hudson route after the American Draw-Back legislation of 1845-47; and the opening of the St. Lawrence canals in 1848. This original research is supported by newly-used sources; English, Canadian, and American state papers; the contemporary press, and other contemporary material.—*J. B. Brebner.*

271. CROUSE, NELLIS M. The location of Fort Maurepas. *Canad. Hist. Rev.* 9(3) Sep. 1928: 206-222.—Historians have disagreed as to whether Fort Maurepas founded by La Vérendrye was on the Red or the Winnipeg River. The conclusion here reached is that while a small post may have been erected at the mouth of the Winnipeg in the closing days of the La Vérendrye family's exploits in the West, the Fort Maurepas which played the important part was clearly on the Red River.—*George W. Brown.*

272. CUMMINS, J. F. Notes on the military history of Toronto, 1749-1812. *Canad. Defence Quart.* 5(4) Jul. 1928: 478-485.—*George W. Brown.*

273. DE TRÉMAUDAN, A. H. Une page de l'histoire de la nation métisse dans l'ouest du Canada. [A page from the history of the Métis in western

Canada.] *Canada Français.* 16(1) Sep. 1928: 7-16.—The author discusses the question of responsibility for the "massacre" of Seven Oaks in June, 1816, and seeks to prove that the evidence does not show the Métis—or, indeed, any one individual or group—to be solely responsible. Chance was chiefly to blame.—*G. deT. Glazebrook.*

274. HAMILTON, C. F. The Canadian militia from 1816 to the Crimean War. *Canad. Defence Quart.* 5(4) Jul. 1928: 462-473. HAMILTON, C. F. The Canadian militia from the Crimean War to 1861. *Canad. Defence Quart.* 6(1) Oct. 1928: 36-48.—These articles are an expansion of material which appeared originally in volume VII of *Canada and Its Provinces*, A. G. Doughty and Adam Shortt, eds. (Edinburgh, 1914-17).—*George W. Brown.*

275. LANCOT, GUSTAVE. Les premiers budgets de la Nouvelle-France. [The first budgets of New France.] *Canada Français.* 16(2) Oct. 1928: 75-87.—From sources which he describes as "fragmentary," the French Archivist of the Canadian Archives shows to what purposes the revenue of New France was applied between 1614 and 1663. The budget grew from 4,000 livres in 1614 to about 50,000 livres by the middle of the century, when the King assumed financial responsibility.—*G. deT. Glazebrook.*

276. LAUVRIÈRE, EMILE. Les archives de la province de Québec. [The archives of the Province of Quebec.] *France-Amérique.* 19(200) Aug. 1928: 230-233.—A résumé of the third report of the Quebec Archives (1922-23) which includes documents throwing new light on the capture of Quebec (1759) and the surrender of Mackay and Washington at Fort Necessity (1754), a collection of letters and memoirs of d'Auteuil (Prosecutor-General in New France) containing detailed criticisms of the administration (1679-82, 1694-98, 1707-25) and other materials on economic and social history during the old regime.—*A. Gordon Dewey.*

277. PATTERSON, GEORGE. History of the Hamilton Regiment, 1778-1783. *Dalhousie Rev.* 8(2) Jul. 1928: 223-234.—The formation of one of the regiments intended to reinforce the British armies in America, and its part in the campaigns.—*G. deT. Glazebrook.*

278. SCISCO, LOUIS D. Testimony taken in Newfoundland in 1652. *Canad. Hist. Rev.* 9(3) Sep. 1928: 239-251.—This is the fourth and last of a series of documents published in the *Review*, with introductions. They relate to the difficulties between Sir George Calvert and Sir David Kirke in Newfoundland and throw much light on the early history of the colony.—*George W. Brown.*

## FRANCE 1648-1920

(See also Entries 293, 339)

279. BUFFENOIR, HIPPOLYTE. La mort de Mirabeau racontée par son médecin Cabanis. [Mirabeau's death narrated by his doctor Cabanis.] *Révolution Française.* 81 (n. s. 39) Jul.-Sep. 1928: 214-223.—This article is a reprint, with editorial comments, of Cabanis' *Journal de la maladie et de la mort du tribun.* Mirabeau was sick in bed from Tuesday to Saturday; he died at 8:30 on the morning of the last day (April 2, 1791) of a blood clot; he retained consciousness, though not the power of speech, all during his illness; there was a great public interest in the tribune's progress; Cabanis was himself devoted to Mirabeau.—*Louis R. Gottschalk.*

280. CALVET, H. Remarques sur la participation des Sections au mouvement du 31 Mai-1er-2 Juin 1793. [Remarks on the participation of the sections in the uprising of May 31-June 2, 1793.] *Ann. Hist.*



*Révolution Française*. 28(4) Jul.-Aug. 1928: 366-369.—On the basis of an official report to the Committee of Public Safety of the number of "volunteers" in the uprising and the sums paid them by the law of May 31, the author concludes (1) that of 33 sections that participated, the number of electors who participated ranged from a very few for some sections to 55.6 per cent for the Section des Invalides; (2) that the number of participants varied for each of the three days; (3) that some sections were under arms more than three days.—*Louis R. Gottschalk*.

281. DONTENVILLE, J. Napoléon, les alliés et la paix. 1813-1814. [Napoleon, the allies and the peace. 1813-1814.] *Nouvelle Rev.* 97(386) Sep. 1, 1928: 24-32 and (387) Sep. 15, 1928: 138-150.—This is a summary, drawn chiefly from printed but not secondary, sources, of the negotiations between Napoleon and his enemies after the retreat from Russia. The author's interpretation emphasizes Napoleon's moderation and desire for peace, and Metternich's dishonesty. The chief new fact brought out is that Schwarzenberg received over a million francs from the French paymaster at Warsaw.—*C. Brinton*.

282. LEFEBVRE, G. L'arrêté du 6 Nivôse an II sur la réquisition du change. [The order of December 26, 1793, on the requisition of exchange.] *Révolution Française*. 81(n. s. 39) Jul.-Sep. 1928: 237-243.—During the Terror, while awaiting the reorganization of French war industries, the Committee of Public Safety had to resort largely to foreign trade for munitions, etc. Foreign merchants would not accept French paper money. The treasures of the church and émigrés did not supply enough cash. So on December 26, 1793 the Committee decided to confiscate all foreign moneys in France. A copy of their order addressed to the District of Bordeaux, now first published (pp. 240-241), is in the Archives de la Gironde. It provided that the industries and banks of the Republic be put under requisition to furnish 100,000,000 l. in foreign exchange in return for an equal sum of assignats; Lindet was put in charge of the requisition by the Committee of Public Safety, and Moyse Bayle and Dubarran by the Committee of General Security. How much was actually raised cannot be determined. At Bordeaux and Marseilles very little seems to have been procured as the allies forbade payment on drafts, etc.—*Louis R. Gottschalk*.

283. L'HÉRITIER, MICHEL. Le rôle historique du despotisme éclairé, particulièrement au xviii<sup>e</sup> siècle. [The historic role of enlightened despotism, particularly in the eighteenth century.] *Bull. Internat. Com. Hist. Sci.* 1(5) Jul. 1928: 601-612.—L'Héritier advocates and states the steps necessary to the production of a cooperative work—to be published preferably by the International Committee of Historical Sciences—on enlightened despotism, which "even in its narrowest terms . . . is at a certain moment an integral part of universal history." Such a study would lead to new and interesting conclusions on enlightened despotism as a theory, as a fact, and on its extension in time and space. He distinguishes between benevolent despotism as a theory (which was born, like most theories, out of observation and interpretation of facts) and as a fact (which, while depending on the personality of the particular eighteenth century despot, was the application of clear and simple rules to the existing complicated reality in the hope of bringing progress). To consider the place of enlightened despotism in general history, the student must abandon the exclusive consideration of its well-known exemplars of the eighteenth century. (There is a select bibliography of French and German titles.)—*Leo Gershoy*.

284. MATHIEZ, ALBERT. La constitution de 1793. [The constitution of 1793.] *Rev. de Paris* 35(14) Jul. 15, 1928: 298-322.—Mathiez has applied to

the little-known Girondin project for a constitution of 1793 and to the Montagnard constitution of that year his characteristic interpretation of the French Revolution in terms of the class struggle. The Girondin constitution, with its nationally elected ministers, its assembly elected indirectly by colleges, its national jury for the impeachment of representatives, its clever merging of city and country to drown the urban vote, and its provision for popular referenda was calculated to keep the upper middle classes in power while preserving a democratic form. The Montagnard constitution centered all in an assembly chosen by universal direct suffrage, subordinated to the assembly a numerous and hence easily controlled ministry, gave the cities local self-government, and incorporated promises of social reforms in its declaration of rights. Thus the Mountain satisfied its followers, chiefly artisans and petty shopkeepers, and seemed to lay the foundations of a democratic republic. Actually this constitution was ahead of its time. The masses, in whose favor it was drawn, were too ignorant and too little interested in political action to maintain it.—*C. Brinton*.

285. MATHIEZ, ALBERT. Notes inédites de Blanqui sur Robespierre. [Unpublished notes by Blanqui on Robespierre.] *Ann. Hist. Révolution Française*. 28(4) Jul.-Aug. 1928: 305-321.—Auguste Blanqui, while imprisoned for his part in the Revolution of 1848, wrote some notes on Lamartine's *Histoire des Girondins*. These notes (says Mathiez) are interesting rather than scholarly. They are unfriendly to Robespierre. Mathiez believes that Blanqui did not publish them for fear of creating disagreement among his followers. The notes themselves are given on pp. 307-318, with footnotes by Mathiez, sometimes giving additional information and sometimes pointing out the errors of Blanqui. The article closes with several pages of criticism of Blanqui's attitude.—*Louis R. Gottschalk*.

286. RÉAU, LOUIS. L'Influence de l'art français à l'étranger au xviii<sup>e</sup> siècle. [The influence abroad of French art in the eighteenth century.] *Bull. Internat. Com. Hist. Sci.* 1(5) Jul. 1928: 711-721.—M. Réau, who is the editor-in-chief of the *Gazette des Beaux-Arts* (Paris), traces the spread of French art in the eighteenth century and comes to a twofold conclusion: 1. the work of French artists in foreign countries was no artificial transplanting of the French tradition, but rather an adaptation on the part of the artist to the claims of national genius; 2. those countries (Denmark, Sweden, Poland and Russia) which most closely followed the French models even to the extent of making French technique the basis of the teaching in the national academies, nevertheless produced an independent art that respected local peculiarities and national characteristics.—*Leo Gershoy*.

287. UZUREAU, F. Une révolution judiciaire à Angers (1787-1788). [A judicial revolution at Angers: 1787-1788.] *Révolution Française*. 81(n. s. 39) Jul.-Sep. 1928: 224-229.—This is a study of the support that the Présidial of Angers gave to the Parlement of Paris in its refusal to register Brienne's decrees of 1787, its exile, and its opposition to the establishment of the *cour plénière*.—*Louis R. Gottschalk*.

## GERMANY 1648-1920

(See also Entries 1, 4, 202, 637, 658)

288. BROEDEL, H. Die Anfänge des bergtechnischen Unterrichtsgedanken in Sachsen. [The early history of mining engineering curricula in Saxony.] *Metall u. Erz*. 25(18) Sep. 1928: 472-477.—Investigation of the early attempts to establish courses in



mining engineering in Saxony was prompted by the one hundred and fiftieth anniversary of the foundation of her schools of mines. The period investigated covers the years 1556-1766. The first notable attempt to establish a school of mines was made by C. E. Seyffert, who copied his plan of organization and curriculum from August Hermann Francke's pietistic Pedagogium in Halle. In 1744, C. F. Zimmermann drew up a plan which provided for a professor of physics, one of chemistry, and one of mathematics. The first school of mines in Saxony was established in 1766.—*Hugo C. M. Wendel.*

289. KAUFMANN, PAUL. *Görres im Kampfe gegen die preussische Reaction.* [Görres in his struggle against Prussian reaction.] *Hist. Jahrb.* 43 1928: 31-41.—After the German people had fought heroically against the oppressions of Napoleon I, the monarchs promised liberal constitutions. When he took possession of the Rhineland (1815) Frederic William III solemnly reiterated this promise. So radical a change in the traditional Prussian policy was greeted with delight by the Rhinelanders, above all by Joseph Görres, the powerful editor of the *Rheinische Merkur*. It was too sudden. In Berlin such men as the liberal-minded Hardenberg had to make room for the old reactionaries, led by Wittgenstein, the ardent disciple of the "Vienna Mephistopheles," Metternich. The Rhineland got restless. Numerous addresses requesting the redemption of the royal pledge poured into Berlin, worded in a language never before heard at the Prussian court. Görres, the chief spokesman of the popular movement, in a separate "Addressenschrift," criticized the government rather severely. But Berlin intrigues and the influence of Russia completely turned Frederic William III against "the Jacobins of the Rhine." The king declared: "It is for me to determine when it is time to think of a constitution, and for the subjects to await in confidence the moment resolved upon by the government." Görres had to flee in haste to escape incarceration. The popular movement was quashed. Only a score of years later, in 1848, did Prussia receive a constitution.—*F. S. Betten.*

290. LEY, FRIEDRICH. *Frankreich und die deutsche Revolution, 1848-49.* [France and the German revolution of 1848-49.] *Preuss. Jahrb.* 213 (2) Aug. 1928: 199-226.—On the basis of sources gathered from the archives of Prussia and Baden and from the French press Ley describes the transformation in the attitude of the Second French Republic toward the German Revolution from one of sympathetic co-operation to a policy of secret obstruction. Revolutionary Prussia was willing to cooperate with the French in reconstituting the Polish Republic, sponsored by the French, but the attempt failed because the French republicans declined military assistance for an eventual war with Russia. French republican statesmen, Cavaignac, Thiérs, Bastide, including the French press, found themselves unable to support the unification of Germany on a liberal basis as attempted by the Frankfurt Parliament, because of the rooted belief that the preponderance of France in Europe depended on German disunion. The French attempted secretly to drive a wedge into the German national movement by allying with the old states of Germany, thus playing Prussia against the National Parliament in Frankfurt.—*W. L. Dorn.*

291. MUELLER, FRITZ. *Die geschichtliche Entwicklung des rheinischen Molkereigenossenschaftswesens von seinen Anfängen bis zum Kriege.* [The historical development of cooperative dairying in the Rhineland from its origin to the war.] *Landwirtschaftl. Jahrb.* 63 (2) 1928: 143-207.—The Rhineland is a region of small holdings and until the middle of the nineteenth century the keeping of cattle was considered a necessary evil. But at the time when the develop-

ment of communications exposed the growers of grain to the competition of the world, cattle and dairy products began to enjoy an exclusive and constantly growing market in the rising industrial centers. As long as the preparation of these products (butter and cheese) was done by hand the small farmers reaped the full profit of their geographical advantage. But the development of technique and the introduction of expensive machinery came during a period of universal agricultural depression and the already mortgaged farmer could not contract new debts to secure this equipment. Early organizations for the cooperative sale of produce pointed a way of relief, and in 1881 the first cooperative dairy was founded. Thereafter the movement spread and the number of organizations increased rapidly. No form of agricultural cooperation has been more successful. But after 1900 a decline set in, due to the invention of the hand separator and to the greater emphasis given by dairy farmers to satisfying the market for fresh milk offered by the neighboring cities.—*M. L. Hansen.*

292. OHNESEIT, WILHELM. *Der Kampf um die Ostmark und der deutsche Ostmarkverein.* [The "Ostmarkverein" and the conflict over Germany's eastern frontier.] *Preuss. Jahrb.* 213 (3) Sep. 1928: 318-337.—An expert on the subject and a member of the *Ostmarkverein*, Ohneseit presents for the first time an account of the rôle played by this society in the conflict of nationalities on Germany's eastern frontier. Organized in 1894 as a counterpoise to similar Polish societies, it has been the purpose of the *Ostmarkverein* to nationalize the Germans wherever they lived mingled with the Poles. The society accomplished this by means of founding German libraries and schools, giving lectures, broadcasting German songs, facilitating the settlement of German labor in the Polish towns of Posen, by introducing doctors, lawyers, and druggists. Since 1894 the society has maintained a bank for the purchase of lots in Polish towns. In 1914 the society had a membership of 54,000, and disposed in 1918 over a capital of 1,400,000 marks.—*W. L. Dorn.*

293. PREDEEK, ALB. *Bibliotheksbesuche eines gelehrten Reisenden im Anfang des 18. Jahrhunderts.* [Library visits of a learned traveler at the beginning of the eighteenth century.] *Zentralblatt f. Bibliothekswesen.* 45 May 1928: 221-265; Jul. 1928: 337-354; and Aug. 1928: 393-408.—These articles summarize the descriptions of libraries contained in twelve manuscript volumes of notes left by the Königsberg professor C. G. Fischer, who traveled extensively in Europe between 1727 and 1731. They contain an extraordinary wealth of detail, useful for social and intellectual history, about libraries in Germany, Holland, England, France, Switzerland, and Italy, which may be classified as referring to library buildings, cataloguing methods, number of volumes, management, conditions of admission for readers, incomes and new accessions. Not all these subjects are touched upon for every library. Comparatively little information is given as to the distribution of the books in the various fields of thought, but the natural sciences seem quite well represented. University libraries were well below princely, church, and private collections in efficiency and enterprise. Paris was "a world in itself" for the traveler interested in libraries and learning.—*C. Brington.*

294. RACHEL, HUGO. *Der Merkantilismus in Brandenburg-Preussen.* (Mercantilism in Brandenburg-Prussia.) *Forsch. zur Brandenburg. u. Preuss. Gesch.* 40 (2) 1928: 221-266.—For more than 18 years Rachel has been collecting and editing documents relating to the commercial history of Brandenburg-Prussia in the 17th and 18th centuries for the "Acta Borussica." In this article he presents the conclusions of his exhaustive studies on the economic history of Prussia. The article



embraces the entire formative period of Prussian history from 1640 to 1806, but places especial emphasis on the administration of Frederick William I and Frederick the Great. Beginning with a characterization of the protectionist and fiscal origins of Prussian mercantilism, the author devotes especial attention to the systematic efforts at colonization and industrialization which enabled Frederick II to transform a passive balance of trade in 1740 into an active balance of three million *thalers* in 1786, but only at the expense of sacrificing agriculture to industry. The author contends that Prussian mercantilism did not produce that consolidated free trading area in the kingdom which its defenders, especially Schmoller, have claimed for it.—*W. L. Dorn.*

295. SCHOENAICH, PAUL von. Der ¶175 in der Politik des deutschen Kaiserreichs. [Paragraph 175 in the politics of the German empire.] *Tagebuch*. 9 (27) Jul. 7, 1928: 1129-1133.—Paragraph 175 in the German criminal code provides for the punishment of homo-sexual relations. The author, after years of observation and experience with the matter, opposes such action as unjust and socially dangerous. The law in reality prevents the severing of these abnormal bonds through fear of betrayal to the authorities. Homo-sexuals are thereby made either the most intimate friends or the deadliest enemies. Carried over into politics this becomes highly dangerous. It makes for government by cliques of homo-sexual friends or sabotage, blackmail, or intrigue by homo-sexual enemies who wield power through their guilty knowledge. According to the author pre-war Berlin society counted about ten per cent of its men as homo-sexual, while certain high government offices and bureaus actually reached sixty per cent. As individuals these officials were intelligent, capable and sympathetic, but as homo-sexuals exposed to the punishment of the law they became intriguing officials. This situation explains much about pre-war German diplomacy. If paragraph 175 were stricken out it would constitute a great personal deliverance for the homo-sexuals and a distinct social and political advance for Germany.—*H. C. Engelbrecht.*

296. WOHLER, L. Ein Paneuropa Entwurf aus dem achtzehnten Jahrhundert. [An eighteenth century draft of a Pan-Europa project.] *Pan-Europa*. 4 (6) Jul.-Aug. 1928: 14-18.—Johann Michael von Loens (1674-1776) drafted a plan for a permanent European peace, which is almost identical with the project of Abbé de S. Pierre.—*Hugo C. M. Wendel.*

## NEAR EAST 1648-1920

(See also Entries 180, 661)

### JUGOSLAVIA

297. GOJKOVITCH, VOJ. I. Radikali i Vojska. [The radicals and the army.] *Nova Europa*. Nov. 26, 1928: 323-337.—The author is the former commandant of the Iron Regiment and member of the Black Hand. The radicals have never been on good terms with the army. The conduct of the Timok Insurrection suggests the idea that the radicals intentionally incited the people to revolt even though they knew that the army would crush it, their purpose being to make the people hate the army. King Milan executed the leaders that remained in the country—Pashitch was first to escape—and that was the cause of bad blood. Pashitch was the only person that benefited by Milan's bloodshed. Milan wasted his energies fighting Pashitch not knowing that all that Pashitch wanted was power. When the royal family was killed

in 1903, a number of young radicals wanted to kill Nikola Pashitch, but one of the conspirators prevented them from doing so. The failure of the Radical party to understand the needs of the army and to provide sufficient funds for the purchase of equipment cost Serbia grave losses in man power. In 1914, the army was half naked and barefooted, and without munition. In 1915, Pashitch refused to accept the recommendation of the Supreme Command to attack Bulgaria while it was mobilizing, although he knew that its mobilization was directed against Serbia. Ferdinand would have been overthrown and Bulgaria would have joined Serbia. Pashitch also prevented the withdrawal of the army to South Serbia which would have enabled it to retreat in order and to maintain contact with Montenegro. The final catastrophe—the Salonica affair—marks the beginning of the immoral and unlawful régime. The organization *Ujedinjenje ili Smrt* or the Black Hand was neither military nor political, but national. Pashitch and Austria knew that. It was a union against the radicals, and it will unite the people against all those who play with national interests.—*V. Trivanovitch.*

298. NIKOLAJEVIĆ, DUŠAN S. Komedija Ustava od 1888. [The comedy of the constitution of 1888.] *Volja*. Sep. 1928: 177-187.—King Milan Obrenović abdicated in 1889 because he was tired of the struggles against the radicals, depressed after the disastrous war against Bulgaria and after the separation from his wife. The foreign situation was against him. Before abdicating, he gave to Serbia in 1888 a very liberal constitution. He expected that under such a constitution all political parties of Serbia would show their lack of principles and their inability to rule the state. The constitution of 1888 represented the bankruptcy of political Serbia which was never democratic and whose patriotism has always been incomplete. The constitution was granted to Serbia by King Milan while the Secret Convention with Austria was in force. The Radical party thus in accepting the constitution accepted the Convention as well. The constitution was broken by King Alexander with the help of the radicals. Later it was broken by the Liberal party. Serbia failed to develop its own system of government, and the result was that it had many constitutions which did not mean anything and that the state was ruled by forces which did not have their origin in parliament. And if for a time Serbia appeared to have a parliamentary régime, it happened only because the forces outside of parliament wanted to give that impression. The Vidovdan Constitution is the same in principle as that of 1888. Milan Obrenović failed to achieve his aim: political Serbia conquered everything that was positive in the race.—*V. Trivanovitch.*

299. POPOVITCH, ČED. A. Srpsko Bugarski Rat, 1913 Godine, Rad Organizacije Ujedinjenje ili Smrt. [Serbo-Bulgarian War of 1913, the work of the organization Union or Death.] *Nova Europa*. Nov. 26, 1928: 309-323.—The author is a former colonel in the Serbian army and a member of the Black Hand. The Macedonian question was the central problem of Serbo-Bulgarian relations. Towards the end of the nineteenth century, Bulgaria succeeded in convincing the world that the Macedonian question was a Bulgarian question. The Macedonian Organization and Bulgaria worked hand in hand for a union between Macedonia and Bulgaria. In May, 1903, the Obrenovitch dynasty was murdered in Belgrade. In the same year, two conspirators, Pavle Radenkovitch and B. Simitch, organized guerilla committees and swore them to secrecy. In 1904, Serbian *komitadzi* appeared in Macedonia. The purpose was to show that the Macedonian question was not a Bulgarian question only. The movement of the Young Turks forced the conclusion of a Serbo-Bulgarian alliance. The Black Hand was kept



informed about the trend of diplomatic conversations through Dragutin Dimitrijevič and Bogdan Radenkovič. The Black Hand believed that the dispute over the division of territory was not important, since a union between Bulgaria and Serbia was inevitable. After the war with Turkey, Serbia demanded a revision of the Treaty of Alliance in her favor in view of the extraordinary success of the Serbian army. The members of the Black Hand were informed that Pashitch was willing to abide by the treaty and that the Russian Emperor was in favor of keeping its provisions. Dimitrijevič was sick. Had he been well, it is believed that war against Bulgaria would have broken out sooner in view of his influence on Putnik, the commander-in-chief of the Serbian army. The Black Hand demanded that Pashitch refuse to accept the arbitration of the Emperor of Russia and demand for Serbia the right bank of the river Vardar. The action of the Black Hand against the treaty was one of the main reasons for the persecution of the organization by the Radical party and led directly to the Salonika affair. The Secretary of the Black Hand, Milan Vasič, was at the same time the secretary of Narodna Odbrana.—*V. Trivnovič*.

300. RADITCH, STEPHEN. *Autobiography of Stephen Raditch*. *Current Hist.* 29(1) Oct. 1928: 82-106.—An editorial note states that the manuscript of this autobiographical sketch was handed to Charles A. Beard in Zagreb in March, 1928, by the late Croat leader's daughter. Beard, in a brief note, reviews Raditch's activities. The autobiography itself deals almost wholly with the leader's youth, discussing his parentage, education, and persecution, and touching briefly on his later career. It gives a good and intimate picture of pre-war conditions in Croatia, throws considerable light on the formation of the Peasant Party, and stresses the Russian and French influence in the evolution of Raditch's views. The writer thinks that his arguments had considerable weight in determining the Russian policy in the Bosnian crisis. At the close of the war he strongly supported the idea of connecting Czechoslovakia and Yugoslavia by a corridor, but Benéš vetoed the idea. In 1923 Pashtich made him a secret offer to enter the ministry without any condition, or else take the consequences. The writer went to Russia at the invitation of Chicherin, but merely to study the Soviet régime on the spot. The events of the period since 1925 are barely touched upon.—*W. L. Langer*.

301. SILBERSTEIN, LEOPOLD. *Der Dreifrontenkampf des Jugoslawischen Nationalausschusses*. [The triple struggle of the Jugo-Slav National Committee.] *Europ. Gespräche*. 6(7) Jul. 1928: 335-353. The Jugo-Slav National Committee, desiring to incorporate Dalmatia, Croatia and Macedonia within the boundaries of a greater Serbia, had to struggle for four years against the indifference of France and England and the opposition of the Italian and Serbian governments. As recently published documents show, the struggle seemed hopeless for a long time. But the tenacity of the Committee succeeded in overcoming obstacles to their plan. The support of tsarist Russia, English and American propaganda, and the dramatic launching of the Czecho-Slovak state combined to induce the various victorious governments to recognize the new state with the three additions of territory. It was the realization of this extreme program, however, that created the dissensions within the present Jugo-Slav kingdom.—*M. H. Cochran*.

## FAR EAST 1648-1920

(See also Entries 638, 640, 648, 752, 754)

### CHINA

302. CLENNELL, W. J. Historical analogies of the present situation in China. *Asiat. Rev.* 24(80) Oct. 1928: 558-565.—Several questions arise regarding the revolution in China: (1) "Is it a release from conditions comparable to those which prevailed in Western Europe in the Middle Ages?" (2) "Is it an extension to Eastern Asia of the movement towards democratic rule, of the effort to make law the expression of the common will, which has been so characteristic of Western states for the last two hundred years?" (3) Has it analogies with our Industrial Revolution? (4) Is there an analogy to the modernizing of Japan? (5) Is it better to look to India for a comparison? To these questions a hesitant affirmative answer is given with many qualifications. Follows then the query: Is the revolution a "symptom of a radical change in social, moral, and religious ideals?" There is evidence that this is to a considerable degree the case. The breaking down of the old system demands an answer to the question, "Why are certain actions right and lawful and others not so?" Five motives for obedience to law are offered: (1) ingrained habit; (2) reverence for an order divinely sanctioned; (3) submission to force; (4) enlightened realization of the benefits of order—a matter of generations in China; (5) the sentiment of patriotic love. Two general conclusions are submitted: (1) The phenomena of the past thirty years are true to type—"the apostles of the New China are, after all, children of their own forefathers, in whose histories analogies to their actions are chiefly to be found"; (2) China is to be compared to Europe as a whole continent rather than to any single state. North China has long been a theater of civilized life, but not so Central and South China.—*H. F. Mac Nair*.

303. HINDUS, MAURICE. *Manchuria, boom-land of the orient*. *Asia*. 28(8) Aug. 1928: 626-633.—Manchuria is growing faster than any other land in the Orient. Ninety per cent of its population of twenty millions is Chinese. It is a land of almost unlimited agricultural possibilities, and this fact, in conjunction with the splendid transportation facilities now afforded by the Chinese Eastern and the South Manchuria Railways, may account for its rapidly increasing commercial importance. Manchuria might well be designated as the land of three cities: Harbin, Mukden and Dairen. Harbin, with Russian influence preponderating, is a city of gaiety and sadness. It shelters a host of Russian émigrés who curse the Soviet government, and work and intermarry with their Chinese neighbors with no thought of racial or social inferiority. Mukden is the abode of Chinese culture, power and ambition. It is "audaciously Chinese." The aim of its leading spirits is not only eventual political power, but economic control. Dairen—originally the small Russian city, Dalny, meaning "far-away"—is now a modern progressive city with a population of more than two hundred thousand. Japanese influence is omnipresent and ever-apparent. It is the strong citadel of Japanese power in Manchuria. In the vast territories outside of these three cities and the regions immediately adjacent to the railway lines, modern civilization has as yet made no appreciable impression. "There traditionalism rules supreme. Ancient forms abound and an ancient spirit broods."—*Obed S. Johnson*.

304. LOBANOV-ROSTOVSKY, A. *Revolt of Asia: a clash of civilizations*. *Contemp. Rev.* 755(134) Nov. 1928: 586-593.—The paramount political problem of the world is to be the relations between Europe and



Asia. The present unrest in Asia is not the result of violent and sudden awakening as a result of contact of these areas. The 17th century must be studied to understand this problem: Asia had reached a climax of cultural and political development; Europe had reached a stage not equaled since Roman days, but had not entered upon the great period of commercial, scientific, industrial and materially mechanistic changes which caused it to outstrip Asia and then develop colonially at the expense of that continent. "The ideal of Europe evolved in a few centuries from that of a monk to a knight and from a knight to a salesman." The clash of European and Asiatic cultures revealed in a general way that "the European civilization was extensive and quantitative, whereas the Asiatic was intensive and qualitative." Asiatic culture rises to heights at the expense of the individual and on a foundation of 97 per cent illiteracy. The Europeans confronted in Asia with mass degradation forgot to consider the 3 per cent of *exquisites* and were adjudged by the latter to be barbarians. The Asiatic for a time submitted to force but now, having learned what he believes to be the secret of Western power, is challenging the West. A peaceful solution of the problem is to be found only in mutual and self respect for the cultures concerned, and the production of a synthesis of new cultural values.—*H. F. Mac Nair*.

305. PELLIOU, PAUL. Notes sur quelques livres ou documents chinois conservés en Espagne. [Notes on some Chinese books or documents preserved in Spain.] *T'oung Pao*, 26(1) 1928: 43-50.—The eminent sinologue, Professor Pelliot, on a recent visit to Spain made an examination of some of the chief libraries there for material on China. In Madrid he found no particularly important collection of Chinese books. The Biblioteca Nacional contains the most. This library also has some important manuscripts relating to China, especially one by P. Juan Cobo, the earliest known translation of a Chinese work into a European language which has come down to us. Biblioteca Real contains a little pertinent material, and the Real Academia de la Historia is rich in documents on early Jesuit missions and the rites controversy. Outside Madrid, Professor Pelliot discovered in the Escorial what, with the exception of one or two volumes in the Vatican, is the earliest collection of purely Chinese books to reach Europe. The Escorial also contains two books in Japanese printed on an early Jesuit press in Japan.—*K. S. Latourette*.

306. TABA, M. Chinese nationality expressed in old diplomatic correspondence. *Young East*, 4 Jul. 1928: 44-50.—Modern China offers conclusive proof of the old adage that "history repeats itself." China is now "suffering from the foreign yoke tenfold more difficult to get rid of than that which was imposed by China on 'the barbarous foreign necks.'" During the sway of the Manchu dynasty, the so-called tribute-bearing countries, including those of the "Western Ocean"—Portugal, Italy and England—were subjected to most humiliating rules and regulations. Tribute-bearing embassies were required to proceed to Peking at stated intervals, with limited personnel, proper humility, and tribute acceptable in quality and quantity. Numerous letters to the rulers of these "barbarous nations," attest the arrogance of the "Son of Heaven," the ruler of The Middle Kingdom. Two reasons, commercial and political, are assigned for this arrogance. The Chinese rulers considered foreign commerce as of no greater importance than "a hair or a feather's down." Furthermore, from the political standpoint, China was regarded as a superstate, indeed, a universal kingdom, and the center of the world's civilization. In consequence, "she was the only civilized nation that could afford all barbarian countries, benevolence, culture and

rule of justice in accordance with the analects of the ancient sages."—*Obed S. Johnson*.

307. YOUNG, C. WALTER. Manchuria, a new homeland of the Chinese. *Current Hist.* 28(4) Jul. 1928: 529-536.—The Chinese emigration from Shantung to Manchuria is described as a phenomenon unprecedented in the whole period of modern history. The earlier movement has assumed tremendous proportions. In 1925 about 500,000 Chinese crossed into Manchuria; in 1927 the figures had risen to 1,000,000. The reasons for the emigration are the famine in Shantung, the insecurity of life due to bandits and soldiers, the confiscation of property, over-taxation and extortion and inflated currency. It should be particularly noted that many of the present immigrants appear to be permanent settlers rather than seasonal laborers. The great majority are farmers and will engage in agriculture, settling in greater numbers in Northern Manchuria than in the southern sections, which are less fertile. In the north only about 15 per cent of the land is under cultivation, but most of the immigrants will probably hire out to landlords on a "crop contract" basis. The conditions of the new settlers are not rosy, but better than in Shantung. It is not to be expected that great economic changes will result from the migration, as the country does not yet produce much more than it consumes. Neither will the settlement of the country result in important political changes, for Manchuria is essentially under Chinese control. Japan is involved only in so far as there has been persecution of the Korean settlers in the north by the Chinese. Even this, however, is apparently officially inspired, and there is no real conflict between the Korean rice growers and the Chinese farmers, or between the Chinese and the comparatively small numbers of Japanese traders and industrialists.—*W. L. Langer*.

## JAPAN

308. ANESAKI, M. and TAKAMURO, K. The "Kari Debate," the last stage of the persecution of the Kirishitans in Omura. *Proc. Imper. Acad. (Tokyo)* 4(7) Jul. 1928: 319-322.—This is a brief account, based upon original Japanese documents, of a persecution of Roman Catholic Christians centering in the village of Kori on the Island of Kyushu in 1658. Arising from the discovery of Christians after the sect was supposed to be stamped out, the punishments were very severe and were followed by an increasingly strict enforcement of anti-Christian measures.—*K. S. Latourette*.

309. HONJO, E. Changes of social classes during the Tokugawa period. *Kyoto Univ. Econ. Rev.* 3(1) Jul. 1928: 56-74.—Social classes during the feudalistic Tokugawa Age were neither fixed nor unchangeable throughout this whole period. At first the ruling class ("samurai"), supported by the farmers, dominated social life, but with the rise of trade and commerce—agriculture had formerly been regarded as the only means of production—money came into more extensive use, cities arose, and a "commoner class" emerged. Gradually the commoners came to possess hegemony in that feudal society, and eventually dominated the samurai class. Thus did each social class gradually lose its old characteristics as a result of economic changes. Since feudalism is based upon class distinction, the confusion which resulted from these transformations shook the very foundations of the system.—*Norman E. Himes*.

310. TABA, MORIYOSHI. An historical survey of the anti-Japanese boycott movement: their economic consequences. *Far Eastern Rev.* 24(8) Aug. 1928: 346-350.—For a period of twenty years China has been making use of the economic weapon, the boycott, as a means of protest against unpopular Japanese policies; the first five boycotts are reviewed from a Japanese



viewpoint by Moriyoshi Taba. The first boycott, which lasted for seven months in 1908, grew out of the detention at Canton of a Japanese steamer, Tatsu Maru, loaded with arms and munition consigned to a trader in Macao and was operative chiefly in Canton and Hongkong; in 1909 the second boycott, which arose in connection with the reconstruction of the Antung-Mukden Railway, was localized in Manchuria and had less effect because of its official origin and the indifference of the merchants; the Twenty-one Demands proposed by the Japanese government and accepted by the late president Yuan Shi-kai were the cause of the third boycott in 1915 which was widespread and more nationalistic; the fourth boycott in 1919, which is attributed to the Shantung question, reached the riot stage in some cities and spread abroad; while the fifth boycott which originated in connection with the Chinese demands for the retrocession of the Kwantung Leased Territory and the abrogation of the Twenty-one Demands, was most serious in north and central China where student bodies and merchants took an active part. In each case carefully analyzed statistics are presented showing the changes in the Japanese import and export trade with China. Though the anti-Japanese boycotts do not seem to have any permanent effect on the trade of these two countries which have such close economic ties, unquestionably they have dislocated temporarily the trade of both nations, particularly with respect to certain cheaper products which Chinese industry could replace.—*E. B. Dietrich.*

**311. UNSIGNED.** Development of libraries in Japan. *Young East.* 4 Jul. 1928: 58-60.—Japanese libraries are of three kinds: government, public and private. During the fourteen years from 1912 to 1925 inclusive, the total number of libraries in Japan has increased from 541 to 4,721, the total number of library books from 305,602 to 6,934,472, and the total number of visitors to libraries from 3,954,148 to 28,404,331. Consistently, the emphasis has been placed on the creation of many libraries, judiciously distributed, rather than on large libraries. In Korea (Chosen) the development of libraries is still in its infancy.—*Obed S. Johnson.*

## THE UNITED STATES

(See also Entries 95, 261, 268, 336, 337, 338, 530, 547, 549, 551)

### COLONIAL TO 1783

**312. BARKER, CHARLES R.** Colonial taverns of Lower Merion. *Pennsylvania Mag. of Hist. and Biog.* 52 Jul. 1928: 205-228.—This article describes the functions performed by the wayside inn of the colonial period at some length. It gives names and proprietors of the taverns of Lower Merion, Pennsylvania, from 1730 to the Revolution, with details of their history.—*W. F. Dunaway.*

**313. CALEY, PERCY B.** The life adventures of Lieutenant-Colonel John Conolly: the story of a tory. *Western Pennsylvania Hist. Mag.* Oct. 1928: 225-259.—With this issue is concluded the article which began in the January number. To each chapter is appended a bibliography.—*W. F. Dunaway.*

**314. CHAMBERLIN, DAVID.** Boston and the "Great Migration." *Congregational Hist. Soc. Trans.* 10(4) Sep. 1928: 147-159.—The "Great Migration" 1628-1640 determined (1) that America was to be settled by Englishmen; (2) it planted—without quite intending it—the democratic state in the new world; (3) it created Independency which later separated the United States from Britain. The outstanding figures in the history of the Massachusetts Bay colony are

characterized and their contributions appraised—John Endicott, John Cotton, Richard Mather, Increase Mather, Cotton Mather, John Winthrop, Thomas Hooker and John Eliot. The influences and process by which Massachusetts Bay changed from Episcopacy to Congregationalism are described and the peculiar attitude of the leaders of the colony toward toleration explained.—*W. W. Sweet.*

**315. DONNAN, ELIZABETH.** The slave trade into South Carolina before the Revolution. *Amer. Hist. Rev.* 33(4) Jul. 1928: 804-828.—On the basis of British and Provincial official documents, newspaper files, and, primarily, the letter-books of Henry Laurens, the author points out that a slave economy was the unquestioned destiny of South Carolina from the earliest settlement, for the lure of profit overcame the fear of creating a racial and social problem. Respectable Charleston merchants were actively engaged in the trade, which continued with few interruptions through the colonial period. The paper discusses Laurens' contention that the price of slaves varied directly with the value of South Carolina's staple crops. There are also figures showing the approximate annual importation between the years 1730 and 1774.—*George P. Schmidt.*

**316. DUNAWAY, WAYLAND F.** The English settlers in colonial Pennsylvania. *Pennsylvania Mag. of Hist. and Biog.* 52 Oct. 1928: 317-341.—This article notes the almost total lack of literature relating to the settlement of Pennsylvania by the English element, as such. It describes the sources of English emigration to the colony, direct and indirect, and the spread of English settlements over the province. The boundary claims of Connecticut and Virginia are described in relation to group settlements of people of English stock in the Wyoming Valley and in southwestern Pennsylvania. The religious affiliations of the English settlers are discussed, and their political dominance pointed out. The English element was dominant politically, economically, and socially in the province, while numerically it constituted over half the population.—*W. F. Dunaway.*

**317. GREENE, LORENZO J.** Slave-holding New England and its awakening. *Jour. Negro Hist.* 13(4) Oct. 1928: 492-533.—A brief survey of Negro slavery and anti-slavery in New England to 1774.—*V. W. Crane.*

**318. MCCREARY, NANCY H.** Pennsylvania literature of the colonial period. *Pennsylvania Mag. of Hist. and Biog.* 52 Oct. 1928: 289-316.—This article is a contribution to the cultural history of Pennsylvania, a comparatively neglected field. The author points out the early importance of Pennsylvania as a center of literary activity, and notes the impulses thereto. All the leading authors of colonial Pennsylvania, whether English or German, are discussed. Reference is made to early publishers and magazines. A bibliography is appended.—*W. F. Dunaway.*

**319. WEST, ELIZABETH HOWARD.** The right of asylum in New Mexico in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. *Hispanic Amer. Hist. Rev.* 8(3) Aug. 1928: 357-391.—Following a brief introduction showing the origin of the right of asylum, the author gives a history of the institution in Hispanic America with special reference to New Mexico. The law regarding asylum is given, and thirty-two cases are cited and described in which a criminal took refuge in a church. The law and the precedent in all these cases was that no individual taking sanctuary could be molested by the temporal officers unless the consent of the priest in charge was first secured. Miss West finds no instance in which a defendant in a civil suit took sanctuary, but explains this by saying that the law of sanctuary sheltered only the person of the debtor and not his goods. So far as the thirty-two criminal cases are con-



cerned, the laws of Castile would have excluded several cases of violence, and a judge learned in the law would have excluded others. It is noted, however, that the judges were not learned in the law, and that their aversion to getting in the bad graces of the church was all that saved the accused person from vindictiveness or injustice. The dates covered in the survey are from 1685 to 1796, though it is mentioned that formal abolition of the system did not take place so far as Spain is concerned until the revolution of the Hispanic American States, and that Mexico formally abolished the institution by statute in 1860.—A. K. Christian.

### UNITED STATES 1783-1920

320. BURNETT, EDMUND C. The Continental Congress and agricultural supplies. *Agric. Hist.* 2(3) Jul. 1928: 111-129.—In July, 1775, Congress chose Joseph Trumbull to superintend the feeding of the army; the task of no one except Washington was more difficult. Trumbull was hampered by the powers of individual states, who forbade the exportation of various commodities, by the dilatoriness of Congress, by antagonism between New Yorkers and New Englanders and, at first, by independent deputy commissaries (such as Livingston in New York). In 1777 the commissary department was organized by Congress with overelaborate attention to detail; and Buchanan succeeded Trumbull; supplies then became short. The method of rewarding officers by a commission on the prices of what they purchased increased expenses. Later, the states were asked to pay their quotas in food instead of in money. Burnett traces the history of the department, under Trumbull, Buchanan, and Wadsworth, down to the end of 1779.—H. B. Parkes.

321. BYRNE, EDWARD JOHN. The religious issue in national politics. *Catholic Hist. Rev.* 8(3) Oct. 1928: 329-364.—The anti-Catholic prejudice in the United States is traced to the anti-papal passion of Queen Elizabeth. Catholics and not Protestants have been the strongest champions of separation of state and church, as is shown by the union of church and state in many of the original colonies. Religious qualifications for office favoring Protestant sects were not removed from statutes and constitutions until well into the nineteenth century. The progressive democratization of other departments of our national life has not yet removed the undemocratic anti-Catholic prejudice. This prejudice has played a part in practically all national campaigns, probably a decisive part in the election of 1884; but though it has been most evident in relation to the office of president, it has caused numerous storms of protest against executive appointments to cabinet and judicial posts.—Lane W. Lancaster.

322. DOBBS, CHARLES. A changing viewpoint of pioneer development. *Hist. Quart.* 2(4) Jul. 1928: 145-157.—Dobbs shows, by quotations from modern historians of the frontier, how propagandists have in the past substituted romantic legends for the truth, and how influential such legends still are.—H. B. Parkes.

323. FARRELL, JAMES A. Thomas FitzSimons, Catholic signer of the American constitution. *Rec. Amer. Cath. Hist. Soc.* 39(3) Sep. 1928: 175-224.—No biography has been written of this Philadelphia merchant of Irish descent whose patriotic and public services brought about his selection as one of the representatives of Pennsylvania in the constitutional convention, and later, in Congress. FitzSimons raised and commanded a company of Catholics which served in the Revolutionary War, lent ships to the navy, and suffered heavy financial losses for his devotion to the cause of independence. His knowledge of shipping and finance made him a valuable councilor and public

servant. He has been called the father of the protective tariff on account of his advocacy in Congress, in 1789, of import duties to encourage domestic manufactures. In private life he was generous to his friends and helped many to become established in business. (A bibliography of eighty titles follows.)—P. M. Smith.

324. GORDON, JAMES H. The Colorado River situation. *Stone and Webster Jour.* 43(5) Nov. 1928: 634-648.—H. M. Larson.

325. HICKS, JOHN D. The birth of the Populist party. *Minnesota Hist.* 9(3) Sep. 1928: 219-248.—The Populist party sprang directly from the activities of the various farmer organizations that existed in the United States in the later eighties, chief of which were the National Farmers' Alliance, whose strength lay mainly in the Northwest, and the National Farmers' Alliance and the Industrial Union which existed throughout the South. Other important organizations joining the movement were the Colored Alliance among the Negroes in the South, the Farmers' Mutual Benefit Association in Illinois and neighboring states, the Grange, the Patrons of Industry in the Northwest, and the Farmers' League in the northeastern states. The chief propaganda for a union of the farmers' organizations came from southern sources. Southern delegates appeared at the national meeting of the Northern Alliance in February, 1888, and again in January, 1889, to work for a union. The northern delegates voted to hold their next meeting December, 1889, in St. Louis, the same time and place chosen for the Southern Alliance. Important meetings out of which the Populist party developed were those of the Supreme Council of the Southern Alliance at Ocala, Florida, in December, 1890, which became the mecca of all the chief advocates of the third party idea; the Confederation of Industrial organizations composed of representatives from the Southern Alliance, Knights of Labor, Farmers' Mutual Benefit Association, the Colored Farmers' Alliance, and the Citizens' Alliance, which met in Washington, D. C., February 22, 1891; the National Union Conference which met in Cincinnati on May 19, 1891, composed of 1,400 delegates from all the farmers' organizations; the St. Louis Conference, February 22, 1892, composed of 800 delegates from 21 different orders; and the Omaha nominating convention July 4, 1892, composed of eight delegates-at-large from each state and four from each congressional district.—E. B. Logan.

326. MACLEOD, W. C. Economic aspects of indigenous American slavery. *Amer. Anthropol.* 30(4) Oct.-Dec. 1928: 632-651.—Debtor slavery in North America was described by MacLeod in the *American Anthropologist* for 1925. In Central America, destitute persons were usually allowed to sell themselves into servitude and many criminals were enslaved; the state protected the rights of debtor slaves. All over America captives were the property of their individual captors; adult males were often sacrificed. In Central America slavery was only partly hereditary, and was very complex; there were no raids and little trading. In northwestern North America the price of slaves suggests that slavery was almost as important, economically, as in the Southern States before 1860; slave raiding was a regular practice, and the captured slaves were traded in order to get them as far as possible from their homes. In the agricultural Eastern woodlands only captives were made slaves; slavery was non-hereditary, and less important; there were raids, but little trading.—H. B. Parkes.

327. MARTIN, THOMAS P. The upper Mississippi valley in Anglo-American anti-slavery and free trade relations: 1837-1842. *Mississippi Valley Hist. Rev.* 15(2) Sep. 1928: 204-220.—In the lean years following the Panic of 1837 the American anti-slavery movement assumed a political aspect. In order to gain the support of British opponents of slavery, its leaders



attempted to link the interests of the free farmer in America with those of the free trader in England by the following process of reasoning: Slavery will be overcome when the free states outnumber the slave. The requisite number of free states will be carved out of the grain-raising Northwest as soon as this section is sufficiently populated. Immigration into the interior, however, instead of being encouraged, is actually being thwarted by the low price of wheat. Reduction or abolition of the British corn laws will relieve this depression and at the same time open new markets to British manufactures. Settlement of the Northwest, put on a profitable basis, may then be expected to continue steadily until eventually the free states will outnumber the slave, and the latter be put permanently on the defensive.—*George P. Schmidt.*

328. MILLER, PERRY G. Contemporary observations of American frontier political attitudes, 1790-1840. *Internat. Jour. Ethics.* 39 (1) Oct. 1928: 80-92.—The author notes the observations in what is now the Middle West of Bernhard of Saxe-Weimar, Bradbury, Buckingham, Buttrick, Cuming, Evans, Faux, Flagg, Flint, Hodgson, Lafayette, Levasseur, Maximilian of Wied, Melish, Michaux, Sealsfield, de Tocqueville, and Weld. He quotes anecdotes showing how politics was an outlet for primitive passion, and an election an opportunity for gregarious festivity. The frontiersmen, said Flint, "believe almost any timber can be worked into the political ship." Bernhard and Lafayette found state governors working with their hands. In the law courts, similarly, convention was ignored. Miller attributes the disorderliness of the frontier, in part, to reasons which, he considers, have been insufficiently emphasized, namely, that owing to rapid development barbarism and civilization could be found side by side in the same areas, and that immigrants coming from different states brought different habits.—*H. B. Parkes.*

329. NICHOLS, ROY F. The progress of the American Negro in slavery. *Ann. Amer. Acad. Polit. Soc. Sci.* 140 (229) Nov. 1928: 116-121.—The American Negro was so handicapped under slavery that in spite of definite economic and social gains he was unable to make the necessary adjustment to Western culture quickly enough to be prepared for freedom in 1865. Modern Negro problems are in a measure due to this fact.—*Donald Young.*

330. PHILLIPS, ULRICH B. The central theme of Southern history. *Amer. Hist. Rev.* 34 (1) Oct. 1928: 30-43.—"Southernism," the peculiar scheme of life and thought of that part of the American people living south of the Mason and Dixon line, is not primarily the result of selective immigration, a peculiar economic system, language or religion. Neither can it be explained by such terms as state rights, free trade or slavery. The unity of the South lies in the common resolve that it "shall be and remain a white man's country." Slavery was maintained not only as a vested interest, but also as a guarantee of white supremacy and civilization. This alone explains the willing acquiescence of the bulk of non-slaveholders in slavery and secession. The aggressive insistence on "Southern rights" just prior to the Civil War as well as the various political and legal subterfuges adopted at the close of the reconstruction period had one common purpose—to keep the South a white man's country.—*George P. Schmidt.*

331. РОПОВ, А. ПОПОВ, А. Ветупление Америки в войну. [America's entry into the war.] *Историк-Марксист. (Istorik-Marksist)* Jul. 1928: 36-68.—The rise of America as a world power is traced principally to her economic interest in China. Her imperialistic expansion in the Pacific and in Latin America brought her into conflict with other powers, especially with England. Neutrality during the World War yielded rich commercial and financial gains, which were enhanced by the political advantage to be derived from

the role of mediator. However, failure of repeated attempts at pacific intervention proved the futility of this policy, and when it was evident that the Central Powers were approaching exhaustion, America began to fear the perils latent in a peace made without her participation. The submarine campaign supplied the stimulus for a reversal of American policy, while the Russian situation decided the issue as between breach of relations and war. It was chiefly dread of the growth of Japanese influence in China that activated the American government; hence the special form of American intervention in Russia. In the peace negotiations America succeeded in isolating Japan and in establishing her own hegemony in the Pacific; at the Washington Conference she reaped the fruit of her part in the war. (The article is based mainly on the secret despatches of the two Bakhmetevs and other agents of the Russian government.)—*J. D. Clarkson.*

332. SAVAGE, W. SHERMAN. The Negro in the history of the Pacific Northwest. *Jour. Negro Hist.* 13 (3) Jul. 1928: 255-264.—There were a few Negroes, both free and enslaved, in the Pacific Northwest before 1850. Some trouble was caused by their presence and drastic laws were enacted to keep all Negroes out of the territory.—*Donald Young.*

333. TREPP, JEAN. The Liverpool movement for the abolition of the English slave trade. *Jour. Negro Hist.* 13 (3) Jul. 1928: 262-285.—By 1787 Liverpool was so dependent upon the slave trade that the abolition movement was unable to make much headway in that city. However, four men, Edward Rushton, William Roscoe, James Currie and William Rathbone, together with a few others, fought valiantly against the trade whose defenders relied first on arguments of morality and later, of expediency. It was not until well in the nineteenth century that the attitude of the city changed.—*Donald Young.*

334. WARE, MOSES W. Land speculation and the Mexican war. *Hist. Outlook.* 19 (7) Nov. 1928: 317-323.—An adequate analysis of the situation leading to the Mexican War must consider the influence of speculation in Texas land and securities on the movement in the United States for the annexation of Texas. Joint stock companies, organized in New York and New Orleans, bought Mexican land grants in Texas and issued land script, which led to speculation in Texas land. Certain persons involved in this business supported President Jackson's attempt to buy Texas, and helped the movement for independence. The new Republic of Texas encouraged speculation by its land policy. Texas also issued treasury notes, which came to be held extensively in the North, and secured loans from banks in the United States. Owners of depreciated Texas securities and land script saw that their holdings would be strengthened by the annexation of Texas. Anti-slavery papers, Senate debates, and other records indicate that the influence of Texas speculators was a factor in the annexation controversy in 1844 and 1845.—*H. M. Larson.*

## LATIN AMERICA

(See also Entries 319, 326)

335. CORNEJO, ATILIO. Origen de la industria azucarera argentina. [Origin of the Argentine sugar industry.] *Rev. Argentina de Ciencias Pol.* 37 (168) Jul. 12, 1928: 290-328.—About two-thirds of this article is a citation of evidence to prove that instead of having been established by Bishop Colombres, in Tucumán in 1821, the Argentine sugar industry was established permanently in Salta about 1760 by Don Juan Adrián Fernandez Cornejo, who introduced it from Peru. Sugar plantations have been inherited through succes-



sive generations of the Cornejo family who have been constantly developing the industry. Superseding primitive implements by steam power and iron plows they have increased the quantity and quality of the product and decreased cost of production. The labor supply has been drawn from the Indian population, portions of which have been organized on the plantations by tribes and have been paid in food, clothes, and goods, but not in money; these Indians have been placed under the control of the sugar capitalists by the government. Since 1889 there has been considerable increase in the output of the industry. Reference is made to other sugar enterprises, but the article is largely concerned with the history of the varied activities of the Cornejo family. (There are numerous citations for the bibliography of the Argentine sugar industry.)—*Roy F. Nichols.*

336. FENTON, P. F. Diplomatic relations of the United States and Venezuela, 1880-1915. *Hispanic Amer. Hist. Rev.* 8(3) Aug. 1928: 330-356.—The central theme of this study is arbitration of diplomatic disputes between the United States and Venezuela. The complications resulting from the interest of European nations in the questions under consideration come in for treatment. An exhaustive narrative of the main episodes in the relations of the United States and Venezuela is given by way of illustration of the main theme. The question of debts, the problems growing out of civil strife, the question of recognition of *de facto* governments, the question of the navigation of the Orinoco River, and controversies with regard to extradition are given by the author to illustrate the fact that mediation and arbitration have served to settle the difficulties involved in the most trying controversy.—*A. K. Christian.*

337. FOSSUM, PAUL R. The Anglo-Venezuelan boundary controversy. *Hispanic Amer. Hist. Rev.* 8(3) Aug. 1928: 299-329.—This is a re-examination of the conditions which led the United States to interfere in the boundary dispute between Venezuela and England, and shows that the reinterpretation of the Monroe Doctrine by Olney led the United States to take a much larger share in world affairs. The author shows that the United States manifested little official interest until 1881, when the Venezuelan government appealing directly to the United States cited the Monroe Doctrine as a justification for interference. Though the first appeal had been in 1876, the United States took no interest until Evarts, American Secretary of State, began the diplomatic correspondence which did not end until the question was settled in 1895. Fossum holds that public opinion in the United States was slow in becoming aroused, that the government of the United States was also slow to make a new interpretation of the Monroe Doctrine which interference in the boundary dispute would involve, and that the whole initiative for American intervention was with Venezuela. Finally,

the author stresses the importance of arbitration of international disputes and the acceptance of England of the principle that matters concerning any of the American states concerns also the United States.—*A. K. Christian.*

338. GOSNELL, HARPUR ALLEN. The squadron of Admiral Cervera. *U. S. Naval Inst. Proc.* 54(8) Aug. 1928: 651-657.—On the thirtieth anniversary of the battle of Santiago the author presents information from the Spanish records on events leading up to that engagement. The quotation and discussion of official despatches to Admiral Cervera show the lack of organization and the inefficiency of the administration of naval affairs which resulted in ill-considered strategy and the loss and delay of important orders. Details regarding the defective guns and ammunition, the lack of supplies and equipment, and the need of repairs and cleaning make clear the unfitness of the Spanish squadron to give battle. With an estimated relative strength of one to forty, Admiral Cervera and his officers and men are given credit for the gallant but hopeless attempt to escape from the American navy.—*P. M. Smith.*

339. LOKKE, CARL LUDWIG. French designs on Paraguay in 1803. *Hispanic Amer. Hist. Rev.* 8(3) Aug. 1928: 392-405.—This article includes a brief introduction of a memoir of Henri Liniers in which Napoleon's designs on South America are shown.—*A. K. Christian.*

340. SPENCE, LEWIS. The Popol Vuh: America's oldest book. *Open Court* 42(11) Nov. 1928: 641-658.—The *Popol Vuh* is the sacred book of the Maya-Quiche people of Guatemala. The text of the *Popol Vuh* was written by a Christianized native of Guatemala some time in the seventeenth century and was copied in the original language (the Quiche) by a monk (Francisco Ximenes) who also made a Spanish translation. For a number of years the *Popol Vuh* was lost—from the early nineteenth century to 1855—but in the latter year an Austrian scholar, Dr. C. Scherzer, traced the missing manuscript to the library of the University of San Carlos in the city of Guatemala. *Popol Vuh* means "Record of the Community" and is an example of those early annals partpure mythology, with a gradual shading-off into history. The *Popol Vuh* is practically the only example of the Quiche tongue extant. The book is divided into four parts, the first three being mythological and dealing with the story of the creation of the world and of man. The creation story seems to be a fusion of several cosmogonic myths, the central idea in all being that creation was supplied by a great bird brooding over the primeval waste of water. Certain parallels between the mythology of the *Popol Vuh* and the Maya myth are pointed out. The American origin of the *Popol Vuh* is generally conceded, though it has passed through several stages of development and has been influenced by European thought in certain secondary and unessential matters.—*W. W. Sweet.*



## ECONOMICS

## ECONOMIC THEORY AND ITS HISTORY

(See also Entries 3, 49, 188, 353, 354, 358, 383, 435, 460, 462, 469, 530, 534, 665, 726)

341. BACK, JOSEF. Zum Verhältnis der neueren Wirtschaftstheorie zur Psychologie. [The relation of the newer economic theory to psychology.] *Jahrbücher f. Nationalökonomie und Statistik*. 3d s. 74(1) Jul. 1928: 1-32.—The historical and marginal utility schools in different ways emphasized the supposed psychological foundations of economics, but modern writers like Weber, Liefmann, Diehl, and Schumpeter are now nearly unanimous in disclaiming reliance on psychology. Even Wieser has repudiated his earlier designation of economics as "applied psychology." Neither sensations nor feelings nor conations can be the specific source (*Ursprung*) of economic life, for they are interwoven, contribute to non-economic activities, and do not contain the rational character which is essential to business. They are merely conditioning factors. The actual foundation, in terms of which economic affairs may be explained, is a subsidiary of Kant's "practical reason." The latter alone tells us only what is ethical, not what is also commercially possible or profitable. Since economizing, balancing costs rationally against returns, is a universal type of human behavior, we must assume the existence of a faculty which may be called the "practical economic reason." The authors referred to are all German or Austrian.—Z. C. Dickinson.

342. BURCHARDT, FRITZ. Entwicklungsgeschichte der monetären Konjunkturtheorie. [History of the development of the monetary theory of business cycles.] *Weltwirtsch. Arch.* 28(1) Jul. 1928: 77-143.—The doctrines of the leading exponents of the monetary theory of business cycles are surveyed in the light of Hawtrey's conception of the "monetary theory of the trade cycle" (*Quart. Jour. Econ.*, May, 1927). Two periods are demarcated: (1) the period of currency discussion and (2) the period of credit discussion. The conclusions for the "older type of theory" are: (1) attention was largely devoted to the crisis phase of the cycle; (2) Juglar was the first writer to depart completely from the method of reciting disparate factors as engendering successive business fluctuations; (3) though some of the theorists argued that a rise in prices was accompanied by an increase in the physical volume of trade, they made no effort (with the exception of Thornton, and possibly Macleod) to explain this co-variation; (4) emphasis was placed primarily on the price cycle, which was explained in terms of faulty bank policy and the quantity theory of money; (5) an important role was assigned to unfavorable trade balances resulting in a "drain of bullion," etc.—the argument implying the independence of domestic from foreign cycles. The distinguishing characteristics of the "modern type of theory" are: (1) attention is directed to the business cycle as a whole rather than to the crisis phase; (2) the cyclical movement is viewed as an internationally connected phenomenon; (3) the explanation of a price rise is found no longer solely in an increase of currency, but in an augmentation of purchasing power, irrespective of the source; (4) variations in production hold a coequal role with fluctuations in prices. The conclusion is drawn that non-monetary factors serve in monetary theories of business cycles as "necessary" but not "sufficient" conditions.—A. F. Burns.

343. OPIE, REDVERS. Die Quasirente in Marshall's Lehrgebäude. [The quasi-rent concept in Marshall's theory.] *Arch. f. Sozialwissensch. u. Sozialpol.* 60(2) 1928: 251-279.—The article makes explicit what Marshall left only implicit, the relation of quasi-rent to other parts of the organon provided by economic theory. The root idea is the "time-element" analysis. Confusion tends to arise in interpreting Marshall when we turn from the relation of quasi-rent to the "time-element," to its relation to the other branches of the organon, prime and supplementary costs, the representative firm, and the "normal" concept. Quasi-rent is the name for the short-period income relative to instruments the supply of which is fixed for the short-period. In seeing it like rent, Marshall makes his meaning clearest by comparing it to the scarcity aspect of rent rather than to the differential aspect. When he regards quasi-rent as a surplus he is not true to his own meaning. The genesis of the term is given, and it is shown that the surplus aspect is less stressed in the later as compared with the earlier editions of the *Principles*. To demonstrate the usefulness of the concept as a tool, the analytical difficulties of Sidgwick, Wicksteed, and especially of Cassel are shown to be greater than Marshall's, due to Marshall's using the neat quasi-rent concept. It is claimed that the term quasi-rent preserves a desirable continuity with past economic thought, and that it represents a method of handling problems of short-period equilibria, which must be superseded before it can be discarded.—Redvers Opie.

344. SALZ, ARTHUR. Anmerkungen zu Werner Sombarts "Hochkapitalismus." [Notes on Werner Sombart's *Hochkapitalismus*.] *II. Zeitschr. f. d. gesamte Staatswissensch.* 85(2) 1928: 256-273.—The first half-volume of Sombart's *Wirtschaftsleben im Zeitalter des Hochkapitalismus* presents the principles or elements of capitalism, the second half-volume, the movement or "process." This whole third volume of his economic history of capitalism concerns itself with the economy of Europe and America during the last 150 and, particularly, the last 50 years. Two important characteristics distinguish this economy from others; (1) the increasing preponderance of material or mechanical over personal factors of production, and (2) the acceleration of economic processes, i.e., the release of productive energies. Both work into what Sombart calls the rationality of capitalism, which is the sign and portent of its nature. The article explains the meaning and criticizes the adequacy of these conceptions, and contrasts the method in Sombart's first and second half-volumes.—Edward S. Mason.

345. SCHUMPETER, J. The instability of capitalism. *Econ. Jour.* 38(151) Sep. 1928: 361-386.—Under static conditions economic stability (equilibria in the workings of the economic system) is found. Progress, which is "essentially the putting of productive resources to uses hitherto untried in practice and withdrawing them from the uses they have served so far," produces an instability. This process of innovation in industry, of and by itself, working through the agency of the entrepreneur, produces cyclical movements. But "by a mechanism at work in and explaining the features of periods of depression, a new equilibrium always emerges, or tends to emerge, which absorbs the results of innovation carried out in the preceding period of prosperity." Hence, the instability of pure economic change, resulting from the process of innovation, is transitory and not cumulative. Innovation in "trustified" capitalism makes progress more "autom-



atized" and less a matter of leadership and initiative. Capitalism, then, is not only stable but is gaining in stability because the only fundamental cause of instability (innovation) is losing in importance.—T. L. Norton.

346. SOMBART, WERNER. Produktivität. [Productivity.] *Weltwirtsch. Arch.* 28 (1) Jul. 1928: 1-32.—The term "productivity" is extremely ambiguous. It must be distinguished from power to yield income (*Rentabilität*). For economic purposes, it is useful to distinguish some ten meanings, grouped under three main heads. I. Productivity as a value concept is in general to be avoided in scientific discussion. II. It may be a descriptive or classificatory concept (*Eigenschaftsbegriff*). Any activity is productive in this sense if it (1) has an immediate part in the economic process, or (2) is necessary as a prerequisite for the economic process, or (3) promotes the economic process. Each of these three may refer to all economic life or to some particular historical economic system. III. Productivity may be conceived as a concept of quantity or measure (*Massbegriff*), which also appears under three forms: productivity of (1) land, (2) labor, and (3) the community or economic society (*Volkswirtschaftliche Produktivität*). Of these the second is most real and important. In conclusion, it is admitted that productivity in the sense of value—social well-being—is admissible in economic discussion if used with care. This list of meanings is exhaustive, and the term productivity, alone or with modifiers, or some equivalent word or expression in different cases, must be used in such a way as to make clear the distinctions drawn, if scientific accuracy and clearness are to be secured.—F. H. Knight.

347. WICKSELL, KNUT. Professor Cassels nationalökonomisches System. [Professor Cassel's economic system.] *Schmollers Jahrbuch*. 52 (5) 1928: 1-38.—Cassel's claim to path-breaking originality is illusory; he dresses old ideas anew and not always in improved fashion; and he casts a dark shadow upon economic analysis, making it imperative to turn for light to the literature that Cassel rejects as "unnecessary" and "scholastic." The "principle of scarcity," when properly understood, is fundamentally identical with the marginal principle in the theory of prices. Cassel uses four supplementary principles which are superfluous if the marginal theory is employed. The best in the theory of prices is an unacknowledged debt to Walras: and it is not better because Cassel breaks the back of Walras' formulation and destroys its coherence. Cassel's interest theory is not clear. The classical theory of rent is misrepresented. There is indecision regarding the effect of interest rates upon commodity prices; the choice is not certainly made between "scarcity," and trust in the ultimate redemption of notes in explaining the value of money; the statement of the effect of a high rate of exchange upon the export of securities and the increase of foreign credits is uncritical; and Cassel repeats uncritically his old arguments on the relation between quantity of gold and the price level. These are a few of many criticisms.—*Redvers Opie*.

348. YOUNG, ALLYN A. Increasing returns and economic progress. *Metal Indus.* 33 (14) Oct. 5, 1928: 324-328.—This is a discussion of increasing returns in relation to the theorem that division of labor is limited by the extent of the market. Division of labor, as it appears in roundabout production within an individual firm, is a minor factor only in the general process by which increasing returns are secured. The general process is rather the progressive enlargement of the market, the relative size of which determines to what degree of roundabout production it is profitable to resort. The size of the American domestic market,

unimpeded by tariff barriers, explains therefore the scale of American industry. The search for markets explains better than anything else the economic development of the modern world. And the size of the potential market has become a prime factor in the management of large industries—the balancing of potential demand against potential economies. Likewise, it is not the integration of industries but the differentiation of industries (a form of division of labor)—their progressive division and specialization—which yields enlarging markets and increasing returns. But differentiation of industries is in turn limited by the size of the market. The market, however, considered as the outlet for production, depends upon the capacity to produce, for there can be no buying without an equivalent of production. Different productive activities therefore are proportioned to one another, and the growth of each industry is conditioned by the rates of growth of other industries—a moving equilibrium of increasing returns and economic progress. Division of labor—as it appears in roundabout production and in industrial differentiation—is limited by the size of the market, but the size of the market is likewise limited by the extent of the division of labor.—H. M. Fletcher.

## ECONOMIC HISTORY

(See Entries 174, 176, 179, 183, 214, 215, 220, 228, 229, 239, 263, 266, 275, 282, 288, 291, 294, 303, 310, 320, 324, 326, 332, 333, 335, 344, 468)

## LAND AND AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS

(See also Entries 22, 32, 34, 55, 57, 59, 65, 68, 71, 74, 75, 83, 86, 88, 90, 93, 97, 99, 104, 105, 108, 463, 464, 488, 712, 731, 751)

349. BOKALDERS, J. The agrarian reform. *Latvian Econ.* 1928: 83-98.—Latvia (population, 1,950,000, density 28.5 per sq. kilometer) was formerly a country of large landed property, nearly half the total area being included in 1,300 estates. During the course of the war the Latvian government took almost half of these under its management. Part I of the agrarian reform law deals with the division of large estates. A state land pool was formed consisting of state property (estates and forests), private property (private estates except farms which have been split off and sold), and church lands. More than half the entire landed property (3,700,000 hectares) in Latvia has been allotted to the land pool. Eighty-one per cent consisted of former private estates and 17% of crown lands and forests. The land was expropriated without compensation. The land is to be disposed of as follows: all forests, waters, waste land, historic districts, and lands of natural beauty and natural resources are to remain the property of the state. Lands suitable for agriculture are to be used to establish new farms. These are to be of a maximum of 27 ha. Of these 5 ha. may be forest or waste land, the rest arable meadow or pasture land. All Latvian citizens between the ages of 18 and 65 are entitled to land provided they have none or less than 22 ha. and provided they undertake to cultivate their allotments. In 1919-20, 43,000 applications for land were received, in 1920 the number increased to 100,000. Applications are divided into categories, preference being given to those who already had small holdings and to those who took part in the



Latvian war for independence. Certain requirements of state institutions and for social and cultural purposes are satisfied first. Of a total of 1,700,000 ha. suitable for distribution only 200,000–300,000 remained at the close of 1927. The average size of new holdings is 15.7 ha. In Latgale, one of the provinces, one objective of the reform was to break up villages into individual homesteads. By 1925, 587 villages out of about 3,500 had been broken up. The state comes to the aid of new holdings by exempting them from taxation for five years, by giving building timber and firewood from state forests at reduced prices, and by long-term loans from state land banks. Expropriation included not only land but all enterprises situated on the land, except those factories or enterprises which did not handle local products or satisfy local requirements. Out of 1,160 enterprises, 911 were expropriated. These have been let on lease. Part II of the agrarian law prescribes the valuation of land which is allotted. A special valuation commission was provided to appraise land. Part III of the agrarian law prohibits the union of more than 50 ha. into one ownership, either ownership in fee or hereditary leasehold. Holdings may not be divided into less than 10 ha. Latvia ranks next to Roumania among the states which have split up large areas for agrarian reform.—*R. M. Woodbury.*

350. BROOKENS, P. F. The Paterson plan and Australian butter prices. *Jour. Farm Econ.* 10(4) Oct. 1928: 540–542. The Paterson plan is a scheme to provide for a bounty on exports of butter by taxing the country's entire output of butter. Australia produces a surplus of butter over domestic consumption varying from 20 to 50% of the production. The exports, which go mainly to English markets, have the effect of keeping Australian prices at "London parity," i.e., at the equivalent of the net London price. Producers have felt that these prices are below their costs of production. They accordingly organized the Australian Stabilization Committee through which since January 1, 1926, they have voluntarily assessed themselves on each pound of butter produced an amount sufficient to permit the paying of a bounty on each pound exported. This bounty was three pence until September 1, 1928, when it was increased to four pence or about four cents. The result has been to keep the domestic price above the net London price by about the amount of the bounty. Thus in 1925–26, about one-third of the butter output was exported. A bounty of six cents on each pound exported would keep domestic price that much above London price, and a tax of two cents on each pound produced would supply the necessary funds, not counting costs of administration, leaving a net gain for the producers of about four cents.—*H. E. Erdman.*

351. CARVER, T. N. The vanishing farmer. Some reasons why we have an agricultural problem. *World's Work.* 56(5) Sep. 1928: 505–511.—Farmers will form a decreasing proportion of our total population because, first, the demand for agricultural products increases slowly; second, the efficiency of agriculture is increasing at a rapid rate; third, we are likely to find increasing profit in industrial rather than in agricultural production. Farmers can be helped by prohibiting importation of Mexican labor and by improvements of schools, hospitals and roads. Because they are benefited by well-trained workers who migrate from the country, cities should assist in the support of country schools.—*A. G. Black.*

352. DEVRIES, WADE. The Michigan land economic survey. *Jour. Farm Econ.* 10(4) Oct. 1928: 516–524.—For the past six years the Michigan land economic survey has been engaged in making a detailed inventory of the resources of those counties in northern Michigan in which tax delinquencies and idle

land are common. More than 4,000,000 acres have been surveyed. An area survey shows who owns the land and why; assessed valuation of every parcel of real estate; tax rates in local districts; industries and production. (Relationships between economic and physical factors are shown by maps.) The survey has been instrumental in promoting more profitable uses of land.—*S. W. Mendum.*

353. ELLIOTT, F. F. The "representative firm" idea applied to research and extension in agricultural economics. *Jour. Farm Econ.* 10(4) Oct. 1928: 483–498. Programs for economic readjustment depend on accurate knowledge of the specific group of farmers to be advised. Segregation of farmers into homogeneous types of farming areas is a prerequisite to the appraisal of their needs. Alfred Marshall's idea of a "representative firm" can be applied in determining typical farming systems. His representative firm is well equipped, able to maintain itself permanently; earning fair profits, but not outstanding in any particular. Similarly, the farm economist can conceive of a "representative or typical farm" and select actual farms typical of prevailing farming systems. Averages of diverse items are not significant; the type means more. The steps in determining typical systems in any particular region are: (1) Divide the region into areas of similar physical conditions and farm organizations. (2) Obtain records of the organization of all the farms in a representative subarea in each area, say 200–500 farms. (3) Classify by size, and select typical sizes. (4) Array the farms of these particular sizes on the basis of the most important enterprises. (5) The median or modal organization from the characteristic group is the type for that size. An illustrative case shows four distinctive types among 320-acre wheat farms. The typical farms show what farmers are doing; not what they should do. They serve as a point of departure in setting up improved "standard farms" for goals. They also serve to make information on the economic outlook more definite by providing a basis for localization and interpretation.—*M. J. B. Ezekiel.*

354. ELY, RICHARD T. Land income. *Pol. Science Quart.* 43(3) Sep. 1928: 408–427.—Because land has been looked upon as a free gift of nature, land income has usually been considered unearned. Certain costs, particularly ripening costs, have been overlooked. These costs are incurred in transferring land from one use to another, and are socially necessary unless without them the requirements for land adapted to specific necessary uses could still be met. Land as property has been brought into closer and closer approximation to other forms of productive wealth. Those who undertake to bring land into use expect returns as great as may be obtained from other investments. Land income does not differ from income derived from other investments. Differential income and inequalities of income accrue from both sources, but they arise from "clusters of relationships" rather than from any cause peculiar to the source of income. Competition levels out income to the newcomers but does not affect the incomes of those who were "let in on the ground floor." Nor are recipients of land income benefited by fortuitous circumstances to a greater extent than are those who receive incomes from other sources.—*A. G. Black.*

355. ERDMAN, H. E. Research as a basis for agricultural policy and program. *Jour. Farm Econ.* 10(4) Oct. 1928: 525–533.—The term agricultural policy is defined as "a definite economic philosophy, tacit or formulated, to be kept in mind as a guide to action with reference to agriculture." An agricultural program is defined as "a series or succession of steps to be taken to carry out the established policy." Since a state or a region is made up of individuals, a



regional program must include steps to promote individual as well as community welfare. This involves maintaining a balance between the production of various commodities. A state may carry on at least three distinct lines of research as a basis for a regional program; (1) research designed to point out trends toward broad general adjustments of maladjustments in the relative growth of specific agricultural industries, (2) obtaining and organizing data needed by the individual in testing out and determining upon his own organization in the light of the general situation, and (3) research designed to ascertain the possibilities of removing stresses where they exist and of bringing about general improvement at any point. Adequate programs for "farm relief" cannot be developed until research has given a better understanding of the reasons for such agricultural depression as may exist.—*H. E. Erdman.*

356. FULLER, O. M. Types of economic material used in developing an agricultural program in North Dakota. *Jour. Farm Econ.* 10(3) Jul. 1928: 392-396.—The determination of a sound agricultural production program for the state involves a thorough knowledge of conditions surrounding production within the state—physical, including climatic, and economic, including trends as well as present status. All the significant data which could be assembled from a special analysis of census schedules of 3,800 farms were brought together and fourteen types of farming for the state were differentiated as a basis for the further application of available descriptive and current economic information from state and federal sources to the problem of profitable changes in production.—*S. W. Mendum.*

357. GRAVES, L. M. The Brookmire estimates of cash income of farmers. *Jour. Farm Econ.* 10(4) Oct. 1928: 499-505.—This paper is a brief description of the methods used by the Brookmire Economic Service in estimating cash income of farmers. Estimates from 1909 to 1927 of gross and available cash farm income, gross cash income by geographic sections and the leading items of farmers' expenditures for 1927 are presented.—*A. G. Black.*

358. KRZYMOWSKI, RICHARD. Graphical presentation of Thuenen's theory of intensity. *Jour. Farm Econ.* 10(4) Oct. 1928: 461-482.—The correctness of Thuenen's several observations on the effects of changes in costs of production, in value of product, in taxes, on the intensity of culture is demonstrated graphically more easily than by Thuenen's detailed calculations or by Roscher's tables. But the graphical method (any mathematical method) is not suited for determining the most profitable degree of intensity of culture under the special conditions of a specified enterprise. To do that one would have to know the accurate course of the value-of-production curve for the single enterprise—an impossibility. The curves developed in the examples suffice to make the principles visible, but fail in the individual cases. The practical farmer must determine the most profitable degree of intensity, in most cases, by intuition and instinct acquired through experience; there exists no better procedure.—*S. W. Mendum.*

359. LABOURET, HENRI. Le coton et l'indigène en Afrique Occidentale Française. [Cotton and the native in French West Africa.] *Africa.* 1(3) Jul. 1928: 320-337.—Individual ownership and an individualistic attitude are not likely to create difficult problems on the extensive cotton plantations in French West Africa. Although the customs of common use and common ownership will probably disappear now that one man can do with a yoke of oxen what sixteen men formerly did, the existence of mutual aid and cooperative societies made necessary by the price of tools will prevent

the complete eradication of the group spirit.—*R. W. Logan.*

360. LATTIMER, J. E. Recent changes in farm organization in western Canada. *Jour. Land and Pub. Utility Econ.* 4(3) Aug. 1928: 243-250.—Since the World War American agriculture has had to make internal adjustments to meet new economic conditions. In western Canada the readjustment has resulted in a decrease of over 7,000 farms, an increase of a million acres in occupied area (a decrease occurred, however, in two provinces), an increase of four million acres in improved area, and an increase of 2,750,000 acres in cropped area. With a doubling of the price of farm labor and an increased mechanization of farms, the size of farms has increased, while the number has decreased. Total production for the country, total exports and products per worker in agriculture have increased. As a result the income of those now on the farms has increased and the surplus has ceased to be a problem. "The only surplus which appears permanently alarming is the surplus which occurs where two people are engaged in doing what one might just as well accomplish."—*George S. Wehrwein.*

361. RAUSSI, A. The cooperative dairy movement in Finland. *Bank of Finland Monthly Bull.* Jul. 1928: 22-28.—The cooperative dairies date from 1901. Of the 759 dairies in 1926, 644 were cooperative. The importance of the latter is even greater than these figures suggest, for they are on the whole considerably larger than private establishments. Membership is restricted to cattle owners. Exports of butter have more than doubled since 1921; the figure for 1927 was 15,000 tons, while cheese exports amounted to 3,000 tons. Great Britain and Germany are the largest buyers.—*John H. Wuorinen.*

362. ROZMAN, DAVID. Land credit in Walnut Grove Township, Knox County, Illinois. *Jour. Land and Pub. Utility Econ.* 4(3) Aug. 1928: 305-312.—The author summarizes an analysis of the 726 mortgages recorded for the 27 sections of Walnut Grove Township, Knox County, Illinois, during the period from 1850 to 1925 inclusive. Comparisons are made with the data from a similar study previously made by the same author, "Land credit in the town of Newton, Manitowoc County, Wisconsin, 1848-1926." (*Jour. of Land and Public Utility Economics.* (3) Nov. 1927: 371-384.) The most striking contrast between the two areas is furnished in the percentage of tenancy and the percentage of land mortgaged. In Newton, Wisconsin, the percentage of tenancy remained very low during the whole period, the highest being 4.3% in 1920. The percentage of land mortgaged, however, was high, but relatively stable, the range of percentages being 49.7 and 52.8. In Knox County, on the other hand, the rate of tenancy rose from 28.8% in 1880 to 46.4% in 1925 whereas the percentage of land area mortgaged declined from 33.7 to 21.9 during the same period. "The results of this study substantiate the thesis set forth in the former article that the farmer may climb the "agricultural ladder" by two methods.—*R. C. Engberg.*

363. RUBNER, MAX. Die Welternährung in Vergangenheit, Gegenwart und Zukunft. [The food of the world in past, present, and future.] *Naturwissenschaften.* 16(37, 38) Sep. 14, 1928: 713-720.—The peoples of the world can be classified into bread eaters and cooked-food ("Brei") eaters, the former consuming mainly wheat and rye, the latter rice. Bread eaters represent the more highly civilized peoples. They have a mixed diet, including meats, and animal husbandry furnishes both food and clothing to a considerable extent, while the rice eaters depend almost exclusively on vegetable products for these necessities. The increasing demand for wheat is a significant fact.



One of the very oldest of grains, it is still gaining in favor and is supplanting rye even in middle Europe. Although many new foods have been discovered, they have not supplanted the older cereals or even found an important place in our diet. There is a tendency for wheat to supplant even rice; the movement has begun in Japan, Siberia and Manchuria.—*G. S. Wehrwein.*

364. STEWART, ROBERT. The farmer as business man. *Independent.* 121 (4089) Oct. 13, 1928: 334-346.—The corporate form of organization, though subject to limiting factors, is suited to some crops. The Berkeley Olive Association is an illustration. This association consists of twenty-eight individuals, most of whom are professional men or university professors. Each member owns his own tract of land, the units varying in size. The management is centralized. A total of 502 acres is included. A monthly assessment of \$2.50 an acre is levied to cover the expense of normal care of the orchards. The association also attends to the grading, preparation and sale of the fruit. The organization is fourteen years old and is the world's largest producer of mission olives. The plan is commended because it has made capital available in convenient form and has given professional men a "convenient, practical and safe form of investment in a producing business." The organization is a good illustration of successful business methods applied to agriculture.—*O. B. Jesness.*

365. TIMOSHENKO, V. P. Correlations between prices and yields of previous years. *Jour. Pol. Econ.* 36 (4) Aug. 1928: 510-515.—Correlations of first differences of yields and prices in the current year, and each with yields and prices of the two preceding years, for the seven crops—spring wheat, corn, oats, hay, cotton, potatoes, and apples—show the yield of these crops to influence prices not only in the current year but in the second and third succeeding crop years as well. High negative correlations are found between current year yields and prices for potatoes, oats, corn, and hay. A small positive correlation exists in the case of all crops between yields the preceding year and current year prices. These are accounted for by periodicities in yield. When this effect is removed by partial correlations, oats, wheat, and cotton show significant negative correlations. Apples and potatoes, since there is no carry-over, have low correlations. Small positive correlations exist between current year prices and yields the second preceding year. These are, however, due to quasi-periodicity in yield and price and the influences of price on acreage.—*W. C. Waite.*

366. WELLS, C. F. The work of the states in adapting annual federal outlook reports. *Jour. Farm Econ.* 10 (4) Oct. 1928: 534-539.—The annual outlook report of the Bureau of Agricultural Economics of the United States Department of Agriculture has been adapted to local conditions by a number of states. These reports have to do mainly with forecasts of production and of price. The farmer will be benefited by a forecast only when the content, form and time of release are such that he can use it in arriving at some decision which he actually has within his power to make. A given farmer may or may not have it within his power to decide upon (a) the direction and amount of a commitment, (b) whether to sell or to hold, (c) whether to hold over into a new crop season. The farmer's goal in deciding upon the amount and direction of the commitment is the highest profit combination of crops and enterprises for his farm. He needs light on prospective prices of all the competing products he can produce and upon the prospective unit costs of each. An outlook report which stops with a forecast of production leaves it with the farmer to translate

the indicated production into an indicated price. Obviously, the farmer is not as well equipped for this job as are trained economists and statisticians. Moreover, production should be related to local price.—*H. E. Erdman.*

## EXTRACTIVE INDUSTRIES

(See also Entries 46, 47, 84, 85, 91, 92, 100, 483)

367. FLEMMIG, WALTER. Die Zukunft der Internationalen Kohlenwirtschaft. [The future of the international coal industry.] *Europäische Rev.* 4 (4) Jul. 1928: 299-305.—The paralysis of the English coal trade occasioned by the strike of 1926 was only temporary, and production has nearly reached the figure of 1924. British firms have devoted themselves to the recovery of the markets temporarily lost, making use of price-cutting to attain this end. The present situation shows that in Europe the total figure of production is considerably higher than it was in 1924 and exceeds the consumption figure by over 100 million tons. This has led to abnormal competition and price reductions so serious that the industry is becoming unprofitable. At the same time the use of coal is threatened by the rapid development of oil burning and hydroelectric power. The prospects for an international agreement are not good, for the British industry is insufficiently organized and is not favorably inclined. So far as Germany is concerned the only hope seems to lie in the further development of by-products and special products which could rival oil and hydroelectric power and thus enlarge the demand.—*W. L. Langer.*

368. GOULD, J. SIDNEY. Recent changes in location and size of petroleum refineries. *Jour. Business Univ. Chicago.* 1 (4) Oct. 1928: 497-504.—Many changes have occurred in the past decade in the geographical location of refineries in the United States. Changes in the capacities of refineries indicate two trends: (1) gravitation away from the interior toward the seaboard regions of the Atlantic, Pacific, and Gulf coasts; (2) the average operating capacity has increased from 4,442.5 barrels per day in 1918 to 9,313.3 barrels per day in 1928. The reasons given for the development of seaboard refineries are greater accessibility to markets and reduced costs in transportation. The seaboard refineries on the Atlantic coast are more accessible to the crude oils from Mexico and Venezuela through the use of tankers, and the Gulf and Pacific coast refineries are more accessible to the market through water transportation than by rail. The principal markets are the North Atlantic states and the North Central states. In the central United States the movement toward large-size refineries is an example of what is taking place in the country at large.—*Leonard Logan.*

369. SCHUBRING, E. Das Europäische Kohlenproblem. [The European coal problem.] *Europäische Rev.* 4 (4) Jul. 1928: 305-308.—The situation in 1927 indicates the acute crisis in the coal industry. All countries are increasing production with the result that overproduction is everywhere general, and production is everywhere at a loss. Reduction of output would involve unemployment and wage-cutting, thereby simply substituting new problems for the old. The only solution lies in an international agreement between England, Germany and Poland. The sooner this is effected the better, for in any case it will involve temporary reduction of output and a transition crisis.—*W. L. Langer.*



## MANUFACTURES

(See also Entries 47, 69, 98, 373, 408, 461, 490, 491, 492, 502)

370. BEAMES, H. P. M. The reorganization of Crewe Locomotive Works. *Bull. Internat. Railway Congress Assn.* 10(8) Aug. 1928: 665-681.—This paper, by the mechanical engineer of the London Midland and Scottish Railway, discusses primarily the physical plant and its equipment for the repair of locomotives, such as machine shops, engine-erecting frames, erecting shops, boiler repair shop, steel plant, and gas plant. The method of processing the repair of locomotives is representative of the principle, now employed throughout the works, of moving the work to the man rather than the man to the work. The locomotive is moved down the shop in eight successive stages. By this means an engine is stripped and given a heavy repair in 12 days, as compared with 30 to 40 days generally occupied on such work. These eight stages are described. The results of the physical reorganization of these locomotive works are, briefly, decreased costs, decreased overtime and nightwork, decreased time of locomotives out of traffic service, together with fewer locomotives being required, and increased output. Also, the works are enabled to cope with the increased size of locomotives and the additional requirements due to the grouping of the railways. This paper was originally read before the Institution of Mechanical Engineers, March 16, 1928, and its publication in the *Bulletin* is accompanied by the printed discussion of eight members of the Institution, as well as by engineering drawings, charts, and photographs.—*F. J. Warne.*

371. FITZGERALD, W. G. Men versus machines in the United States. *Quart. Rev.* (497) Jul. 1928: 70-78.—The increase since 1895 in the production of and by machinery in the United States is discussed in relation to unemployment, bread-lines, the five-day week, plant shut-downs, over-production, consolidation or merging of plants, immigration restriction, foreign trade, merchant marine subsidy, a larger navy, and increased national income.—*F. J. Warne.*

372. UNSIGNED. Canned foods and the public health. *Amer. Jour. of Pub. Health.* 18(7) Jul. 1928: 893-896.—Some statistics relating to canned food production have been gathered and analyzed, showing the huge magnitude of the canning industry and its increase from 1904 to 1925 in the matter of vegetables, fruits, meats and meat products, marine products, milk and soups. The per capita consumption is also discussed. Home canned food production is estimated at one billion lbs. a year or a per capita of 8.7 lbs.—chiefly vegetables. Commercial canning operations use a greater degree of heat than home canning which practically eliminates food poisoning and without showing impairment in the wholesomeness of fruits and vegetables. The National Canners' Association has received no report of botulism from commercially canned foods since 1925. The effect of salts of tin upon human health has been admirably handled by the U. S. Bureau of Chemistry; likewise, the question of adulterations. "Canned foods, whether prepared in the homes or in commercial canneries, regardless of the type of container, are sound, wholesome, and safe. Their continued use is commended."—*E. R. Hayhurst.*

## BUSINESS ORGANIZATION, METHODS AND MANAGEMENT

(See also Entries 8, 370, 382, 387, 458, 459, 477, 500, 501, 503)

373. GOSTEMLOW, W. Rationalisierungserfolge der Sowjetindustrie. [The results of rationalization

in Soviet industries.] *Die Volkswirtschaft der Union der Sozialistischen Sowjet-Republiken.* 17 Sep. 1928: 14-18.—The material means available to Soviet industry set a limit to the possibility of expansion and made efficiency in exploitation imperative. Profiting by self criticism the rationalization of industry achieved considerable success in the last two years. About 300 standards govern production valued at 3 billion roubles, or nearly one-third of the total industrial output, and a thousand additional standards are being prepared. Simplified practice, consolidation of mills, specialization, and better organization of labor have reduced unit production costs. The cotton industry has reduced the number of varieties produced from 2,626 to 187, the linen industry, from 2,740 to 214, the agricultural implement trust, from 850 to 98. The cotton mills now specialize in different types of cloth; the result is larger turnover and lower overhead. The industries of clothing, leather, matches, canned foods, and agricultural machinery have increased production by consolidation; the electric industry, rolling mills, and the machinery industry, by specialization. The production cycle has been shortened, the utilization of raw materials and fuel improved. Production costs decreased 1.8% in 1926-27, and 5.35% in the first half of 1927-28. Research work, laboratories, experiment stations, and technical education of the workers will be necessary to expand the work of rationalization which has only begun.—*J. J. Kral.*

374. ROORBACH, GEORGE B. Direct purchase of imported raw materials. *Harvard Business Review.* 7(1) Oct. 1928: 35-42.—Crude materials imported into the United States in 1926 amounted to \$2,233,000,000 or 52.7% of all imports. For several years raw materials have been the most rapidly growing group of our greatly expanding imports. The growing intensity of industrial competition both at home and in foreign markets requires that this vast amount of crude stuffs be secured at the best possible prices. For securing goods at lower costs, direct purchase in primary markets frequently has been a disappointment even to large consumers. For a large number of materials, especially for standardized goods and for materials produced in widely scattered but well organized markets, the import middleman is the most economical source through which to purchase imported goods. When there is need of special selection of material because of the exacting requirements of the manufacturing plant or because there is a lack of well observed standards of grading in a poorly organized market, direct purchase may be advisable. Furthermore, a large purchaser may find direct buying advisable when it enables him to obtain special or off-grade materials adapted to the mill's needs to supplement the usual requirements for standard goods. When both better prices and better selection can be secured, direct purchasing may be desirable, especially by large consumers. Of these two reasons, the need of individual selection often is the deciding factor rather than the opportunity for securing lower costs. Securing volume purchases through cooperative buying by several competing American mills is illegal. It would violate not only the Sherman and Clayton Acts, but also the Tariff Act of 1894.—*G. B. Roorbach.*

## ACCOUNTING

(See also Entries 24, 393)

375. BALCH, CLINTON F. The railway and cost accounting. *Natl. Assn. Cost Accountants Bull.* 10(1) Sep. 1, 1928: 1-18.—Cost accounting in the railroad field labors under a dual handicap. The technical difficulties of the allocation of costs are well known. In



addition to these difficulties, the prices for service are set and will continue to be set without reference to the cost of the particular service in question. Competitive conditions and other social, economic, and even political factors over which the railway executives have no control furnish the bases upon which rates are determined. Thus are removed an important function of cost accounting and a major incentive for its development.—*H. F. Taggart.*

376. CRAIG, E. B. The accountancy profession in Japan. *Certified Public Accountant*. 8 (8) Aug. 1928: 243; 249-250.—*H. F. Taggart.*

377. CROSS, W. G. Accounting for depreciation. *Electrical World*. 92 (4) Jul. 28, 1928: 169-170.—This is a brief consideration of purposes and methods of accounting for depreciation in the public utility field.—*H. F. Taggart.*

378. FRANK, THOMAS B. Depreciation accounting in the machine tool industry. *Natl. Assn. Cost Accountants Bull.* 9 (24) Aug. 15, 1928: 1395-1415.—The writer urges more scientific treatment of depreciation in the machine tool industry. Faulty depreciation policies vitiate cost figures to a considerable extent. Cost of replacement rather than original cost should be used as a basis for depreciation charges. The results of a questionnaire give interesting light on actual depreciation practices of machine tool manufacturers. There are presented a chart of plant accounts and depreciation rates recommended by a committee of cost accountants for the industry.—*H. F. Taggart.*

379. GILMAN, STEPHEN. Two methods of analyzing statements. *Certified Pub. Accountant*. 8 (7) Jul. 1928: 203-204; 216-217.—The "ratio method" of analyzing statements is contrasted with the "trend percentage method." The ratio method is worthless for the analysis of any one statement. Bases for comparison must be developed to make use of the ratios. Comparison must be made either with similar ratios for the same enterprise or with standard or average ratios for enterprises of the same sort. In the former case the ratio method is simply a clumsy application of the trend method. In the latter case the obtaining of reliable standard ratios is no easy matter—in fact, impossible except in a very few cases. The trend percentage method consists of the direct comparison of important figures in one statement with the same figures in preceding statements of the same company. This method, too, has dangers and shortcomings, but they are not so serious as those which beset the ratio method. The trend percentage method offers much more in the way of fruitful analysis of statements for credit purposes than any other scheme now in use.—*H. F. Taggart.*

380. GLEASON, CHARLES W. Branch house accounting. *Natl. Assn. Cost Accountants Bull.* 10 (2) Sep. 15, 1928: 67-74.—This is a description of the branch house accounting of the White Motor Company.—*H. F. Taggart.*

381. KELLY, LINCOLN G. Modern budgeting and accounting procedure conserves county funds. *Amer. Accountant*. 13 (7) Jul. 1928: 15-19.—This describes county budget and accounting procedure under the Utah state law of 1925.—*H. F. Taggart.*

382. LA ROSE, E. S. Keys to internal control of costs. *Natl. Assn. Cost Accountants Bull.* 10 (4) Oct. 15, 1928: Sect. I. 165-185.—*H. F. Taggart.*

383. LITTLETON, A. C. Pioneers of accounting. *Certified Pub. Accountant*. 8 (7) Jul. 1928: 201-202; 217.—This is an account of the development of the explanation of double-entry bookkeeping in the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries.—*H. F. Taggart.*

384. MCGINLEY, LEE. The synoptic journal; its application to the jobprinting and office supply business.

*Certified Pub. Accountant*. 8 (10) Oct. 1928: 308-311.—*H. F. Taggart.*

385. MOTHERSHEAD, BOULDIN S. Accountant suggests new valuation method for financial statements. *Amer. Accountant*. 13 (8) Aug. 1928: 5-8.—This is an attack on the validity of the balance sheet as prepared by ordinary rules of valuation. Present double entry methods accomplish only one of the two principal purposes of accounting, namely, to determine profits for a given period. The other purpose, to determine financial condition at a given time, is better served by single entry. A distinction is made between "profits" and "income." The former is evidenced only by completed transactions; the latter may consist merely in increments in the value of assets. The income sheet should show only profits, but the statement of financial condition should take into account all items of income. For assistance in preparing this statement the writer proposes a special private ledger as an adjunct to the ordinary accounting system. This would be called the "valuation ledger" and would contain all assets and equities at current values. It would be connected to the general ledger by an account corresponding in amount to the surplus account and would have an additional surplus account to care for the differences between the general ledger surplus and that shown in the statement of financial condition. (Two illustrative exhibits given.)—*H. F. Taggart.*

386. ROSE, ALBERT A. New technique in selling and administrative cost accounting. *Natl. Assn. Cost Accountants Bull.* 10 (3) Oct. 1, 1928: Sect. I. 107-124.—This is a complete description of a scheme of cost accounting for sales and administrative activities of a national manufacturer and distributor of food specialties.—*H. F. Taggart.*

387. SALES, C. A. Some problems in partnership accounts. *Accountant*. 79 (2810) Oct. 1928: 475-480.—*H. F. Taggart.*

388. WILKINSON, GEORGE. The genesis of the C. P. A. movement. *Certified Pub. Accountant*. 8 (9) Sep. 1928: 261-266; 279-281; 284-285.—Also 8 (10) Oct. 1928: 297-300.—*H. F. Taggart.*

389. XXX. Réévaluation de l'actif des sociétés après le stabilisation de la monnaie. [Revaluation of assets of business companies after the stabilization of the currency.] *Rev. Pol. et Parl.* 104 (404) Jul. 10, 1928: 104-113.—This is a discussion of the difficulties resulting from the revaluation of assets and liabilities of business companies in accordance with the new legal definitions of the monetary units. A general analysis is followed by special reference to Belgium and Czechoslovakia.—*H. L. Reed.*

## TRANSPORTATION AND COMMUNICATION

(See also Entries 10, 48, 52, 76, 77, 78, 79, 110, 375, 419, 493, 509, 648)

### RAILROADS

390. DOWNS, L. A. Transportation from the business man's viewpoint. *Railway Age*. 85 (16) Oct. 20, 1928: 771-772.—The President of the Illinois Central Railroad stresses the importance of transportation, particularly that of the railroads, to business and communities, and the competition of new forms of transportation, such as waterways, bus and motor routes, and air-lines. Downs advocates a definite national transportation policy that will comprise not only the railroads but also all interior means of transportation and even the ocean carriers in coast-to-coast service. The railroads must be accepted as the basis



upon which any coordinated system of transportation is to be built.—*F. J. Warne.*

391. FREEMAN, LEWIS R. Farthest north by railway. The story of Canada's new line to Hudson Bay. *World's Work*, 56(3) Jul. 1928: 306-315.—Construction by the Canadian Government of the railroad from The Pas, on the Saskatchewan River near the northern end of Lake Winnipeg, to Port Nelson, on Hudson Bay, which was interrupted by the World War, was resumed early in the spring of 1927. By the end of that season the 332 miles of road previously built had been reconditioned and 25 additional miles had been constructed, so that there remained only 150 miles in order to reach Churchill, the new terminus. A modern harbor with adequate elevators and dockage facilities is planned. The success of the whole undertaking is dependent upon safe and regular navigation of Hudson Bay and the Straits. It is thought, however, that with aerial reconnaissance, a system of directional radio, and other modern navigational aids, this problem can be solved. If the operation of this route is successful, saving in freight to Liverpool for Canadian wheat and beef can be effected for approximately the distance between Port Arthur on Lake Superior and tidewater on the St. Lawrence. This route might also be used for freight from the northern states of the Mississippi basin, and from European Atlantic ports to eastern Asia.—*E. S. Moulton.*

392. HANKIN, GREGORY. Decisions of the U. S. Supreme Court in important railroad problems. *Railroad Telegrapher*, 45(9) Sep. 1928: 989-992.—Among the important railroad questions decided by the Supreme Court and here outlined, those upholding or defining the powers of the Interstate Commerce Commission are in the majority. Certain conflicts between the Commission and state authorities were resolved in favor of the Commission. This was especially true of a case where railroad consolidation and state anti-trust laws were at odds. The Commission orders in a valuation case, and with respect to certifications under the six-month guaranty provisions of the Transportation Act of 1920, were held not reviewable. Several orders relating to changes in rates and divisions of rates were held to be non-retroactive in their nature. An important decision held that automobile drivers at railroad grade crossings must stop for trains, the burden of safety being shared by the driver.—*J. H. Parmelee.*

393. PARMELEE, J. H. By-products of railway accounting. *Certified Pub. Accountant*, 8(9) Sep. 1928: 275-279.—Railway accounts record the history of this form of transportation, they portray the service to society performed by the railroads, and they furnish invaluable data for statistical studies which advance the science of economics.—*H. F. Taggart.*

394. POLE, FELIX J. C. The future of British railways. *Nineteenth Century*, 104(621) Nov. 1928: 573-582.—The general manager of the Great Western Railway (Sir Felix Pole) states that in the course of fifty years from 1840 the railway companies, large and small, extended their lines to practically every part of Great Britain, and became virtual monopolists (subject always to effective and far-reaching state control) of the inland transport of the country. By the end of the century there had been introduced long-distance runs, more and better express trains, and considerable improvements in permanent way and rolling stock. The author discusses government control of the World War period, with its increases in wages and in rates; the Railways Act of 1921, which among other things merged the 120 companies into 4 companies; and the Railway Rates Tribunal, with its control over rates and charges. Competition in the form of motor transport has rapidly increased. But British railways

are destined for many years to be the prime movers of all forms of freight and passengers. They will also provide extensive coordinated road and rail services. He points out some of the future benefits, including more efficient service, lower rates, electrification, and improved labor relations.—*F. J. Warne.*

395. SMITH, NOEL W. The Alaska railroad. *Railroad Trainman*, 45(8) Aug. 1928: 561-566.—The main line of the Alaska Railroad extends from Seward, an "open port" on Resurrection Bay, to Fairbanks, a distance of 470 miles. The traffic consists of (1) incoming general merchandise, mining machinery and supplies of all kinds; (2) Alaska coal, chiefly for local consumption; (3) a small quantity of outbound shipments, chiefly ore, canned fish and furs; and (4) local interchange of supplies. In 1927 the total traffic amounted to 82,416 tons. Because of difficult operating conditions, e.g., heavy grades and snows, small volume of traffic, and the irregularity and infrequency of steamship service at Seward, this road has an annual operating deficit of around \$1,000,000 which must be met from the federal treasury. There is little immediate prospect for improvement as the country is developing slowly, and it is improbable that the road will ever be able to pay even operating expenses.—*E. S. Moulton.*

396. UNSIGNED. Railways of Japan. *Bull. Internat. Railway Congress Assn.* 10(8) Aug. 1928: 689-712.—This is a review by an anonymous writer (reproduced from *Modern Transport*) of fifty years of railway construction and operation in Japan. Following an historical account of government initiation in construction in the early seventies there is discussed the coming of private railways with state aid, nationalization, the present railway system, and consolidation, with some of the results of nationalization after the acquisition of most of the private lines by the government in 1907 as the Japanese Government Railways. Under separate headings the writer discusses the railway shops, the system of accounts, the rolling stock, and the organization of the railway administration, with accompanying statistics and photographic illustrations.—*F. J. Warne.*

## ELECTRIC RAILWAYS

397. KANAYA, S. Transportation in Japanese Cities. *Electric Railway Jour.* 72(19) Nov. 10, 1928: 839-841.—The Chief of the Section of General Affairs, Electric Bureau of Tokyo, gives a brief history of mass transportation in Japanese cities, from early horse-car lines to present-day electric tramways and motor busses. Tokyo and Osaka, the only cities reported to have motor bus lines, are planning municipal rapid transit railways. In addition to statistics in the text a table is presented, showing for the tramways of Osaka, Kyoto, Nagoya, Kobe, and Yokohama the route-miles operated, car-miles operated, passengers carried, and passenger revenue for the years 1919 to 1927 inclusive.—*E. S. Moulton.*

398. STEVENS, R. P. The future of mass transportation. *Pub. Utilities Reports*, 1928 D (4) Sep. 20, 1928: 23-30.—This paper by the President of the American Electric Light Association discusses the future of the street railways. The 20,000,000 private automobiles have taken a considerable part of the traffic which otherwise would have been carried in street cars. Competition from the motor bus, as well as the operation of busses by electric street railway interests; modernization of the electric railway industry, the trend toward higher fares, regulation of street traffic, and improved service are among the subjects treated.—*F. J. Warne.*

399. YOUNG, OWEN D. The street railway industry. *Gen. Electric Rev.* 31(11) Nov. 1928: 574



578.—With an increase in the general price level of 60%, and an increase in wages of 120% since 1913, necessitating fares today ranging from 8 to 11 cents compared with the 5 cent rate of fifteen years ago, Young pleads for fares adequate to attract private capital into the business of local transportation. The alternative is the procurement of funds through the tax levy, either under public ownership, or as a contribution to the deficit in private ownership. He favors private ownership as providing the greater economic check for the growth and stability of the industry. A warning note is sounded against comparing operations of unit transportation systems with those operated jointly with light and power companies, in the latter case without regard to the financial self-sufficiency of the street railway operations.—*D. W. Malott.*

## MOTOR TRANSPORTATION

400. ALLEN, J. E. Motor transport and its real cost. *Edinburgh Rev.* 248(506) Oct. 1928: 310-320.—This article discusses the problems of the motor transport industry in Great Britain from the point of view of the railways with which it competes and of the public by whom it is subsidized. The direct charges are less for motor than for railway transport, but the former industry pays comparatively little toward the construction and maintenance of its right of way, the public highway. The present method of taxing motor vehicles should be revised by the application of the principle of progressive taxation. This would discourage the use of the heavier vehicles which cause the greatest wear and tear on the roads. The Railway Act of 1921 provides for the adjustment of rates so that the rail carriers may earn the net revenues of the year 1913. Actually, however, the railroads have not earned the standard revenue, but because motor transport has taken the best paying traffic from the railways; any increase in charges, if granted, would fall on the heavy, bulky goods which are the raw material or products of the basic industries. The close regulation of all phases of the railroad industry is contrasted with the almost entire freedom of action allowed motor transport. Furthermore, the increasing number of casualties caused by motor vehicles is a part of the "real" cost of motor transport. Four other evils consequent upon motor operation are noise, dust, smell and vibration.—*E. S. Moulton.*

## WATERWAYS AND SHIP CANALS

401. UNSIGNED. Le trafic actuel et futur du canal de Panama. [The present and future traffic of the Panama canal.] *Génie Civil.* 93(16) Oct. 20, 1928: 382-384.—This discussion of the past and probable future traffic through the Panama Canal is based largely on a comparison with the Suez Canal. Statistics are given showing that in 1915, the first complete year of Panama Canal operations, net tonnage through that canal amounted to 3,903,000 tons, while the corresponding total for the Suez Canal was 15,266,000 tons. In 1927 the totals were 28,611,000 tons for the Panama Canal, and 28,962,000 tons for the Suez. The two canals were virtually on the same traffic level in that year. In the twelve years since 1915, the Panama Canal traffic has increased more than sixfold, while the Suez Canal traffic has not quite doubled itself. A chart is presented in which the curve of traffic growth for the Panama Canal is projected to the year 1970, based upon past history for the two canals combined. This curve predicts an increase from 28,611,000 tons in 1927 to 80,000,000 tons in 1970, which would be an almost twofold increase during a period of 43 years.—*J. H. Parmelee.*

## SHIPPING

402. BOWEN, EZRA. American overseas carrying trade. *Scientific Monthly.* 27 Aug. 1928: 153-157.—During the World War 7,379,986 tons of British shipping fell victims to German submarines and cruisers—a total equivalent to more than the merchant fleets of any two nations. Had the overseas shipping of the United States developed as fast as her overseas trade, the United States should have today twenty-six million tons of shipping. Professor Bowen states the hypothesis that a nation develops a notable overseas carrying trade only when other opportunities for economic activity are wanting or have become exhausted. If this is true it seems patent that if the United States is to acquire a merchant marine to match economic development in other directions, the process will be a slow one—or an artificial stimulated growth. The exhaustion or pre-emption of economic opportunities in the United States forms the foundation of a present growing interest in overseas shipping. Americans of the second quarter of the twentieth century are beginning to look seaward; and it is conceivable that a nation which in its infancy competed for shipping primacy may in the full strength of maturity compete again.—*C. C. Kochenderfer.*

## COMMERCE: DOMESTIC AND FOREIGN

(See also Entries 310, 350, 367, 374, 402, 455)

403. ARNOLD, JULEAN. Special report on Chinese-American trade. *World Ports.* 16(11) Sep. 1928: 1012-1036.—In spite of internal turmoil and revolution, or perhaps because of it, China's transition from a medieval to a modern economic and industrial country is going on with a rapidity often little realized by the West. China's foreign trade in 1926 was more than double in value the trade of 1913, and very much more diversified in both exports and imports. Modern industrialization forges ahead, especially in cotton goods industries, flour milling, cement manufacture, tobacco products, printing, electric light and power industries. In the establishment and successful management of many modern banking institutions, large department stores and many other types of mercantile businesses, the Chinese are demonstrating their ability to do business successfully under modern corporate organization. While China's total trade has more than doubled in value since 1913, trade with the United States has increased four- or fivefold. In 1913, 150 American firms were doing business in China; in 1926, 600 firms. The United States is now China's best customer. When allowance is made for the transshipment trade of United States products through Hongkong and Japan, it is possible that the imports into China from the United States are at least on a level with imports from Japan and that they are considerably greater than imports from the United Kingdom which long held a premier position in the China trade.—*G. B. Roorbach.*

404. CAMPA, MIGUEL A. Cuban American reciprocity. *Latin-America.* 4(8) Oct. 1928: 20-21.—This address by Miguel Angel Campa, sub-secretary of State, is a criticism of the reciprocity agreement between Cuba and the United States. When the agreement was inaugurated in 1902, trade between the United States and Cuba amounted to \$86,000,000; in 1927 it amounted to \$409,000,000. The address points out the significance of this growth and the unfortunate result brought about by the reciprocity agreement. The agree-



ment was at first beneficial to Cuba, since it enabled the country to recover in business lines after the Spanish War. The treaty, however, has prevented the growth of manufacturing industries in Cuba except such as do not compete with those of the United States. Since the admission of Philippine and Porto Rican sugar free of duty (1913), Cuba's proportion of our sugar imports has fallen from 99.9% to 71.1% of the total. From 1902 to 1925 our imports of sugar from Cuba have increased from 455,000 tons to 3,490,153 tons, but the Sub-secretary believes that this increase is due to greater consumption in the United States rather than to the treaty of reciprocity. In his opinion a situation unfavorable to reciprocity has been created and he advocates a change.—*H. T. Collings.*

405. **HIRST, W. A.** *British trade in South America.* *Quart. Rev.* 251 (498) Oct. 1928: 314-329.—Prior to the World War Great Britain held the pre-eminent position in the trade with practically every South American Republic. During that period, Germany rather than the United States was Britain's most formidable rival. In the import trade the United States was handicapped by her defective banking system and small capital investments, and Yankee traders were not popular in the southern continent. During the Great War the United States enjoyed a free hand and was successful in consolidating trade with the Republics, and now holds first place in South American import trade; but Great Britain is a better second than Germany was in pre-war days. England, however, has been handicapped as compared with the United States and Germany in that her merchants and manufacturers lack enterprise and cling to old designs in goods that do not appeal to the tastes and requirements of their customers in South America. Frequently their literature lacks equivalents in weights, measures and prices of the countries whose trade they are soliciting. English commercial travelers have not usually known the Spanish and Portuguese languages. Few good courses are offered on South America in English schools and colleges. It is admitted that Department of Commerce representatives and U. S. consuls are more efficient than those of England. The British Overseas Trade Department is not as efficient in the promotion of foreign trade as was the Foreign Office that preceded it.—*C. C. Kochenderfer.*

406. **KAILA, TOIVO T.** *Russia's place in the foreign trade of Finland.* *Bank of Finland Monthly Bull.* Sep. 1928: 27-29.—In 1913 Russian markets absorbed the following percentages of Finland's exports: agricultural, 31%; paper industries, 62%; metal industries, 84%; stone and mineral, 95%; textiles, 95%; leather, 98%. This amounted to 28% of Finland's total exports. Since 1918 the corresponding percentage has varied from 3 to 7.—*John H. Wuorinen.*

407. **PIERRE, R. J.** *Le commerce extérieur des principales nations en 1927.* [Foreign commerce of the principal nations in 1927.] *Jour. des Economistes.* 87 Jul. 15, 1928: 23-33.—This article contains data for 1913 and 1927 on the foreign trade of the world as represented by some twenty-five principal foreign trading nations. Trade figures are given in values only and are stated in French francs at the value in 1927 (approximately 3.91 cents). The first table of statistics compares 1927 with 1913 as to total foreign trade; a second table shows foreign commerce per capita and a third compares the two years (1913 and 1927) to show increase or decrease in important countries. The discussion shows that while Europe has only 25% of the world's population, it takes 54% of the total imports in world trade (1927) and supplies 45% of the total exports. Emphasis is placed on the important part played by France in international trade, on the abnormal economic conditions prevailing in Russia, and on the growing importance of North American

trade with the Orient as compared to European trade in that area. The writer makes a plea for greater uniformity in international trade statistics, and also points out the effect of the World War on the trade of the United States, Canada, and Japan as compared with that of Europe. Great Britain showed the largest foreign trade in 1927 (Imports 151,009,000,000 francs; exports 87,815,000,000 francs), followed by the United States (imports 106,626,000,000 francs; exports 121,251,000,000 francs), with Germany, France and Canada next.—*H. T. Collings.*

408. **PRENTICE, J. S.** *Canada and hydroelectric power.* *Jour. Pol. Econ.* 36 (5) Oct. 1928: 592-624.—Canada desires to curb the exportation of hydro-electric power. Among the sentimental and political forces which influence Canada in desiring to curb her exports of power, Canadian fear of American vested interests is accounted the international aspect of chief importance. Economic forces include the Dominion water power demand both for purposes of local use and for export. Statistics show a tremendous increase in local power consumption in Canada. Local policies of the various provinces tend to reduce power exports—the racial and religious localism of Quebec; the aim of New Brunswick and British Columbia in keeping raw materials and labor at home; and the desire of Ontario and Manitoba to disperse electric power at low costs throughout their rural districts. The chief motive in the Canadians' desire to curb exportation is a spirit of Dominion and provincial protection and development rather than prejudices against the United States.—*D. W. Malott.*

409. **SCOTT, WILLIAM R.** *Miss America begins to wear Miss Europe's shoes.* *Tariff Rev.* 79 (10) Oct. 1928: 330-331, 359.—Importations of shoes duty free into the United States increased from 398,929 pairs in 1923 to 1,477,435 pairs in 1927 and 1,608,658 pairs in the first seven months of 1928. The history of the tariff on shoes is reviewed from the tariff of 1789, when the duties were fifty cents a pair for boots and seven cents a pair for leather shoes, through changes made in 1794, in 1842 (when rates reached their highest with the duty on men's shoes at one dollar and twenty-five cents a pair), in 1846, 1890, 1909, and in 1913 when shoes were placed on the duty-free list.—*F. M. Williams.*

410. **UNSIGNED.** *The Brazilian coffee valorization plan.* *Latin-America.* 4 (8) Oct. 1928: 26-27, 29.—The Brazilian coffee valorization plan in Brazil is the first important government scheme for the control of the price of raw materials. It was instituted in 1906. This article compares the Brazilian plan with the Stevenson Act promulgated in Great Britain (1922) for the control of the price of rubber. The United States is the largest consumer of both rubber and coffee. Coffee is the most important product of Brazil and brings in most of the revenue. The Act of 1906 established a valorization scheme by which the state of Sao Paulo, supported by the federal government, bought in 1908, 1909 and 1910 large quantities of coffee and sold them during 1911-1913 when the crops were much smaller and the price higher. Prices were again low in 1918 and 1921 and a similar practice was carried on. Since 1921 the valorization scheme has changed; instead of buying up the coffee, the state of Sao Paulo limits the amount which may be shipped to the port of export, Santos. Through the medium of the coffee institute, each producer is allotted a definite share of the exports. By this restriction on export shipments, the government has discouraged production. The 1927-1928 crop, however, reached a record output of 22,000,000 bags as compared with 14,000,000 in each of the two preceding years; the estimated crop for 1928-1929 is only 7,000,000 bags. On June 30, 1928, some



9,400,000 bags were held in government storage, which with the 7,000,000 bags will make available for sale 16,400,000 bags. Estimated sales in 1928-1929 amount to 14,000,000. Brazil regularly produces 14,000,000 bags of coffee per year out of a world production of 21,000,000. The London *Economist* criticizes this valorization scheme because it has led to unnecessary coffee production elsewhere in the world.—H. T. Collings.

## MARKETING

**411. FILENE, LINCOLN.** How about retail price cutting? *Amer. Federationist*. 35 (9) Sep. 1928: 1067-1072.—This article is a reply to one in an earlier issue written by John R. Commons which supported the Capper-Kelley Bill. This bill would make it legal for retailers to agree with manufacturers to maintain prices on trade-marked articles. The author admits the evils of uneconomic price cutting but opposes price maintenance. He believes that the evils of price cutting can best be settled by action other than legal. Legalized price maintenance would forbid passing on retail efficiency to the consumer in the form of lower prices. Price cutting is needed to sell overstocks and is restricted in amount by the reduced margins which accompany it. Manufacturers themselves cut prices in the form of free deals. The author advocates the development of a common practice of accepting returns by manufacturers to prevent price cutting due to improper or over buying.—H. H. Maynard.

**412. KLEIN, JULIUS.** Our gravest business problem. *Trade Winds*. 7 Jul. 1928: 10-15.—A very conservative estimate of wastes in distribution would be eight billion dollars, from such causes as wasteful exploitation of remote territory, changes in market demand wrought by style variations, alterations in buying power and competition between alternative products for similar uses, faulty administration of retail credits, and new merchandising developments such as chain store distribution. There are 544 agencies conducting market research work. The Department of Commerce is assisting through regional surveys, special commodity studies, cost-of-distribution investigations, and retail problem studies. The application of this constant flow of marketing data from research agencies to the problems of marketing constitutes the greatest opportunity for improvement of commercial conditions.—R. F. Breyer.

**413. LINCOLN, EDMOND E.** An attempt at market analysis. *Management Rev.* 17 (11) Nov. 1928: 363-371.—Measures of relative sales possibilities of different territories sufficiently accurate to be used with a reasonable degree of confidence by the central management of a sales organization can be determined from economic data. Such a "yard stick" of sales possibilities for use in checking past performance was set up by Lincoln and his associates several years ago for use in the electrical supply wholesale and jobbing business. The index is described in some detail. It contained certain basic factors such as population and capacity of central stations, on the one hand, and timely variables such as building construction, sales of electrical energy, and bank clearings, on the other. The index served to give those in control of the distribution business more confidence in their judgment of sales performance to be expected in the various districts. It gave them a reason for challenging results which seemed unsatisfactory. Without such a measure of sales possibilities, inadequate performance may continue for years before it is detected. One of the most valuable uses of independent economic sales "quotas" is to raise the question, "Why?" Such attempts to find

out how good a good job really is and why a poor job has not been better, lead to industrial progress.—H. B. Killough.

**414. SCHMALZ, CARL N.** Standards of departmental performance in department stores, 1927. *Michigan Business Studies*. 1 (8) Jul. 1928: 1-26.—By analyzing original confidential data supplied monthly by 22 department stores during the past two years, the University of Michigan Bureau of Business Research has established tentative standards of departmental performance for the 48 leading departments usually found in department stores. These standards give a basis for comparison between stores as well as between groups of commodities with respect to percentage mark up, mark down, maintained mark up, gross margin of profit and rate of stock turn. The standards will become increasingly reliable as more stores cooperate in supplying data on operating statistics. Detailed tables of the standards arrived at for each department are included. Standards are based on arithmetic averages of actual figures supplied by the cooperating stores.—A. H. Johnson.

**415. SELIGMAN, EDWIN R. A.** The four big unsettled problems of installment selling. *Mag. of Business*. 44 Oct. 1928: 373-375, 429.—Professor Seligman is the author of a recent two-volume work, *The Economics of Installment Selling*. In this article he points out four major problems of installment credits still awaiting solution: (1) how will installment selling react upon the whole business structure in the event of a general financial and industrial crisis, (2) how can abuses of this practice be eliminated best, (3) into what new fields will installment selling spread and (4) what influence does installment selling have upon the individual consumer and the public at large? This method of credit extension, in its present enlargement, must first pass through such a crisis before the first question can be answered. The automobile industry has made progress in solving the second problem by establishing large finance companies and by educating the consumer in sound installment practices. The spread of high-grade installment business will be conditioned largely by the durability of the products and also their price, ease of repossession, amount of down payment and the like. The solution of the fourth problem depends ultimately upon a comprehensive series of investigations on a country-wide scale of all the facts influencing the psychology of the consumer.—R. F. Breyer.

**416. UNSIGNED.** A consideration of the practice of installment selling. *Gas Age Record*. 62 (7) Aug. 18, 1928: 210-211; 214-218.—This article is a report by the Committee on Installment Selling of the Empire State Gas and Electric Association. The object of installment selling is to increase the distribution of gas appliances. The public expects installment selling in this field because it has been accustomed to it in other lines. Installment selling likewise appeals to people who budget their incomes. The Committee found it impossible to suggest either a uniform schedule of payments or a uniform percentage for initial payments. Initial payments should be large enough to discourage reverts. The time of payment should not be long enough to wear out the appliances. Proper care and charges should be added to a cash payment. Trade-ins should not be allowed to apply against down payments. The Committee advocates the encouragement of installment sales by dealers on the part of public utilities and believes that utilities should consider discounting time-payment paper for their dealers as well as giving them help in making sales.—H. H. Maynard.

**417. UNSIGNED.** The installment system in retail trade, Germany, Australia and elsewhere. *Acceptance Bull.* 10 (9) Sep. 29, 1928: 8-12.—Previous issues of this bulletin have presented the results of a



study of installment buying made by the Midland Bank, Ltd. This issue traces the rapid growth of installment selling in Holland, Norway, Switzerland, Germany, and Australia. An unusual type of installment financing called "consumption financing" in Germany and "cash order" system in Australia has made substantial progress in those countries. In Germany "consumption financing" consists of the issue by special finance companies of "credit cheques" in consideration of a proportionate down payment and an undertaking to pay fixed installments over a period. The credit cheque may be used to buy at specified shops almost any commodity except food. Credit cheques are accepted on a parity with cash in payment for goods and are presented by the shop to the finance company for immediate liquidation in cash. In Australia the "cash order" system has grown rapidly and now one may even get his hair cut on the installment plan. The various shops which accept the orders as cash allow the financing houses which issue the orders \$10.00 to \$15.00 commission.—A. H. Johnson.

418. WRIGHT, HENRY J. More indications of big gains for advertising in 1929. *Sales Management and Advertising Weekly*. 16(4) Oct. 20, 1928: 169; 196.—The advertising lineage of both newspapers and magazines has paralleled the course of general business conditions since 1918. Newspaper lineage responds more quickly to such changes, whereas magazine lineage, except in the case of radical changes, lags, although the change in the amount of advertising lineage is greater. This difference is due to the greater variety of newspaper advertising, which is seldom reduced below a fixed amount, and the speedy results it obtains. Magazine advertising has less varied sources, being mainly manufacturers and distributors selling on a national scale and therefore peculiarly susceptible to changes in buying power or psychology of consumers. At present the trend in both groups of advertising lineage is upward, and favorable movements in business barometers point to more gains in the future. (Table of newspaper and magazine advertising lineage, percentage change over previous years and the state of business in general, 1918 to Sep., 1928.)—R. F. Breyer.

## STOCK AND PRODUCE EXCHANGES: SPECULATION

(See also Entries 422, 459)

419. COLE, ARTHUR H. and FRICKEY, EDWIN. The course of stock prices, 1825-1866. *Rev. of Econ. Stat.* 10(3) Aug. 1928: 117-139.—By the use of data compiled from original sources, the movement of common stock prices through this forty-year period is revealed and a monthly index of railroad stock prices constructed for the interval 1834-1866. Supplementary indexes show diversities in movement among groups of railroad stock prices, including groups arranged by sections of the country. The general railroad stock index is joined to others already available for the decades subsequent to 1866 to form a continuous index of such values running from 1834 to the present time—the longest index of stock market activity known to exist.—A. H. Cole.

420. HURD, BURTON. Seasonal fluctuations in the price of Canadian common stocks. *Jour. Canadian Bankers' Assn.* 35(4) Jul. 1928: 348-354.—Using the Investors' Weighted Index of Prices of Common Stocks on the Montreal and Toronto Exchanges, covering the period 1919 to 1927 inclusive, the writer finds there is a well-defined seasonal variation. In general the seasonal fluctuations rise to a peak in February or March

and then decline to a low point in July or August, then rise to another but minor peak in September or October, falling then to a minor low in November or December. The seasonal variation differs slightly for the various types of industrials studied: milling, iron and steel, pulp and paper, and food. The range of the seasonal fluctuations is greatest in the case of iron and steel common stocks, and least in the case of public utilities. Persons' link-relative method of calculating seasonal variation was used. From the indexes of seasonal variation thus obtained, conclusions are drawn as to the best time to buy and the best time to sell stocks in each industrial group.—James G. Smith.

## INSURANCE: PRIVATE AND SOCIAL

(See also Entries 33, 482, 494, 495)

421. ECKER, FREDERICK H. What group insurance means. *Rev. of Rev.* 78(4) Oct. 1928: 413-414.—The Vice-President of the Metropolitan Life Insurance Company apropos of the \$400,000,000 group insurance policy which his organization has recently written for the General Motors Corporation, shows what group insurance means. This "infant prodigy" in the insurance field is mass protection of the employees of any one employer or corporation, issued at wholesale rates without medical examination. Roughly, there were at the close of 1927, 4,750,000 insured under group policies for a total of \$6,700,000,000. These group policies not only have grown in the amount in force but are now covering a large number of life risks, such as sickness and non-occupational accident, accidental death and dismemberment, and poverty in old age. Such insurance protection supplemented by an adequate program of service on the part of an insurance company will do a great deal toward improving industrial health and developing a "harmonious relation between capital and labor."—S. H. Nerlove.

422. HOFFMAN, G. WRIGHT. Price stabilization as a problem of insurance. *Commerce and Finance*. 17(42) Oct. 17, 1928: 2225-2227.—The price risk existing in our economic order is an outgrowth of the present-day practice of producing goods in anticipation of demand. Changing prices very often mean either unusual profits or failure. Accordingly, the risk arising out of unforeseen price changes is exceedingly important. This price risk may be dealt with in three ways: (1) the enterprise may decide to carry the price risk itself; or (2) it may attempt to eliminate the risk in part or wholly; or (3) it may shift the risk to the shoulders of some interest or group specializing in risk-bearing. The first method can very seldom be used effectively. The second way cannot readily be employed by many enterprises but can be used to some extent by those organizations that can forecast price changes with some measure of success or can maintain an even balance between the purchase of raw materials and forward orders for finished products. The third method, that of shifting the risk to the shoulders of some individual or group specializing in risk-bearing, is being used to a limited extent. Insurance companies assume the price risk "indirectly," incidental to furnishing the insurance coverage for another risk. Speculators dealing on organized commodity exchanges assume price risks by making possible the existence of "hedging." The use of this third method probably will be considerably extended in the future. In other words, more use will be made of the professional risk-bearer in meeting the problems of price uncertainty.—S. H. Nerlove.



**423. NERLOVE, S. H.** The investment element in life insurance contracts. *Jour. Business Univ. Chicago*. 1(3) Jul. 1928: 273-293.—Is it advisable, from the individual investor's point of view, to purchase investment life-insurance policies? The answer for any given person seems to be "yes" and "no." For the large majority of people it seems to be "no." Only those who have fully taken care of their beneficiaries or estates by life insurance and are only interested in investments in order to improve their own financial position may find it advisable to purchase investment-life-insurance policies. Others will find it inadvisable because the deciding factor—the rate of return on the investment element related to the risk involved—probably is less than that in other investments. A table is presented to show the "typical" rate of compound interest return on all policies containing an investment element (the ordinary life policy was used as a base, but the figures are conservative estimates of what the rate of return would be if the term policy were used) compared to the chance of losing the investment arising out of the probability of death.—*S. H. Nerlove*.

**424. UNSIGNED.** Insurance in 1927. *Statist.* 112 (2629) Jul. 14, 1928:—In England, during 1927, three outstanding tendencies in the life insurance field are discernible. The non-profit rates are being reduced. Discrimination in rate of premium according to size of policy is continuing to make headway, and the number of organizations doing non-medical business is increasing.—*S. H. Nerlove*.

### SOCIAL INSURANCE

**425. JÄRTA, OTTO.** Socialproblem under debatt. [Social problems debated.] *Svensk Tidskr.* 18(5) Jul. 1928: 315-330.—The bureau chief, Otto Järta, analyzes the recent report by the government commission on unemployment insurance. To judge by the stand assumed by the party representatives in this committee, the Riksdag is not likely to adopt the method of insurance as an amelioration of unemployment. Compulsory unemployment insurance in Sweden would require intricate and expensive machinery, it would interfere with the mobility of labor, and, as Danish experience has shown, it would increase unemployment.—*Walter Sandelius*.

**426. MCBRIDE, ANDREW F.** Rehabilitation as an aid to compensation. *Rehabilitation Rev.* 2(7) Jul. 1928: 203-207.—New Jersey in 1919 passed an act for the rehabilitation of physically handicapped persons, regardless of the origin of their handicap. It was found that persons disabled in industry constituted the chief problem, and accordingly the rehabilitation work was coordinated with that of Workman's Compensation. McBride, the Commissioner of Labor in New Jersey, was also appointed Director of Rehabilitation activities. In a single year, out of 10,700 men given medical examinations for compensation, 1,865 were unable to return to their previous employment and were given rehabilitation service. The rehabilitation clinic restores to health many who could not have received sufficient treatment under the Compensation Law. It also serves as a check on fraud by providing alternative opportunities. The most difficult cases are those involving specialists, such as violinists or typists who lose a finger. Unfortunately, experience has shown that most injured persons are not capable of conducting a business, so this type of solution of the problem is not much used.—*Ewan Clague*.

**427. MCCONNELL, BEATRICE.** Injured children excluded from the benefits of workmen's compensation. *Labor and Indus.* 15(7) Jul. 1928: 3-10.—A study of 515 of the 4,186 industrial accidents suffered

in 1927 by Pennsylvania minors under 18 years of age revealed that no less than 258 or 50% of the victims were illegally employed. Injuries which were normally entitled to compensation, because they caused more than 10 days' loss of time, were inflicted in 161 of the 258 cases. The insurance companies accepted responsibility for payment of compensation and medical bills in 146 or 90 per cent of the cases. One case is pending. Of the remaining 14 cases, the proffered settlement was refused by one, and the insurance companies claimed their legal right to refuse compensation to 13. However, only 2 of the 14 injured boys received no financial compensation, as employers paid medical bills for 5 and gave compensation approximating that due for those legally employed to seven. A number of case histories are given.—*Lucile Eaves*.

**428. NOLL, MIRIAM.** Child labor and workmen's compensation. *Amer. Federationist*. 35(9) Sep. 1928: 1084-1089.—At least fifteen states deprive children who are working illegally of the right to compensation under the workmen's compensation law. It is sometimes argued that children are able to get more money by suit than they would get under the compensation law. A study made in Illinois revealed that 42 out of 55 children who were injured in a single year while in illegal employment received compensation just as though they were subject to the compensation act. Of the 13 children who failed to receive compensation 6 were known to have received no common law settlement three years after the accidents. Other figures tabulated in Illinois bear out the contention that there is a real connection between accident hazards and illegal employment of children. At the present time seven states require the payment of additional compensation to illegally employed minors; whereas fifteen states, among them the industrial states of Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, and West Virginia, exclude illegally employed children entirely from compensation benefits.—*E. E. Cummins*.

**429. UNSIGNED.** State and city retirement systems for teachers. *Monthly Labor Rev.* 27(1) Jul. 1928: 15-26.—The teacher-retirement systems in operation in 1927 in 21 states and 7 cities are here described with respect to scope, to employee representation in management, to sources of funds, to the bearing of expenses of administration, to conditions of retirement (age, disability, length of service), to refunds, and to provision for dependents. (Tables show the dates of establishment and approximate memberships of the state and city systems, and the ages for optional and compulsory retirement set by the state systems.)—*E. E. Cummins*.

**430. VAN EDEN, P. H.** Compensation and rehabilitation of the injured civilian workers in Holland. *Rehabilitation Rev.* 2(7) Jul. 1928: 214-219.—Although compensation for accidents is very well regulated in Holland, no important work has yet been done on rehabilitation. The chief problem involved in rehabilitation is that of adaptation, which may be said to have been attained when the individual succeeds in establishing unconscious, automatic action in place of making conscious, deliberate movements. Adaptation varies widely according to the nature of the injury. In the case of amputated fingers, the percentage of individuals attaining complete adaptation varied from 46% in the case of the thumb to 78% for the little finger. Of all persons suffering injuries to fingers or hands, 45% were later completely adapted, while 28% were only partly adapted and 27% never adapted themselves at all. In leg injuries the corresponding percentages are remarkably similar—45%, complete adaptation; 26%, partial adaptation; and 29%, no adaptation.—*Ewan Clague*.



## MONEY, BANKING AND CREDIT

(See also Entries 389, 460)

### MONEY

431. CHATING-OLLIER, LÉOPOLD. *Histoire d'une stabilisation monétaire.* [History of a monetary stabilization.] *Rev. Econ. Internat.* 3(2) Aug. 1928: 368-382.—This article is a description of the de-valuation and stabilization of the Russian rouble which took place between 1887 and 1897. Such an undertaking is possible only when there is a strong government with a consistent financial policy.—C. Whitney.

432. EDIE, LIONEL D. The United States' share of the world's gold. *Jour. Business Univ. Chicago.* 1(3) Jul. 1928: 364-373.—Although United States and world price levels increased at the same rate between 1896 and 1927, the proportion of the world's monetary gold stock held here has increased from 12.6% to 43.9% in that interval. The rate of increase in the United States was no greater after 1913 than before. The monetary gold stock of the rest of the world increased about half as fast as that of the United States before 1913. Since then the United States has absorbed all of the new world-gold available as money, so that the share of the rest of the world did not increase at all. Even if the United States can continue to absorb all this new gold, the percentage increase of its gold stock must drop sharply.—C. Whitney.

433. KEYNES, J. M. The French stabilization law. *Econ. Jour.* 38(151) Sep. 1928: 490-494.—In addition to fixing the gold value of the franc, the French Stabilization Law substitutes the principle of a percentage reserve of gold for that of a maximum note issue, and, also, sweeps away the last relics of bimetalism in that country. The first weekly returns of the Bank of France show gold and foreign currency assets more than three times in excess of those held by the Bank of England. This, argues Keynes, should increase the apprehensions of those who have feared that the general return to the gold standard may develop shortages in the world's supply of monetary gold.—H. L. Reed.

434. KRETSCHMAN, J. G. La riforma monetaria bolscevica. [The Bolshevik monetary reform.] *Giornale degli Econ.* (43) Aug. 1928: 693-713.—The author describes the various moneys of account in use in Russia in the final period of depreciation; the introduction of the *chervonitz*, which was successful only because early issues were rigidly limited; and the interesting history of the concomitant circulation of the old and the new money. Russia had its stabilization crisis in 1923, in which year a marked decline in prices occurred. Although the internal value of the *chervonitz* fluctuated appreciably, the authorities were able to stabilize the external value by a rigid system of control.—S. E. Harris.

435. MILDSCUH, V. Une théorie de l'inflation de crédit comme substitut à la théorie quantitative de la monnaie. [A theory of credit inflation as a substitute for the quantity theory of money.] *Rev. d'Econ. Pol.* 42(4) Jul-Aug., 1928: 1060-1072.—Analytical flaws and insufficiencies for purposes of historical interpretation are ascribed to the quantity theory of money. If fiscal operations be analyzed from the viewpoint of their effect upon production, credit, and incomes, simple explanation can be found not only for the post-war inflations and deflations, but also for all the important price disturbances of the last century.—H. L. Reed.

436. PASVOLSKY, LEO. France for the first time adopts the gold standard: genesis of the new

franc. *Annalist.* 32(808) Jul. 13, 1928: 45-47.—The author explains not only the content of the Stabilization Act of June 24, 1928, but also the turn of events after the war which preceded the enactment of this legislation. There is an account of the improvement in the franc exchange after the creation of the second Poincaré government in 1926, of the subsequent inflow of foreign capital, of the machinery devised to prevent this inflow from expanding the franc circulation, of the partial breakdown of this machinery, and the resulting need for legal definition of the franc at the de facto rate. There is explanation also of the way the stabilization law and the three accompanying conventions have improved the financial condition of the Bank of France. But despite these accomplishments, the influx of foreign capital must be regarded as a substitute for foreign loans, and careful management of the country's finances as well as continued industry by the people will be required to bring the work of financial reconstruction to successful consummation.—H. L. Reed.

437. PAYEN, EDOUARD. La nouvelle loi monétaire française. [The new currency law of France.] *Jour. des Econ.* 87 Jul. 18, 1928: 2-22.—The author explains how the currency statute which came into force June 24 of this year abolishes bimetalism in France and fixes a specific minimum percentage reserve against notes and deposits of the Bank of France. The discussion also indicates the extent to which France now has a gold standard. Appendixes include the text of the law itself and various articles entered into as a consequence thereof to enforce the law.—H. L. Reed.

438. SIEW, B. Money and credit. *Latvian Econ.* 1928: 61-67.—Latvian money was made the sole legal tender in the state on March 18, 1920. The money had to be produced from the note presses as a form of taxation and its value immediately fell, until July, 1921. In an attempt to restore its value, the state liquidated various of its monopolies and undertakings and took steps to foster individual initiative, at the same time attempting rigorously to balance revenue and expenditure. A scarcity of Latvian currency was then produced by calling for government fees to be paid in Latvian roubles and the exchequer temporarily stopped all large payments. Foreign currency was subsequently dumped on the market and at the same time the gold lat was introduced as the unit for calculation. The lat contains 2903 (approx.) grains of pure gold. The kinds of tender used at present are: (1) treasury notes guaranteed by a  $\frac{1}{4}$  gold reserve and the property of the state and never to exceed 48 million lats; (2) Bank of Latvia notes, protected by 100% liquid assets; (3) specie. Credit is issued, in addition to the Bank of Latvia, by the State Land Bank, the function of which is to make long term loans primarily to farmers, and by the State Mortgage Bank issuing loans on immovable urban property. Founding of private banks is discouraged, the aim being to concentrate private capital and put it on a rational basis for credit use.—H. R. Hosea.

439. UNSIGNED. La réforme monétaire française. [The currency reform in France.] *Rev. d'Econ. Pol.* 42(5) Sep.-Oct. 1928: 1217-1245.—In addition to explaining the principal other provisions of the recent French stabilization law, the author devotes special attention to the change effected in the legal regulation of the advances of the Bank of France. The substitution of the fixed percentage reserve for the maximum limit on note issues is approved. At the present time the gold reserve of the bank is not much in excess of the legal minimum. The question of the additional strength conferred by the possession of large foreign gold credits is therefore important. There is some discussion, as well as some speculation, regarding the



ways by which these foreign credits (devises) can be most effectively utilized.—*H. L. Reed.*

**440. UNSIGNED.** Monnaies et banques d'émission. [Currencies and banks of issue.] *L'Europe Nouvelle*. 11 (543) Jul. 7, 1928: 932-941.—Twenty European countries, the United States, and Japan are covered in this article. For each country a very brief account is given of the course of its currency on the exchanges, the monetary reforms undertaken, the present metallic money, and the fiduciary money together with the reserve requirements and other conditions attaching to it. A comparative table shows for each country the amount of bank notes in circulation and other demand liabilities, the metal and foreign exchange held in reserve, and the ratio of (1) metal to total demand liabilities and (2) total reserve to total demand liabilities.—*Walter R. Gardner.*

## BANKING

**441. AUBOIN, ROGER.** La banque de France, banque d'émission moderne, banque centrale de demain. [The Bank of France, modern bank of issue, central bank of tomorrow.] *L'Europe Nouvelle*. 11 (543) Jul. 7, 1928: 927-931.—During the 19th century the task of the Bank of France was to spread through its branch system the habit of banking; but now its task is to organize and control the money market. The categories of the new balance sheet of the bank are discussed from this second point of view.—*Walter R. Gardner.*

**442. BROWN, WILLIAM ADAMS, JR.** Concentration of government securities in hands of banks and corporations. *Annalist*. 32 (814) Aug. 24, 1928: 276-277.—Although Treasury and patriotic appeals succeeded in lodging billions of dollars of government securities in the hands of individuals, recent developments have operated to make the individual investor relatively unimportant as an owner of these issues. Small investors, whose income is not large enough to be subject to the surtax, can scarcely afford to invest in government bonds. The large individual investor is at a disadvantage with the corporation because he has to pay a surtax on interest from bonds while the corporation does not. The public debt is therefore coming to be owned more and more by banks and corporations. The special advantages of bonds in the portfolios of banks depend on several facts. In the first place, the government bonds may be offered to reserve banks as collateral for the direct borrowing of member banks, and such borrowings will not be rejected on grounds of inadequacy of security. Customers' paper, on the other hand, offered for rediscount, may be held unacceptable or ineligible. In the second place, the government issues may be paid for merely by crediting the Treasury, and such government deposits do not require reserve. Until the deposits thus credited on the books of the subscribing banks are withdrawn, as they may not be until government expenditures require their utilization, the interest on the government obligation is virtually sheer profit. If, in the meanwhile, the bank decides to sell the obligation, it acquires the means of increasing its holdings of other, higher-interest-bearing assets. In the third place, government issues make desirable items in the bank's secondary reserve for other reasons, including that of prestige. This last factor has operated also to render Treasury issues attractive to corporations, which recently seem to find increasing advantage in providing funds by capital issues for emergency requirement. In slack seasons, unneeded funds may be invested safely in government bonds, and to guarantee against loss on account of a possible decline in the principal, resale agreements may have been originally entered into with banks and other dealers. Although the yield on government issues is rel-

atively small, their freedom from taxation further increases their attractiveness to corporations which are subject to no surtax.—*H. L. Reed.*

**443. BROWN, WILLIAM ADAMS, JR.** Banking and investment problems developing in public debt reduction. *Annalist*. 32 (816) Sep. 7, 1928: 350-351.—There is a limit to the extent to which it is desirable to reduce the public debt. Short-term Treasury issues may be paid for by bank credit, and, if properly timed, their issuance eases the credit situation during tax-collecting periods. Short-term certificates are also highly useful in the conduct of the reserve banks' open market operations. A reasonably large debt, furthermore, permits the absorption of fiscal surpluses and the avoidance of the difficulties which the spending of these surpluses might otherwise develop. Since the banks, moreover, are becoming larger holders of the public debt, a too rapid retirement of the Treasury's issues would also give rise to complications with reference to the means by which member banks obtain access to the reserve institutions.—*H. L. Reed.*

**444. CHLEPNER, B. S.** Les banques belges. [The Belgian banks.] *L'Europe Nouvelle*. 11 (549) Aug. 18, 1928: 1127-1132.—With the aid of composite balance sheets for the years 1913, 1918, 1919, and 1927 the author traces the effect of war and post-war developments on a group of the principal Belgian banks. The rival banking groups which have resulted from the recent and active merger movement in Belgium are described.—*Walter R. Gardner.*

**445. CUNEO, JAMES A.** Argentina's banking structure. *Bull. Pan-Amer. Union*. 62 (9) Sep. 1928: 887-894.—This article is devoted to a classification of Argentinian banks and to a brief exposition of the powers and function of (1) Banco de la Nación Argentina (Bank of the Argentine Nation), (2) Caja de Conversion (Conversion office), (3) Banco Hipotecario Nacional (National Mortgage Bank), and (4) Caja Nacional de Ahorro Postal (National Postal Savings Banks).—*H. L. Reed.*

**446. GEPHART, W. F.** Some striking contrasts between banking in Europe and the United States. Trend toward economic and industrial centralization. *Trust Companies*. 47 (1) Jul. 1928: 11-13.—In western European countries a few large banks with branches dominate banking. Many are international. Their relations with industrial corporations are more direct than in America; they combine commercial and investment banking. Regulation is less by law and more by banking tradition. Size and policy have made for strength, well shown by the manner in which banks survived the war and post-war periods. With central banks now holding more gold than at the outbreak of the war, the banking systems of western Europe "are in a splendid condition to protect and further the business interests of their people." Our current speculative mania is having its counterpart in Europe, and will probably be followed there by a readjustment in security values without serious injury to the financial and industrial structure. Concentration in American industrial life is also having its counterpart in Europe in the formation of great international cartels.—*Lawrence Smith.*

**447. KACENS, K.** Latvijas banka. [The bank of Latvia.] *Latvian Econ.* 1928: 53-60.—This bank was founded by the state in 1921, taking over the assets and liabilities of the old State Savings and Credit Bank and receiving a founded capital of 10 million lats. The bank is administered by a Supervising Council and a Board of Directors, the members of both bodies being recommended by the Minister of Finance. The bank fulfils all the regular banking functions and, with the state, is alone capable of issuing bank notes in lats. The credit policy of the bank is to grant credit first to productive economic enterprises and to trade



only afterwards. Direct loans play an important part in the activity of the bank, and, together with export credits, have contributed greatly to the economic progress of the state. The net profit of the bank was about 29 million lats in 6 years.—*H. R. Hosea.*

448. LAWRENCE, J. S. Borrowed reserves and bank expansion. *Quart. Jour. Econ.* 42(4) Aug. 1928: 593-626.—When a bank increases its reserve by various "borrowing" processes, such as rediscounting with a reserve bank, its own lending power is increased. But to what extent? On this point there have been current two extreme positions. One view has been that the bank's power to expand its own deposits is increased approximately tenfold, because that figure is supposed to be roughly the ratio of deposit liabilities to reserve balances for the banking system as a whole. Others, however, contend that, so far as a particular bank is concerned, this assumption leaves out of account the fact that the proceeds of a loan will shortly be checked over to other banks and that by the time these clearing debts are paid, the particular bank in question has not been able to keep outstanding deposits much in excess of the increased reserve. This last position has been accepted with certain modifications by Professor Phillips in his book, *Bank Credit*. In this article, Lawrence examines Phillips' contentions critically and arrives at the conclusion that an increase in reserve money can result in a much greater expansion of deposit credits than Phillips admits. Lawrence concludes that rediscounting with reserve banks, a process which builds up reserve balances, is at least for some banks a much more profitable operation than is generally supposed. Doubts are expressed regarding the ability of the reserve banks to employ discount rate increases effectively as a means of preventing the undue use of reserve resources. Lawrence develops his conclusions by statistical as well as by analytical processes of reasoning.—*H. L. Reed.*

449. MATTHEWS, ADA M., and ECKLER, A. ROSS. Regional business conditions: a study of bank debits. *Rev. Econ. Stat.* 10(3) Aug. 1928: 140-155.—Bank debits for each of the twelve federal reserve districts are adjusted not only for secular trend and seasonal variations but also for irregularities of the calendar. The analysis permits the following conclusions: (1) Business in the individual districts usually fluctuates in sympathy with that for the country as a whole. (2) Substantial improvement has recently taken place in the districts primarily agricultural. (3) Bank debits do not record as violent short-time fluctuations as basic production.—*H. L. Reed.*

450. MILLER, A. C. Influence of federal reserve policies on credit and money rates. Primary reliance upon discount rate rather than open market operations. *Trust Companies.* 47(1) Jul. 1928: 21-22.—In recent years the chief influence of the federal reserve on money rates has been exerted by means of open market operations. Conditions have called for a credit control device less leisurely in character and less openly deliberate than that of the discount rate. Under more settled conditions in the future the primary reliance for credit control is likely to be placed on the less arbitrary method of discount-rate control, except under acute conditions.—*Lawrence Smith.*

451. STARNES, GEORGE T. Sixty years of branch banking in Virginia. *Jour. Pol. Econ.* 36(4) Aug. 1928: 480-500.—Branch banking in the early days of this country reached its highest development in Virginia, whose legislation was much influenced by the Scottish example. The first institution organized along the lines of extensive branch power was the Bank of Virginia, chartered in 1804. This bank was apparently well managed, but during its life there were continuous demands for increased banking accommodations in the

state. Partly on this account a second branch system was authorized by law in 1812. Later on still other branch systems were erected in the state. After a rather successful history these institutions went into discard during the war of secession and the new banking system of the state accepted the independent unit plan of the National Banking act.—*H. L. Reed.*

452. YOUNG, ROY A. Federal reserve policies and the present credit situation. Effect of reversal of gold movement. *Trust Companies.* 47 Sep. 1928: 280-282.—Increase in gold holdings in the United States, 1920 to 1927, furnished the basis for a great increase in bank credit without increasing the amount of federal reserve credit. In May, 1927, came a reversal in the direction of gold movements, but credit continued to expand. To replenish reserves banks rediscounted rather than sell marketable assets. This led to a series of advances in the rediscount rates of federal reserve banks. By June 30, 1928, with the monetary gold stock half a billion less than a year before, loans were \$2,500,000,000 greater. To support this, member banks had increased borrowing from federal reserve banks by about \$500,000,000. This shows the federal reserve functioning as it was intended to, adjusting in an orderly way inevitable miscalculations on the part of banks and business. It also illustrates how conditions may bring about policies rather than federal reserve policies bring about conditions. If after January, 1929, what banks owe the system is brought down to about \$1,000,000,000 the situation will have been handled admirably. Such a debt will moderate too rapid a growth in bank credit.—*Lawrence Smith.*

## CREDIT

453. FOSTER, EDWARD T. Credit unions and the small loan problem. *Commerce Monthly.* 10(5) Sep. 1928: 3-7.—The credit union is designed to promote thrift and to supplant the loan shark. Credit unions are rural or urban in type. North Carolina has developed the former type. New York gives a good illustration of the operation of the urban union. Loans are made only to members, all of whom have equal voting power in determining policies. The payment of interest on deposits and the compulsory purchase of stock on the part of borrowers promote thrift. Credit unions can lend at low rates of interest because organization on a community basis makes for small losses; low cost of investigations; small overhead expenses; and exemption from taxation. These unions have their special clientele and supplement the work of rather than compete with building and loan associations and savings banks. They offer to worthy borrowers small loans at low rates of interest.—*Clyde Olin Fisher.*

454. WRIGHT, IVAN. Where the real danger lies in the growth of loans for account of others. *Annalist.* 32(818) Sep. 21, 1928: 431.—The debtor-creditor relationships built up by the direct lending on the street by corporations are traced in such a way as to indicate that credit-expansion possibilities are increased. Figures are given to illustrate the extent to which some corporations have become lenders rather than borrowers of short-term funds. The growth of direct lending by corporations and others of surplus funds to Wall Street removes these funds from banking control.—*H. L. Reed.*

## FINANCIAL ORGANIZATION

(See also Entries 415, 417, 423, 443)

455. HAYES, HENRY R. Impediments to the free flow of domestic capital and credit. *Trust Companies.* 47(3) Sep. 1928: 271-274.—The author is



president of the Investment Bankers Association of America. The impediments to which he refers are "wasteful and conflicting laws of the various states," acting on the flow of capital as tariff walls would act upon the flow of goods. Specific examples are taxation laws, as taxing securities bought by a citizen which originate outside the state or discriminating between stocks and bonds; laws regulating the scale of securities, but barring sound ones on minor technical grounds; laws restricting the investments of savings banks not in the interests of security. Such narrowing of markets for securities results in a loss to the public. The law gives most of its attention to policing honest business instead of apprehending and punishing fraudulent dealers. This is caused by the failure of the public understanding to keep pace with modern business and finance.—*Lawrence Smith.*

456. JACKSON, JAMES ROY. Common and preferred stock as investments. *Jour. Business Univ. Chicago.* 1 (3) Jul. 1928: 294-323.—In this study the investment merits of common stocks are compared with those of other types of securities, primarily preferred stocks. An assumed investment is evenly divided between the stocks of all companies having both preferred and common stocks listed on the New York, Boston, Philadelphia, Baltimore, Chicago, Pittsburgh, or St. Louis stock exchange for which quotations could be found in the *Commercial and Financial Chronicle* for two consecutive years, at or about May 1. The amount invested is further subdivided evenly between the common and preferred stocks of each company. The study covers the thirty-nine-year period 1886-1925. Hypothetical investments are made each year in all stocks meeting the preceding requirements. The entire investment is closed out on the following May 1 and all receipts on account of dividends, rights, etc., are added to the sale price. Each year-end total is divided by the purchase price one year before and multiplied by one hundred for two relatives, one for common stock and one for preferred stock. The companies studied are subdivided into three groups: railroads, industrials, and public utilities. Data for the railroad group were complete for the entire period, whereas data for the industrial group were not adequate for independent analysis until 1892, and for public utilities, until 1904. Tables and charts, in conformity with the methods followed, show for preferred and common stocks the average relative of total returns, including receipts from sale of stock, to purchase price one year preceding. For all groups there is a similarity in movement of relatives over the period with certain exceptions. The evidence in general favors common stocks as the more profitable investment in each group. On the other hand preferred stocks are the most stable investments. (See entry 457.)—*R. E. Badger.*

457. JACKSON, JAMES R. Common and preferred stocks as investments: IV Findings for multiple-year investment periods. *Jour. Business Univ. of Chicago.* 1 (4) Oct. 1928: 397-416.—The average relatives for year periods given in the previous article are here converted into chain relatives for the entire period, thus giving indexes of the values to which hypothetical investments in common and preferred stock of railroad, industrial, and public utility companies, made in the beginning of the first year of the periods covered, would accumulate by the end of the period. (The railroad study covers 1886 to 1925; the industrial, 1891 to 1925; while the public utility study covers 1898 to 1925.) On the basis of chain relatives the results distinctly favor common stocks in all three groups, with exceptions for certain years. There were years, for example, in which preferred stocks might have been purchased and sold at an advantage over common stocks

in each group. Such a situation occurred usually when the market was high. In such years neither common nor preferred stocks were good investments, but preferred stocks were relatively less poor. By comparing the instances in which common stocks were better in one class while preferred stocks were better in another class the extent of uniformity in movement among the three groups is indicated. There were seven years in which non-uniformity appeared. It is also shown that the deviations from 100 per cent of the ratio of average common stock relatives to average preferred stock relatives may be used with some accuracy as a barometer of business conditions.—*R. E. Badger.*

458. UNSIGNED. No par shares in corporation financing. *Conference Board Bull.* (19) Jul. 15, 1928: 149-153.—This article presents a statistical study of the extent to which no par stock has been used since 1922 for purposes of corporate financing, as well as the geographical distribution of new no par stock issues. Data for the years 1922 to 1925 inclusive are based on official reports of the Bureau of Internal Revenue, showing the number of corporations having no par stock and the fair value of their capital stock. The percentage of corporations having no par stock in 1922 to total corporations filing returns was 1.8, in 1925, 4.7. The percentage of the total fair value of capital stock represented by corporations having no par stock in 1922 was 5.4, in 1925, 12.5. A study of stock issues listed on the New York Stock Exchange from 1925 to 1928 shows much higher proportions represented by no par issues. In 1925, 19.5 per cent of the market value of issues listed was that of no par issues, a figure which increased to 33.9 per cent in 1928. No par value stock is being used on an increasingly large scale, particularly by large concerns.—*R. E. Badger.*

459. WILLIS, H. PARKER. The manufacturer and the stock market. *Electrical World.* 92 (19) Nov. 10, 1928: 947-950.—Changed credit conditions and financing methods during the past 5 years have forced the corporation financial executive to have an intimate knowledge of interest rates in the open market, as well as of the trend of prices and yields of securities. This is true since the market affords the best measure both of the terms upon which he can obtain capital and of the rate of return which he can realize upon surplus funds which he may have at his disposal. Fewer and fewer corporations in the future will depend primarily upon local commercial banks for financing needs.—*R. H. Richards.*

## PRICES

(See also Entries 21, 22, 23, 365, 422, 463, 505)

460. ROY, M. R. L'indice monétaire et les index économiques. [The monetary index and the economic indices.] *Rev. Générale des Sciences.* 39 (15-16) Aug. 15-31, 1928: 467-474.—The author of this article undertakes to establish precise quantitative laws, mathematically expressed, of price and exchange. To define the "value of money" with precision he first expresses the equation of exchange in a form that lends itself to the methods of the differential calculus. A differential equation is set up: The infinitesimal change in the amount of money in circulation (taking into account its velocity) is equal to the sum totals of the infinitesimal changes in the values of goods traded, when viewed with respect to changes in values, combined with changes in values, when viewed with respect to changes in price. Next he "differentiates" the simple mathematical equation that the value of a cargo of goods equals the sum of the unit prices of individual



items multiplied by the quantities of these items. This second "differential equation" is similar in content, though different in mathematical construction, to the first. The author then blends these results and obtains two new differential equations expressing (1) a measure of price change of commodities and (2) a measure of change in quantities traded. Having these relations he splits them up into their component parts, still expressed in differential form. These relations alone he holds to be rigorous and expressed with mathematical precision. The author criticizes a few index number formulas: Fisher's "Ideal Formula," though a "good formula for practical purposes," has no rational basis. The author indicates a preference for the median of price relatives as the best index of price change. In his analysis he uses the weighted arithmetic mean of price relatives, with apparently fixed weights.—*Leonard Kuvin.*

## ECONOMIC CYCLES

(See also Entries 20, 342, 419, 449, 457, 493, 500)

461. BLACKETT, O. W. Measures of business conditions in Michigan. *Mich. Business Studies*. 1 (7) Jul. 1928: 1-44.—This bulletin presents new source material regarding the industrial consumption of electrical energy in various Michigan cities. An index of industrial activity in the state is constructed from those figures. The Bureau of Business Research (University of Michigan) will continue the collection of basic data on power consumption and will supply these data to interested parties.—*O. W. Blackett.*

462. FOSTER, WILLIAM TRUFANT, and CATCHINGS, WADDILL. The missing market and how American business is groping for it. *World's Work*. 56 (3) Jul. 1928: 333-339.—This article suggests a plan for keeping American business on an "even keel." Bad industrial conditions accompanied by extensive unemployment can, in part at least, be prevented. The conservative attitude is that nothing can be done about unemployment because production and consumption are due to caprices of the human mind and weather conditions. The revolutionist says that industrial depressions and unemployment are due to the profit motive. But if such conditions are due to our own acts, economic science can do much to relieve the situation. Some unemployment is to be expected while workers move from contracting to expanding industries. But materials, machines, money, and men all exist in superabundance. The main reason why surplus capital does not employ surplus men is that the flow of money to the consumer does not keep pace with the flow of consumer goods. This point of view is elaborated in the authors' book, *The Road to Plenty*. Money flows to the wrong people. There must be a more equitable distribution of national income. Construction of public works and the expenditure of surplus capital on such projects is advocated for relieving unemployment during periods of industrial depression. Such a plan would be effective in itself and would also influence business to act likewise.—*H. H. Maynard.*

463. KONDRATIEFF, N. D. Die Preisdynamik der industriellen und landwirtschaftlichen Waren. Zum Problem der relativen Dynamik und Konjunktur. [Price dynamics of industrial and agricultural goods—a contribution to the problem of relative business fluctuations.] *Arch. f. Sozialwissensch. u. Sozialpol.* 60 (1) Aug. 1928: 1-85.—Price data are employed for England for the period 1784-1924, and for the United States from 1801 to 1924. The secular

trend of prices has been downward for both agricultural and industrial products in England, and for industrial goods in the United States. The price levels of both commodity groups have undergone  $2\frac{1}{2}$  "large cycles," and numerous "small cycles," ranging from 6 to 11 years in duration. The line of secular trend in the relative purchasing power of agricultural commodities was upward in England through the eighties, and slightly downward since that date; it has risen consistently, though at a decreasing rate since the eighties in the United States. "Large cycles" are found in the purchasing power of agricultural and industrial goods; these are approximately synchronous with the cycles in the absolute price levels; the rising phases in the cycles of general prices and the purchasing power of agricultural products correspond. There are definite "small cycles" in the purchasing power of industrial and agricultural goods; in these cycles the maxima of industrial and minima of agricultural products are generally concurrent with business recessions. The falling price levels are explained by the advance in the productivity of labor, while the trends in the purchasing power of commodity groups are traced back to differential movements of labor productivity. The "large cycles" in prices are held to be connected with varying rates of extension of capital equipment. The correspondence of phase in general prices and purchasing power of agricultural goods in "large cycles" is accounted for by the lagging adjustment of agricultural production to demand, while the oppositeness of phase in "small cycles" is explained on the grounds that such cycles are primarily industrial phenomena, and that over short periods of time extra-economic factors determine in large measure the course of agricultural production.—*A. F. Burns.*

464. PERVUSHION, S. A. Cyclical fluctuations in agriculture and industry in Russia, 1869-1926. *Quart. Jour. of Econ.* 42 (4) Aug. 1928: 564-592.—The business cycles of Russia were similar in character to those of Western Europe in the seventies and eighties; in the nineties there were some notable differences, and from 1900 on, deviations from the cyclical pattern of Western Europe were most marked. Changes in size of crops as well as in prices of grain were the chief factors that produced peculiarities in the business fluctuations of the country. Judging by the size of the coefficients of correlation obtained from comparison between volume of crops and indices representing trade activity, agriculture appeared to have little effect upon business conditions. That these coefficients were misleading was seen when the different series were broken up into several shorter periods, and also when the so-called sliding coefficient of correlation was used. When changes in grain exports were compared with changes in net income of corporations from 1890-1914, a close connection was found. The monetary receipts obtained from the sale of crops exerted the basic influence upon the economic life of the country. It is not so much a question of these funds having affected the buying power of the rural communities, as that they influenced the credit and money markets. The specific factors that accounted for the business fluctuations during and after the war are summarized.—*A. Achinstein.*

## LABOR AND WAGES

(See also Entries 80, 371, 421, 425-430, 453, 466, 561)

465. COLSON, MYRA HILL. Negro home worker in Chicago. *Soc. Service Rev.* 2 (3) Sep. 1928: 385-413.—(1) Home work after being driven out of the needle trades is reappearing in the newer trades such as making lamp shades and artificial flowers. (2) Manu-



facturers located their plants in the Negro districts to tap the supply of labor. Then they began to farm out their work to Negro women, some of whom established what amounted to branch factories in their homes. Usually they take up this work to maintain a decent standard of living which the earnings of their husbands are unable to provide. The pay is fair, although under constant downward pressure; the working conditions are generally good; it is not accompanied by any serious child labor in the homes.—*F. J. Bruno.*

466. GRIMES, WALTER H. The curse of leisure. *Atlantic Monthly*. Sep. 1928: 355-360.—Severe competition has led to cost cutting by increased production with a given force of men. This leads to unemployment, which is increased during hard times, since people ordinarily buy more than they need. The unemployed have too much leisure and face the problem of existence. Some have small leisure and face the problem of existence. Some have small farms which make them semi-independent; others drift away; many are misfits. The final result will probably be two types of peasantry: one with small, independent farms, the other attached to the wealthy.—*Ruth Shonle Cavan.*

467. STEWART, E. Industrialization of the feeble-minded. *Monthly Labor Rev.* 27 (1) Jul. 1928: 7-14.—On the basis of the War Department tests the population of the country as a whole is allotted to the various intelligence classes. Tests having shown that among mill and other machine workers there is little correlation between intelligence and ability to do the work satisfactorily, the possibility presents itself of manning our factories with the feeble-minded, a possibility whose importance increases with the growth of mass production. This would mean a lowering of the wage level and not only greater likelihood of accident but greater difficulty of rehabilitation following accidents.—*E. E. Cummins.*

## LABOR ORGANIZATIONS AND MOVEMENTS

468. BARATIER, PAUL. La souveraineté intérieure des trade-unions devant les cours et le parlement britanniques. [Sovereignty vested in trade-unions by the British courts and Parliament.] *Rev. Anglo-Amér.* 5 (6) Aug. 1928: 523-539.—British trade-unions have attained their power by the Trades Disputes Act of 1906 which authorizes peaceful picketing and protects union funds against all liability in tort; by the Act of 1913, which gives power to establish a political fund by assessment of members, assuring a parliamentary representation; and by the Act of 1871, their legal charter, which removes from court jurisdiction the greater part of all disputes between the union and its adherents. But in both financial and disciplinary power, as interpreted in successive court cases, the sovereignty of the state prevails. First, in the control of union funds court authority dominates when it is a question of preserving said funds for eventual distribution or to protect them from irregular appropriation. Second, court authority dominates in disputes concerning union decisions of exclusion of members, particularly in power to re-instate unions irregularly expelled. The recent Act of 1927 would seem even more to limit the power of trade unions in conscription of neutrals and management of political funds. Future court interpretation only will define their power.—*Agnes M. H. Byrnes.*

469. D'ESTAING, E. GISCARD. Le néo-capitalisme. [The new capitalism.] *Rev. des deux Mondes.* 18 Aug. 1, 1928: 673-689.—Current attacks on the social order are ignorant and ignore the fundamental evolutionary character of changes in the relations of capital and labor. This article discusses at length the

three steps attained—profit sharing, workmen's councils and labor-capitalists—of which the third, which connotes the buying of stock in the concern one works for, is the most hopeful for the social welfare. "The right to elect his captain is illusory gain; rather let him have the possibility of himself becoming a captain." The essence of worker capitalism is its encouragement for thrift, since to possess stock the worker must voluntarily deny himself a part of what he earns in order that his savings may accrue more rapidly. This evolution is akin to that which broke up the old landed estates. We shall see rapidly built up patrimonies held in individual right, significantly called "Propriétés mobilières," exchangeable, bearing stated increase, salable. The new capitalism turns back into industry a great stream of capital from money paid out in wages, a new life stream. Increased capital does not now depend on the few wealthy individuals but on the thousands of workers, each with their little stake in the works. The chief significance of the new capitalism is that it benefits industry and at the same times gives impetus to the thrift movement. Figures as to the growth of worker capitalism in the United States are cited and tribute paid to the genius which develops a new consumer demand that keeps pace with increased production possible. If the French worker has perhaps too greatly devoted high post-war wages to luxuries instead of savings, increased educational effort for thrift is needed. Future evolution in the relation of capital and labor must maintain principles but allow a new flexibility of applications.—*E. T. Weeks.*

470. TSO, S. K. SHELDON. Labor Movement in China. *Monthly Labor Rev.* 27 (2) Aug. 1928: 236-241.—Industrial relations have not become so impersonal in China as they have in the West. The Chinese feel no ingrained hostility toward their employers. A class struggle could scarcely be disastrous, because the Chinese, influenced to some degree by the teachings of Confucius, rank obedience and docility among the great human virtues. Unionism is spreading among Chinese laborers. The Shanghai Labor Union, the largest and strongest in the country, represents 200,000 workers. It was estimated that in 1926 there were 180 active unions with a combined membership of about 800,000 workers in the Canton area, which is, however, the strongest union section in China. Unionism is particularly developed in railway transportation, steam navigation, postal service, telephone and telegraph operation, and the textile industries. The thing needed in the Chinese industrial world today is leadership and managerial ability.—*E. E. Cummins.*

471. UNSIGNED. Housing activities of labor groups. *Monthly Labor Rev.* 27 (2) Aug. 1928: 209-226.—The Bureau of Labor Statistics has data for seven of the housing projects financed by trade unions. Only two unions, the Brotherhood of Locomotive Engineers and the Amalgamated Clothing Workers, have undertaken the actual construction of dwellings for their members, and in neither instance is the right to purchase dwellings limited to members of the union. Another housing project is being promoted in New York City by a group of unionists drawn from a number of trades. The Amalgamated, which has limited its housing activities chiefly to the construction of apartment houses in New York City, completed its sixth building in March, 1928. The whole group of buildings contains 1,185 rooms in 303 apartments of from 2 to 7 rooms each. The Locomotive Engineers, who have developed a town in Florida, have constructed detached buildings mainly, at a total investment of about \$16,000,000. Other unions encourage their members to own homes by making home construction loans. There are at present eight such home-loan companies.—*E. E. Cummins.*



## INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS

472. RUSSELL, T. G. Unrest among railway workers. *Labour Gazette*. 7 (11) Jul. 1928: 969-977.—As the agent of the Great Indian Peninsular Railway, Russell discusses the demands of its employees, through their reorganized unions, upon the private company management of this government-owned railroad of 2,900 miles. Subheadings for his article are "Threat of general strike on G. I. P. Railway" and "Dissatisfaction with triennial medical examination." Other demands of the employees are recognition of their union, an eight-hour day, a minimum wage, an increase in pay, full pay on holidays, longer leaves, free passes, pay for overtime, and removal of arbitrary methods of fining. The author also discusses other subjects of controversy brought up in negotiations between the management and its employees.—F. J. Warne.

473. UNSIGNED. Employee stock ownership plans in the United States. *Monthly Labor Rev.* 27 (2) Aug. 1928: 307-311.—The recent survey of the National Industrial Conference Board on which this article is based lists 389 companies as having the stock-subscription plan and estimates that approximately 1,000,000 wage or salaried workers own or have subscribed for more than \$1,000,000,000 worth of stock. Even though the stock is offered to the rank and file of employees, the plan usually appeals only to the more stable element and contributes little or nothing, in the view of the companies reporting, to the solution of their personal problems. Many of them report a gain in thrift on the part of their employees. The companies believe that they themselves are benefited by the opening up of a new source of capital. It is estimated that on the average about one-third of the employees purchase stock. A study of twenty companies having well-established plans shows the average aggregate ownership by the employees to amount to 4.5 per cent. Thus the proportion of stock which they own is seen to be in most instances small, and in some of the companies even most of this amount was held by persons in technical, sales, and executive positions. It seems evident that no direct result in the form of increased participation of employees in the management of the industries can be expected.—E. E. Cummins.

474. UNSIGNED. Strikes and lockouts in the United States, 1916 to 1927. *Monthly Labor Rev.* 27 (1) Jul. 1928: 82-96.—The number of disputes beginning in 1927 is materially less than for any other year in the period 1916-1927. April and May are the months of greatest strike activity, March and June being somewhat less prominent. Over 50 per cent of all disputes occurring in the year 1927 took place in three states, New York, Pennsylvania, and Massachusetts. Disputes involving the question of wages only, hours only, or recognition only, constituted only 46 per cent of all disputes in 1927. The number of persons engaged in clothing and textile disputes shows a marked decline from 1926 to 1927, building trades remain about the same, coal mining shows an increase to more than four times the number involved in 1926. (Tables show the number of disputes beginning each month, their place of occurrence, sex of persons involved, relation to labor unions, causes, size, industries and occupations involved, manner of termination, and duration of disputes.)—E. E. Cummins.

## PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT

475. BERGEN, HAROLD B. et al. Salary administration in Henry L. Doherty and Co. *Amer. Management Association. Office Executives Series.* (34).—The manager of the personnel department of Henry L. Doherty and Company has collaborated with several other officials of the company in describing a process of

job classification and salary control initiated in 1920. It was found that the company had a large number of salary levels among its office employees and that sometimes differences in compensation did not harmonize with differences in value of service. After the organization of the personnel department, a firm of management engineers was retained to make an analysis of positions and personnel. With the cooperation of experts supplied by the management engineers, the company made a job analysis of office positions, classified the jobs into fifteen grades and then established a "spread" of salaries for each grade. Subsequent changes and reorganizations have made it necessary to continue the process of job analysis. The report describes the methods of settling salaries, promoting and transferring employees, and adjusting differences of opinion between the personnel department and the line executives.—Edward S. Cowdrick.

476. LIPMANN, OTTO. The human factor in production. *Personnel Jour.* 7 (2) Aug. 1928: 87-95.—Two important factors affecting production are technical change and the nature of the work process. As the share contributed to output by human work is rapidly decreasing in all industries and in some is already very slight, the use of aptitude tests is in many instances futile. The continually advancing process of mechanization on the one hand renders the majority of workers unnecessary or degrades them into cogs of the wheel, and on the other, requires ever more highly skilled workers. The problem of fitting the worker to his work thus assumes a new importance, since the few men qualified for the more highly skilled work are selected from the mass of unskilled workers in the plant itself.—E. E. Cummins.

477. PECK, SAMUEL A. Saving 15 per cent of the labor cost. *Mfg. Indus.* 16 (6) Oct. 1928: 455-457.—The author describes the methods used in the Van Doren Iron Works plant at Cleveland for setting piece prices and premium rates through the use of pre-established standard times for motion elements. By these methods more than one thousand rates were set on the basis of fewer than one hundred time studies. The company made an average saving in labor costs estimated at 15%, while the morale of operators improved. The article is illustrated with charts and tabulations.—Edward S. Cowdrick.

478. SHEPARD, GEORGE H. Effect of rest periods on production. *Personnel Jour.* 7 (3) Oct. 1928: 186-202.—A series of laboratory experiments at Purdue University was conducted to determine the effects of rest periods in connection with muscular work. The results indicate that a worker on light-heavy muscular work and an eight hour day cannot give his maximum output unless he rests at least 16½% of the time during working hours. The article contains numerous charts, tabulations, and formulas descriptive of the tests and the results observed.—Edward S. Cowdrick.

## SAFETY AND HEALTH; WELFARE WORK

(See also Entries 426-428, 430)

479. HENDERSON, V. E. The physician and industrial disease. *Public Health Jour. (Canada).* 19 (7) Jul. 1928: 309-313.—Industrial diseases of specific nature such as skin itches and eczema are often overlooked by the family doctor, as is likewise the early diagnosis of lead, benzol, and silicosis. In some industries petty accidents are much more significant than in others, due to associated infections. In major accidents the general resistance of the patient and how soon he can be returned to employment are of chief concern. The wastage of time and money in the sickness of industrial employees can only be reduced by the



efforts of the medical profession, but intelligent and interested management must cooperate. Further, the physician must become more expert.—*E. R. Hayhurst.*

**480. JACKSON, JOHN PRICE.** Electricity as a safety factor in industry and the home. *Labor and Indus.* 15 (9) Sep. 1928: 3-10.—Electricity has promoted industrial safety by (1) eliminating mechanical hazards such as belts, gears, and shafting, (2) by providing better illumination, and (3) by reducing fatigue. The second and third of these advantages also apply to the home. Proper insulation of electric wires, elimination of "amateur" repair work on electric appliances and systems, and insistence upon well-made electrical equipment will minimize the hazards of using electricity.—*R. L. Forney.*

**481. SAUZÈDE, A.** La protection du travail féminin. [The protection of working women.] *Rev. Mondiale.* 29 Aug. 1, 1928: 288-293.—With the increased employment of women in industry, and the recognition of their permanent place as wage-earners, there has come a change in their attitude toward protective legislation which questions its value when applied to women only. Emphasis is placed upon trade unionism to insure the enforcement of legislation and to formulate, in combination with men, standards that shall provide equal opportunity for all workers in industry and adequate protection for both men and women. The success of women in achieving these ends depends upon the approval and the support of their men floor-workers.—*Emilie J. Hutchinson.*

**482. UNSIGNED.** Työväen huolto maamme suurteollisuudessa, II. [Care of Industrial Workers.] *Sosiaalinen aikakauskirja.* 22 (7) Jul. 1928: 386-394.—The Department of Labor of the Ministry for Social Affairs investigated in 1927 conditions in 178 of the larger industrial establishments in Finland. The number of employees was 71,190. Hospitals or medical clinics were found in 11% of the factories and 18% provided for their needs by arrangements with city or rural hospitals. In all, 62% provided regular medical attendance for the workers. Special sickness insurance funds were maintained in 62% of the factories. Those with no medical officer of their own in most cases pay the cost of medical care and about 50 to 75% of the worker's wage during illness. Old age funds were provided in 20% of the cases and 29% had organized care of old and infirm workers. Interest in the care of children and youth varied. Summer camps provided by employers existed in five cases; 17% maintained schools or courses for workers' children. Libraries or reading clubs were supported in 47 instances, and about one-third of the employers were carrying on some form of popular education among their employees.—*John H. Wuorinen.*

**483. VERNON, H. M., et. al.** A study of absenteeism in a group of ten collieries. *Colliery Guardian.* 137 (3531) Aug. 31, 1928: 819-823; and (3532) Sep. 7, 1928: 926-929.—This is an extract from a report presented to the Industrial Fatigue Research Board in England. The information on absenteeism was obtained from ten collieries, all within a ten mile radius and near two large towns. About 23,000 miners are represented in the data. (1) Absenteeism due to all causes combined was found to vary to a marked extent with depth of workings; coal face workers over 2,000 feet down lost 17% of working time as compared with 13.8% lost by men working at a depth of less than 1,000 feet. (2) In cases of absenteeism due to sickness, temperature appeared to exert a considerable influence, the sickness rate rising sharply as temperature went higher; there is evidence of a rather ill-defined seasonality in the sickness rate, but with reference to age of the men and to air velocity within the mine the results were inconclusive. (3) Absenteeism due to

accidents: (a) varied markedly with atmospheric conditions in the mine (temperature and air velocity); a rise in temperature from 64.4 degrees to 82.1 degrees resulted in more than five times as many minor accidents as took place at the lower temperature; (b) both accident frequency and severity varied directly with the thickness of the seam; (c) frequency of accidents was highly correlated with output per worker, but this appears to have been due to the thickness of the seam rather than to the speed of work; (d) middle-aged men (30-39) had the lowest accident rates, both in frequency and severity; lack of skill among the younger men and greater fatigue among the older affects the accident rates; (e) accidents occurred most frequently in the sixth hour of work, but high temperatures caused the peak to move forward to the fifth and fourth hours. (4) Voluntary absenteeism was found to be highly correlated with bad atmospheric conditions in the mine, high labor turnover, distance from colliery, proximity of large towns, and high wages. (5) Surface workers lost less than half as much time from accidents as the underground men, but their sickness rates showed much greater seasonal fluctuation.—*Ewan Clague.*

## WOMEN IN INDUSTRY

**484. GAW, ESTHER ALLEN.** Occupational interests of college women. *Personnel Jour.* 7 (2) Aug. 1928: 111-114.—*E. E. Cummins.*

**485. SCHOCH, HILDE.** Industrielle Frauenarbeit. [The work of women in industry.] *Die Frau.* 35 (12) Sep. 1928: 716-723.—The employment of women in the period since the war has been affected by changes in industrial technique, the growth of new industries, and the efficiency movement. The recruiting of women in industry is coming to depend less upon the fact that they are a source of cheap labor and more upon their fitness for the work to be done. Vocational advice, the selection of workers by means of suitable tests of fitness for particular jobs, and trade education are all desirable for the young woman worker. Other matters, such as the need of protective legislation, the increase in wages, and preparation for household duties, must also be reckoned with in the working life of women.—*Emilie J. Hutchinson.*

## CHILD LABOR

(See also Entries 427, 428)

**486. UNSIGNED.** Census occupations covered by the Child Labor Law. *Labor Bulletin (Ill.).* 8 (1) Jul. 1928: 3.—An examination of the 1920 census of occupations of Illinois children 10 but under 16 years of age, shows that 25 per cent of the boys and 15 per cent of the girls were employed in occupations which are not subject to the regulations of the Illinois child labor law. These unprotected children constitute more than one-fifth of all the working children in the state. By far the largest group was engaged in agricultural labor, over two-thirds on home farms. Although this census was taken in January, 1912, children were reported as employed in agriculture, forestry and animal husbandry outside of home farms. Over 70 per cent of the 2,587 children employed in domestic and personal service were not covered by the child labor law. Other smaller groups were employed in services classified as professional, or in trade. In communities where it is enforced the Illinois compulsory education law, which requires children between 7 and 16 years of age to attend school while it is in season, remedies the weakness of the child labor law. Results of a Children's Bureau study of the work of children on Illinois farms show that there are industrial-



ized forms of agricultural labor carried on under conditions which may prove injurious. Illinois has failed to follow the example of Wisconsin where such work has been brought under the regulations of the Industrial Commission.—*Lucile Eaves.*

## WAGES

**487. HAGERTY, J. E.** Wages in industry in Ohio. *Amer. Federationist.* 35(9) Sep. 1928: 1079-1083.—Assuming that every employee works fifty weeks in the year, 31.2 per cent of the men over 18 years of age in all the major industries of Ohio received in 1926 less than \$1,250 apiece, 80.8 per cent less than \$2,000. Assuming the same for the women, 47 per cent received less than \$750.—*E. E. Cummins.*

**488. UNSIGNED.** Recent wage changes in various countries. Denmark, Norway, Sweden. *Internat. Labour Rev.* 18(1) Jul. 1928: 93-107.—In Denmark, nominal wages declined rapidly from 1920 to 1923, increased slowly for two years, then declined again during '26 and '27. Real wages followed somewhat the same course, but with slight increases from '20 to '21 and from '26 to '27. The years '25 and '26 marked the period of deflation and stabilization. Taking 1914 as the base, the index of nominal weekly earnings for 1927 is 227, of real earnings, 129, and cost of living, 176. The wage tables show slight characteristic differences for various industries and agriculture, males and females, skilled and unskilled, Copenhagen and the provinces. In Norway, a study of the wage rates furnished by the Central Statistical Bureau reveals a general movement similar to that of Denmark. The period of deflation extended from 1924 to 1927 with the exchange value of the krone roughly doubling and the cost of living falling from 259 in October, 1924, to 207 in July, 1927. The fall in wage rates showed the characteristic "time-lag," with a consequent peak of real wages in 1925, amounting to 50 per cent increase over 1914 for engineers [machinists] and 70 per cent for unskilled labor. In Sweden, the wage figures show relative stability, with a slight upward movement in nominal [money] wages for manual workers during 1924-26, and a slight downward movement for office workers during the same period. Comparing 1926 with 1913, there has been a greater gain for females than for males or young persons. Among the gains in nominal wages by various industries are: coal mining 17 per cent, printing 11 per cent, wood pulp 8 per cent. Significant losses are: leather, hair and rubber 11 per cent, power and light 7 per cent.—*Sidney W. Wilcox.*

**489. UNSIGNED.** Recent wage changes in various countries. Spain. *Internat. Labour Rev.* 18(2) Aug. 1928: 256-260.—An important investigation has been made by the Spanish Ministry of Labour, Commerce and Industry along lines suggested by the first International Conference of Labour Statisticians, October, 1923. Data were gathered on hourly and daily wages, weekly wage rates, the normal working day and the prices of twelve articles of current consumption, though not without difficulties arising from lack of good will and comprehension on the part of both employers' and workers' organizations and municipal officials. The inquiry covered towns with more than 20,000 inhabitants and localities of less importance with well developed industries. Although only one fourth of the returns could be used, the tabulation includes 1,400,000 workers for 1925. The greatest wage increases are noted in the province of Viscaya and in the industries of paper, building and printing for skilled workers and building, chemicals and food for unskilled workers. The cost of living figures included twelve articles of food, but not clothing, rent, heating and lighting. The

International Labour Office is gathering current wage rates in Madrid.—*Sidney W. Wilcox.*

**490. UNSIGNED.** Wages and hours of labor in brass and copper sheet, rod, tube, wire, and shape mills, 1927. *Monthly Labor Rev.* 27(2) Aug. 1928: 338-346.—All data were gathered from the records of the manufacturing establishments and are based on one representative pay-roll period, a greater percentage of the establishments and employees having been included than is usual in wage studies. The data are not shown by states since with one exception each state has so few establishments that to do so would be to reveal the identity of some of them. Establishments in several states have been grouped. Of the twenty establishments covered in this study fourteen reported some form of extra pay for overtime. Thirteen reported bonus systems, all of which were based upon production. (A table shows the wages and hours of labor, 1927, by occupation, sex, and locality.)—*E. E. Cummins.*

**491. UNSIGNED.** Wages and hours of labor in cottonseed-oil mills, 1927. *Monthly Labor Rev.* 27(1) Jul. 1928: 109-123.—The data were collected from the pay-rolls of 67 representative establishments for a pay period of one week in September, October, or November, 1927. The 4,586 males for whom averages are shown worked, on the average, 5.4 days in the week, amounting to a total of 64.6 hours, and earned an average of 24 cents per hour and \$15.53 for the week. (Tables show hours and earnings in mills, 1927, by state and race, and by occupation.)—*E. E. Cummins.*

**492. UNSIGNED.** Wages and hours of labor in the manufacture of utensils and wares of aluminum, brass, and copper, 1927. *Monthly Labor Rev.* 27(2) Aug. 1928: 330-337.—All data were obtained from the pay-rolls and other records of the thirty-two establishments studied. The processes of making a few typical articles are briefly described and the various occupations named and defined. Fifteen of the thirty-two establishments had some form of extra pay for overtime. Eleven reported bonus systems, two of which were based on service and nine on production. (A table shows full-time and actual hours and earnings in each of the occupations.)—*E. E. Cummins.*

## EMPLOYMENT AND UNEMPLOYMENT

(See also Entries 425, 466)

**493. DUNLAP, WALTER H.** Stability of railroad employment. *Monthly Labor Rev.* 27 Aug. 1928: 227-236.—The basic data for this study were obtained from the files of the Interstate Commerce Commission, a limited number of occupations and of railroads having been selected. Except for machinists the period studied covers the six years 1922-1927 inclusive. The 1922 data for machinists are omitted because of the shopmen's strike of that year. The method here used of measuring employment stability is that of the relationship of average monthly employment during the year to the number of employees (or full-time positions) in the month of maximum employment. In most of the occupations there has been increased stability of employment as between 1922 and 1927. (Tables show the per cent of full-time employment in 6 specified occupations on 6 specified railroads, 1927; per cent of full-time employment for clerks, machinists, telegraphers, section laborers, road freight firemen, yard brakemen, by roads and years, 1922-1927.)—*E. E. Cummins.*

**494. SCATTERGOOD, MARGARET.** Unemployment—What can unions do about it? *Workers' Education.* 5(12) Sep. 1928: 2-6.—Trade unions have worked out some practical plans to alleviate and prevent unemployment. Unemployment insurance has been



established in two internationals and in forty-seven locals of the American Federation of Labor. In some instances an actual measure of unemployment is the basis of calculating dues. A notable experiment is that of the photo engravers' local of New York. Again, trade unions have established employment agencies often under paid managers. The pattern makers, the bakery workers, the printing pressmen and the soft drink workers have such agencies. Furthermore, trade unions have cooperated with managers in schemes for stabilizing employment, notably in the case of the co-operative plan of the Canadian National Railroad, which attempts to furnish employment to workers the year round.—*Agnes M. H. Byrnes.*

**495. UNSIGNED. Unemployment in Scandinavian countries.** *Internat. Labour Rev.* 18(2) Aug. 1928: 249-255.—In Sweden, governmental committees were appointed in 1926 to study unemployment insurance and other measures to combat unemployment, and in 1927 to investigate the nature and causes of unemployment. A census of unemployment was taken May 5, 1927, covering two-thirds of the total population of Sweden. Among the 4,000,000 covered, there were 58,000 unemployed men and 1,900 unemployed women. Building, metal, forestry and wood industries showed much larger unemployment than the electrical industry, the hotel and restaurant industry, public services and professions, domestic service and printing. The returns for 1927 gave the original cause of the unemployment in 69 per cent of the cases as "reduced employment in the establishment" or "closing down of the establishment." The duration of unemployment, as measured by the number of weeks not working since the last "more permanent" job, has a maximum frequency of 7.7 per cent for the first four weeks or 19.4 per cent for the first quarter year, but the average period was 15.5 months. The average age was 32.8 years, or 32.9 for men and 30.0 for women. Three-fifths of the men were unmarried, and four-fifths of the women. There was a total of 73,000 dependents, from which may be deducted 10,000 "other relatives," leaving 63,000 wives, dependent husbands, and children, the average of dependents for men being 1.07 and for women, 0.27. If the average be taken for the heads of families, the result for men is 2.68 dependents and for women 1.64. Data on origin, property, personal characteristics, etc., were included on the cards, and supplemented by further investigations in selected communes. In Denmark, in an enquiry into the conditions of the unemployed, questionnaires were sent in 1927 to members of the various unemployment funds. Replies were received from 37,000 out of 45,000 sent or an 82 per cent return. Forty per cent of the men replying and 43 per cent of the women had been unemployed for the last half year or more, the number rising with the age. The average number of days of unemployment in the year ending on the 24th of September, 1924, was 173 for men and 175 for women, with evidence of concentration on certain workers.—*Sidney W. Wilcox.*

## COST AND STANDARD OF LIVING

**496. JONES, D. CARADOG.** Cost of living of a sample of middle-class families. [With Discussion.] *Jour. Royal Stat. Soc.* 91 Pt. IV. 1928: 463-518.—This paper records the findings of an investigation conducted through questionnaires sent by mail to 2,500 families of married men, all of whom belong to the same unnamed salaried profession, from whom 235 usable questionnaires were returned. Estimates of annual expenditures as reported are classified by size of community. Results indicate that the cost of living of families in the two upper quintiles is higher in the smallest places, but in median and lower quintile

families, it is highest in London, and next highest in the larger towns. This gives the "lie direct" to the popular idea that it costs less to live in small than in large places. A comparison of expenditure distribution of these families with similar distribution by working class families as estimated by the Ministry of Labour shows that the latter by no means represents middle class family budget weights. Discussion of the paper brought out differences of opinion regarding the usefulness of attempting to get quantities of goods and services in budget studies; also questioned the conclusion regarding the relative cost of living in large and small places in that expenditures, which depend on income and the standard of living, and not prices, which measure costs, were compared. Consensus of opinion was that the paper was a valuable contribution in a field in which data are everywhere very meager.—*Margaret Loomis Stecker.*

**497. UNSIGNED.** Cost of living in the United States and foreign countries. *Monthly Labor Rev.* 27(2) Aug. 1928: 408-418.—(Tables give index numbers of cost of living, cost of food, cost of clothing, cost of fuel and light, cost of rent, in the United States and in foreign countries.)—*E. E. Cummins.*

**498. UNSIGNED.** Changes in the cost of living in the United States. *Monthly Labor Rev.* 27(2) Aug. 1928: 394-407.—The cost of living in the United States in June, 1928, was 1.2 per cent lower than in December, 1927, and 2.0 per cent less than in June, 1927, according to data compiled by the Bureau of Labor Statistics in its semi-annual survey of living costs in the various cities. The information is based on actual prices obtained from merchants and dealers for each of the periods named. (Tables show changes in cost of living in the United States, 1913, to June, 1928; per cent of change in cost of living in thirty-two specified cities from June, 1920, to June, 1927, and from December, 1927, to June, 1928; changes in each item of expenditure in nineteen cities from December, 1914, to June, 1928; changes in the cost of living from December, 1917, to June, 1928, for thirteen cities; per cent of decrease in the price of electricity on dates specified as compared with the price in December, 1913.)—*E. E. Cummins.*

## WEALTH, PROPERTY AND INCOME

(See also Entries 357, 371)

**499. INGALLS, WALTER RENTON.** The national income for the year 1927. *Annalist.* 32(822) Oct. 19, 1928: 609-610.—In Ingalls' estimate the national income of the United States in 1927 amounted to \$73,000,000,000. This is less by half a billion dollars than the estimate for 1925 and falls short of the 1926 figure by nearly two billion dollars. In these estimates allowance has been made for external income, i.e., income derived from investments abroad, and revised figures, on the new basis, for the years from 1919 prior to 1927 are presented. The method of computation of internal income is briefly as follows: The value in 1913 dollars of the production of principal raw materials is multiplied by an empirical factor (3.08 for 1927) representing the addition of service; the product is then multiplied by an index of the general price level in respect to 1913. The internal income does not take into account the rental value of property used by its owner, nor does it account for imputed interest on goods in the hands of consumers. It also excludes income resulting from the appreciation or depreciation in the value of property. Ingalls' own estimate of his method is that it "is now giving results that are



probably a little too low." The income in 1928 will probably be higher than in 1927.—*Maurice Leven.*

**500. UNSIGNED.** Profit and capital of Swedish companies. *Skandinaviska Kreditaktiebolaget.* (3) Jul. 1928: 44-49.—An analysis was made of 89 companies listed on the stock exchange, with a capital and reserve of 3,300,000,000 kronor at the end of 1927. The average dividend has increased continuously since 1922, representing 6% of par value in 1927. Whereas in 1922 only 6% of the net profit after taxes and write-offs remained to be added to surplus, in 1926 there was carried forward 26% of the year's profits as above defined. The stock exchange index computed for these companies showed a rising tendency since 1923 when the bottom had been reached. The ratio of stock exchange value of the capitalization to the sum total of capital and reserves increased steadily from 73% in 1923 to 105% in 1927 and 113% in 1928. Contemporaneously with the rise in market value, dividend yields declined from 6.9% in 1924 and 7.3% in 1925 to 5.7% in 1926 and 5.3% in 1927. There has been some gain in funded debt, owing to the funding of short-term obligations, but the financial position of the companies has steadily improved as a result of the conservative dividend policy pursued in the past few years.—*L. R. Gottlieb.*

**501. YOUNG, D. RICHARD.** Profits in the building materials industry. *Amer. Bankers' Assn. Jour.* 21 (2) Aug. 1928: 113-114, 167-169.—Profits of 31 companies engaged in the production of building materials showed a decline of 20% in 1927 as compared with the preceding year. Inasmuch as this branch of the industry is overdeveloped relative to peak demand for new building, a recession of such proportions as occurred in the latter half of 1927 is likely to make inroads on profits. The return on invested capital is only moderate and prospective investors in securities of these companies are advised to exercise caution and discrimination.—*L. R. Gottlieb.*

**502. YOUNG, D. RICHARD.** Profits in the lumber and furniture industries. *Amer. Bankers' Assn. Jour.* 21 (3) Sep. 1928: 216, 245-249.—Buying is becoming more discriminating and a greatly improved taste is being manifested in this country in selecting furniture for purchase. The growth of multi-family dwellings in recent years has exercised an adverse effect on the sales of furniture; on the other hand, it has stimulated the purchase of electric labor-saving devices. The tendency has been toward furniture based on straight lines, free from excessive ornamentation and with emphasis on practicability. The raw material end of the industry, i.e., the logging mills, has therefore suffered along with the retailers. In 1927, only half of the logging mills for which data are available operated at a profit.—*L. R. Gottlieb.*

## COOPERATION

(See also Entries 361, 453, 473)

**503. STOLPE, HERMAN.** Cooperation and monopolies in Sweden. *Internat. Labour Rev.* 18 (1) Jul. 1928: 46-57.—The Swedish National Cooperative Union, formed in 1899, has grown until its 900 societies represent "fully a fifth" of the population of the country. The Union has survived the efforts of the National Union of Retail Traders to curtail its wholesale privileges and restrict its credits with the banks. Its sales have increased from less than .3 million kronor in 1904 to 119.7 in 1927. Funds have been obtained by public subscription. Three important cartels have been opposed. In 1909 the margarine trust was broken; in 1922 the margin between grain and

flour was reduced from 7.50 to 4 kronor; in 1926 the price of men's galoshes was lowered from 8.50 to 4.90 kronor. The Union, at first always acting on the defensive, is now taking the initiative against monopolies. It still follows its successful policy of concentrating its resources on one cartel at a time. The leaders of the movement place little reliance upon government aid, although the Union is now asking that all cartels be compelled to register their agreements at an official bureau. They believe that effective competition is the best remedy for unrestricted monopolies and that the consumers' cooperative societies are the means of establishing and maintaining it.—*B. R. Morley.*

**504. UNSIGNED.** Review of consumers' cooperation in 1927-28. *Monthly Labor Rev.* 27 (2) Aug. 1928: 283-286.—An outstanding development of the past year was the decision of the board of directors of the Cooperative League to issue each year a certificate of merit to those of its affiliated societies attaining to a set standard of cooperative practice and business procedure. It is planned eventually to make such attainment requisite to membership in the League. The movement seems to have prospered during the past year in a moderate way, although the societies in the mining districts were generally hard pressed, some of them being forced out of business. (A table shows the sales and net profits of certain of the larger consumers' cooperative societies.)—*E. E. Cummins.*

## CONSUMPTION OF WEALTH

(See also Entries 496, 502)

**505. ARNOLD, JOHN R.** The trend of consumption in the United States: rising purchasing power. *Annalist.* 32 (822) Oct. 19, 1928: 608-609.—To measure the changes in purchasing power which occurred between 1870 and 1925 the author uses the general index of wholesale prices of the Bureau of Labor Statistics, except that he substitutes separate indices for the items of fuel and lighting, including electric light and gas which the Bureau group index omits. In 1870 the general level of prices was very nearly the same as in 1925, but the prices of certain important commodities were very different. Prices of food, clothing, fuel, and building materials increased from 1870 to 1925, while prices of lighting, metal goods, drugs and chemicals, house furnishings, and miscellaneous articles decreased. This realignment of prices has resulted in a realignment of demand. In the United States the apparent per capita demand for lighting, house furnishings, and the run of manufactured articles increased from 1870 to 1925 more than five and a half times, but the corresponding demand for food, clothing, fuel, and housing increased less than four times. Changes in purchasing power are also accounted for by the increased money earnings of the farm population as their economic self sufficiency has declined, and of unmarried women as they have gone to work in factories and offices.—*F. M. Williams.*

**506. ARNOLD, JOHN R.** The trend of consumption in the United States: striking changes shown. *Annalist.* 32 (820) Oct. 5, 1928: 511; 514.—The great increase in annual consumption from 1920 to 1923 is similar to the increase in the 1870's after the interruption of the Civil War. Figures on the average annual increase in the amount of consumers' goods from 1870 to 1923 show an annual increase of 1.71 per cent in the years from 1910 to 1923 and of 5.43 per cent in the decade from 1870 to 1880, with a low point at 1.28 per cent in the decade 1890-1900. A comparison of the index for consumers' goods with an index of the con-



sumption of producers' goods shows that where the growth in the demand of the ultimate consumer has taken an upward spurt, the corresponding development in the demand for producers' goods has come a little later. This comparison also shows that though the growth of the output of producers' goods since 1910 has been relatively a great deal slower than it was before that date, it has still been faster than the current increase in consumer demand has justified.—*F. M. Williams.*

507. **ARNOLD, JOHN R.** The trend of consumption in the United States index for consumers' goods. *Annalist.* 32 (819) Sep. 28, 1928: 472-473.—The author has computed an index of the quantity of consumers' goods annually available for home consumption in the United States at ten year intervals from 1870 to 1920, in 1923, and in the average year from 1925-1927. Using consumers' goods available in 1900 as 100, the index registers 19.0 in 1870, and 247.7 in 1925-27. When the index is reduced to the quantity of consumers' goods available per capita by applying an index of population, still using 1900 as 100, the figure for 1870 becomes 37.7 and that for 1925-27, 158.4. The statistics used in computing the quantity of consumers' goods available for home consumption are in the first place figures on the value of consumers' goods manufactured, foodstuffs consumed without manufacture, fuel for heating and cooking, household and street lighting, passenger transportation, dwellings built, and importations of consumers' goods. The value of the corresponding exports is subtracted each year. The resulting value figures are reduced to a quantity basis by means of an index number which "represents a re-weighting of most of the group indices of the Bureau of Labor Statistics, supplemented by new series for fuel, lighting, and transportation." The value of the consumers' goods included in the index averaged more than 43 billion dollars annually 1925-27. The author estimates that if distributive, government, and other non-tangible services for which it was impossible to procure accurate figures were included, the total value of the present annual consumption by the people of the United States would be 126 billion dollars.—*F. M. Williams.*

## STATE INDUSTRIES AND SUBSIDIES

(See also Entries 395, 396, 410, 472, 597)

508. **SUVIRANTA, BRUNO.** The economic development of the Finnish state railways. *Bank of Finland Monthly Bull.* Sep. 1928: 22-26.—State railways grew from 3,561 kilometers in 1913 to 4,690 kilometers in 1927. Growth of traffic between 1900 and 1913 was 105 per cent, and from 1913 to 1927, 101 per cent. Since 1925 passenger traffic has been reduced relative to freight, because of the rapid extension of motor bus service throughout the country. While expenditures since 1913 have tended to grow more rapidly than income, the figures for 1927 (income 836,200,000 marks and outgo 684,500,000 marks) indicate profitable management. The return on capital invested was in 1927 about 3½ per cent.—*John H. Wuorinen.*

509. **UNSIGNED.** The Dnieper hydroelectrical station and its economic importance. *State Bank of U. S. S. R.* 3 (29) Aug. 31, 1928: 1-4.—This article presents detailed facts and figures of a geographical, historical, and technical nature concerning the great hydroelectric development on the Dnieper rapids, with its electric generation, transportation, and land improvement aspects, begun in 1927 and to be finished by

1932. Mention is made of the new industries to arise as a result of this development, making possible the utilization of adjacent raw materials, and also of the estimated profit of the undertaking to the Soviet state.—*D. W. Malott.*

## PUBLIC FINANCE

(See also Entries 400, 443, 455, 545, 627, 725)

### TAXATION

510. **ADAMS, THOMAS S.** Business alone can equalize the tax burden. *Nation's Business.* 16(8) Jul. 1928: 24-25; 88-89.—With reference to the federal government, the author holds the view that foreign government repayments of interest and principal in accordance with the respective debt agreements will tend to reduce the federal tax burden and aid in reducing the federal debt, but that these amounts will not be forthcoming over as long a period as the debt agreements themselves would appear to indicate. They will probably continue for only ten or twelve years. The relatively heavy reduction in the federal debt in past years will probably not be duplicated in the years to come, because this achievement was predicated on unforeseen large surpluses in the budget. In the future, however, any large excess of receipts over expenditures is not to be expected and we shall therefore have to depend upon the statutory program for any further reductions in the amount of federal debt. If the latter is faithfully carried out and no raids are made on the sinking fund, the federal debt should be a matter of history within twenty-one or twenty-two years. Should any budget surpluses arise, Dr. Adams would not apply them to debt reduction over and beyond the statutory figures, because the present law already allows an adequate and generous amount for this purpose annually, but would utilize these sums to reduce the rate of the corporate income tax. The latter is still too high and at the earliest opportunity should be further cut to 10% in order to make it more fairly equivalent to the rates borne by individuals under the federal income tax. The corporate income tax rate should not be kept at its present high level merely because expenditures of the federal government are going to rise in the future. The plan suggested resembles that once advocated by the late Representative Madden, namely, that if after the close of the fiscal year a surplus is shown, the installment payments due in September and December should be reduced roughly by the amount of the excess. If a deficit develops after the corporate income tax rate has been lowered to 10%, then all the rates—not merely the corporate rate—should be raised to take care of the deficit.—*L. R. Gottlieb.*

511. **ALVORD, ELLSWORTH C.** Possibilities of future tax law simplification. *Nat. Income Tax Mag.* 6(10) Oct. 1928: 365-369; 388-389.—Important simplification in the form of the Revenue Act of 1928 resulted from a rearrangement of the income tax provisions. Aside from mere mechanical details this rearrangement consisted of separating the ordinary and extraordinary provisions of the Act, of divorcing from the Act provisions relating to the taxes of earlier years, and of omitting provisions that referred to taxes other than the income tax. Future simplification may come from material change in the policy contained in the Act, such as an optional tax on gross income. The possibility of eliminating the many special provisions of the Act seems slight, although new provisions of this type may be avoided. The proposals of prescribing a general rule and of leaving its application and details to the courts or to administrative regulations contain little promise from the taxpayer's point of view. The



simplification of procedure through the substitution of administrative settlement for litigation offers the most promising outlook. The 1928 Act provides a simple method for closing agreements of tax liability, and such cases can be reopened only on grounds of fraud. The process of filing claims to avoid the statute of limitations has been simplified. Finally, changes in regulations or Treasury decisions may, in certain cases, be applied without retroactive effect.—*Whitney Coombs.*

512. DOHR, JAMES L. Avoidance vs. evasion of tax liability. *Nat. Income Tax Mag.* 6 (10) Oct. 1928: 370-374; 389-390; 393.—The reluctance to pay taxes causes some citizens to violate the law and thus produces tax evasion. Others may legally circumvent the law, which is tax avoidance. In many cases it is not easy to draw the line between evasion and avoidance, and the decision of many court cases has hinged on this distinction. The federal income tax has given play to many avoidance schemes, and many of the efforts of Congress have been to prevent avoidance. The use of the corporation as an instrument of tax avoidance has presented an exceedingly complex situation, hinging around consolidations, installment sales of real and personal property, exchange of property, insurance, stock dividends, capital gains, etc. Inheritance and estate taxes are important in the field of tax avoidance. Some of our oldest taxes, such as the personal property tax, are seriously impaired by practices of evasion or avoidance, while the government continues to exert itself to prevent these practices.—*M. H. Hunter.*

513. EINAUDI, L. L'evasione all'imposta di ricchezza mobile e di un riordinamento delle categorie e delle aliquote atto a diminuirli. [The evasion of the tax on personal property, a reorganization of the classifications, and some attempts to diminish evasion.] *Riforma Soc.* 39 (7/8) Jul.-Aug. 1928: 305-28.—The introduction of Schedule D in the Italian Income Tax, under which public employees are assessed, was a fatal mistake. For, by allowing to public employees an especially favorable rate because they cannot conceal income received from the government, the Legislature legalized evasion by other classes of taxpayers. A possible solution of the problem is to eliminate Schedule D, and to reduce the salaries of public employees by the amount of the tax; for they do not consider the tax which is collected at the source as part of their income. Since evasion is encouraged by the fiscal system, Einaudi calculates a coefficient of legal evasion. Professional incomes, on the basis of capacity to pay, should be taxed less severely than incomes received by public employees for services rendered to the state. The tenure of employment is less certain for professional men; pensions are not available; incomes are more hazardous. If capacity to pay alone were considered, public employees should be assessed for 8 per cent of their incomes and professional men 4 per cent; but allowing for the greater possibilities of evasion in the latter case, the authorities demand 12 per cent. The rate of taxation is determined on the assumption that they will conceal two thirds of their income. Public employees, neglecting to consider the principles on which the system has been established, complain that other classes evade their taxes.—*S. E. Harris.*

514. F., A. The mythology of reparations. *Econ. Jour.* 38 Sep. 1928: 426-433.—In reviewing Robert Crozier Long's book, *The Mythology of Reparations*, the reviewer argues that in order that reparations may be paid, Germany must rely in the main on her ability to manufacture more cheaply than the foreigner leaving out of account how far a cheapening in the price of the articles can stimulate exports. It should also be noted that her exports are relatively inelastic. Would Germany under the pressure of strained exchanges and dear money be able to make the necessary

adjustments in prices, i.e., in wages and the standard of living? Resistance on the part of wage-earners to wage reductions would probably lead to increased unemployment. The cost of maintaining the general standard of living would be borne partly by the unemployed workers forced to accept a much lower standard and partly by the taxpayers who would supply the funds required for the unemployment allowances given to the unproductive workers; the budget burden would be increased; and should the pressure be great enough a crisis might make it impossible to raise revenue sufficient to cover necessary expenditure. The result would be that at this point a strictly balanced budget would be broken, and the currency and financial structure be upset. Relief would probably be secured through a cessation of transfers. A condition might in fact arise when taxation could be perfectly well borne by the community if it were directed to the support of the unemployed, but not if it were to be transferred. There is, however, nothing in the above to suggest that events will, in fact, take the above course. The future evolution of reparations depends on Germany's success in building up internal capital, in restricting imports, and increasing exports. Experience has yet to give an answer to the essential problem—can a country with no comparable foreign assets pay a large foreign debt that in no way represents value received, and to that end can the various adjustments be made in the various national economies affected?—*C. C. Kochenderfer.*

515. HUGHES, JOHN E. The operation of the Special Advisory Committee. *Nat. Income Tax Mag.* 6 (7) Jul. 1928: 247-251; 272-3; 276.—An attempt to meet the conditions caused by the piling up of cases before the Board of Tax Appeals came with the creation of the Special Advisory Committee in the Treasury Department in 1927. The Committee offers advice on pending tax cases. The taxpayer appears at a conference and presents his evidence, and upon the basis of this, recommendations are made. More than half the cases presented have been settled by agreement. Proceedings are informal and are not bound by any rules of evidence. The Committee has made an important contribution to the administration of the income tax and all now agree that it was not appointed soon enough.—*M. H. Hunter.*

516. HURD, W. BURTON. The trend of federal taxation and expenditures. *Jour. Canadian Bankers' Assn.* 36 (1) Oct. 1928: 19-28.—While total figures of Canadian federal taxes amounted in the fiscal year, 1927-28, to 290 per cent of the 1913-14 total, a recomputation on a per capita and 1913 dollar basis shows an increase of only about 50 per cent. A further adjustment to take into account increased production results in an estimate that the real burden is only slightly (2 per cent) above its 1913 level. This, however, is subject to the qualification that the introduction of income taxes has radically redistributed the burden among different sections of the population. Total ordinary per capita federal expenditures in 1913 dollars are now 55 per cent above the 1913 level. When war costs are deducted ordinary expenditures are found to be 21 per cent below the expenses of 1913. Subsidies to the provinces have decreased 40 per cent. Capital expenditures on a per capita basis in 1913 dollars are less than 30 per cent of such expenditures for 1913. Thus Canada is meeting part of its war costs by economies in ordinary expenditures and by a large reduction in capital expenditures. Three charts indicate trends of taxation and expenditures.—*Whitney Coombs.*

517. KAMBE, M. On the taxpayer. *Kyoto Univ. Econ. Rev.* 3 (1) Jul. 1928: 1-55.—The fact that taxes are paid not only by "people" or "subjects" but also



by corporations, aliens, public institutions, sovereigns, and by the state to itself, makes necessary a recasting of the definition of the "taxpayer" and an inquiry as to why each of these special classes should be subject to levy. Anyone who is "a member of a government body or one who stands on an equal footing with such a member," may be a taxpayer. Various arguments are used on both sides of the question as to whether or not the above special bodies should be taxed, but the best plan would seem to be to allow taxation, generally speaking, in all cases except those of the sovereign, and most "public bodies" (e.g., charitable institutions, libraries, schools, etc.). There are strong reasons for the state taxing itself, either nationally or locally, when it goes into business, as government-owned enterprises are then put on a fairer basis for comparison with privately-owned businesses.—*Carl Shoup.*

**518. SALTS, ALBERT.** The system of taxation. *Latvian Econ.* 1928: 32-39.—This describes the principal direct taxes in Latvia and their yields for 1926-27. The income tax yielded 4½ million lats in 1926-27. This is assessed on individuals and corporations, the latter being at one-half the rate for individuals, but in addition being subject to a profits tax if their incomes equal or exceed 3% of their capital. Different rates of graduation of profits taxes are applied to enterprises subject to rendering public accounts and those not so subject, the former being assessed in addition a capital stock tax which varies according to the rate of profit. A third important direct tax is a tax on real estate. In the country this tax amounts to 1.5% of the productive value; in towns and boroughs, up to 3%. Only a small proportion of this goes to the state, the rest to the local governing units. Other taxes include capital proceeds tax (5% of incomes derived from private, communal and state stocks and bonds etc.); turnover tax for restaurants, cafes and hotels; property transfer tax; probate duty; and tax on unearned increment (with a rate up to 25%). The total revenues from direct taxes are of considerably less importance than the revenues from indirect taxes, including customs.—*R. M. Woodbury.*

**519. SHIOMI, S.** The state disbursement of compulsory education expenditure and the transfer of the land tax to the local treasuries. *Kyoto Univ. Econ. Rev.* 3 (1) Jul. 1928: 127-151.—The relation between state and local finances is a live topic in Japan, with special emphasis on two problems: (1) Should the land tax, most of which now goes to the local bodies, be transferred entirely to them? (2) Should the national government defray even more of the expense of primary school education than it is now doing? Local expenditures have increased more rapidly, since pre-war days, than have those of the national government, and local bodies need some sort of change in their finances; but the problem should be attacked more thoroughly by scrutinizing the present methods of levying local taxes, and the general distribution of functions between the national and local governments. Along with the proposal to let local bodies collect the entire land tax there is agitation for levying the land tax on a rental basis rather than on the present assessment-of-capital-value basis. Land values have not been thoroughly revised since 1883.—*Carl Shoup.*

**520. SIEFKIN, FOREST D.** Procedural methods of the board of tax appeals. *Nat. Income Tax Mag.* 6 (9) Sep. 1928: 334-337, 349.—The Board of Tax Appeals was created by the Act of 1924 as an independent, impartial tribunal, outside the control of the Treasury Department, to determine disputes between the taxpayer and the Treasury Department. In general, the procedure before the Board may be likened to the procedure in a state court which follows a code of civil procedure. The pleadings define the issues, the rules of pleading are liberal, and the rules

of evidence are similar to those applicable in most courts in trials before the court. There are no innovations which do not find their counterpart in the courts of one of more of the states or in the federal courts.—*M. H. Hunter.*

**521. SIMPSON, HERBERT D.** The tax situation in Chicago. *National Municipal Rev.* 17 (10) Oct. 1928: 593-599.—One of the worst features of the Chicago system is the fact that with two independent boards with all members acting independently, so many avenues are afforded for shifting responsibility. Taxpayers have been unable to place definite responsibility upon anyone. While changes in assessment made by the board of review should have consisted of reductions in the upper and increases in the lower ranges, bringing them toward a uniform level, in fact the changes have all been in one direction. Numerous graphs show how utterly the board of equalization has failed. As a result the tax system has become the adjunct of whatever political organization is in power, the professional tax-fixer flourishes, and the belief is general that the powers of taxation are arbitrarily used to compel contributions to political organizations.—*M. H. Hunter.*

## PUBLIC DEBTS

**522. JACK, D. T.** Economic problems of industry and taxation—lecture III—the national debt. *Scottish Bankers Mag.* 20 (78) Jul. 1928: 91-104.—The real per capita burden of England's national debt may be little greater than it was after the Napoleonic wars, but it seems unlikely that this burden may be lightened automatically by a tremendous increase in wealth such as followed the Napoleonic period when new countries were opening up. Hence various special measures to redeem a large part of the debt have been under consideration. The net gain that would result from a capital levy is smaller than usually imagined when consideration is taken of sources of tax revenue that would be lost. As the majority report of the Colwyn committee stated, the experiment would probably not be worth the cost. The proposed surtax on investment incomes would likewise result in less saving than is sometimes supposed, even if the revenue it yielded were not snatched away from debt redemption and used for other purposes.—*Carl Shoup.*

**523. JÈZE, GASTON.** Procédés d'amortissement de la dette publique en Angleterre. [Procedures of amortization of the public debt in England.] *Rev. de Science et de Législation Financières.* 26 (3) Jul.-Sep. 1928: 477-497.—Proposed by the Chancellor of the Exchequer, Perceval, the method of cancelling a part of the perpetual debt by issuing in exchange life annuities was permitted by the Life Annuity Act of 1808. A maximum amount for any life annuity was set, and minimum and maximum age limits for the annuitants were also set. The size of the yearly payment was determined in view of (1) the probable length of life of the annuitant (based on rather inadequate mortality tables drawn up by Richard Price in 1772), (2) the market quotation of the perpetual debt at the time of exchange. The Sinking Fund was charged with the payment of the annuities. The amount of annuities issued up to 1828 was not large, but the government found it was losing money because Price's tables had underestimated the probable length of life. In 1829 the system was modified; henceforth new mortality tables, revised from time to time, were to be used; no maximum underestimated the probable length of life. In 1829 the system was modified; henceforth new mortality tables, revised from time to time, were to be used; no maximum size for any life annuity was set, and payment of the annuities was not to be made from the Sinking Fund.



This system, in general, is still in force today. In 1822 the Chancellor of the Exchequer, Vansittart, proposed and saw adopted a "Dead Weight Annuity Scheme," whereby pension and similar war claims were to be met, not from tax receipts, but from the proceeds of a 45-year annuity issue. The scheme failed, largely because no purchasers but the Bank of England could be found for the annuity issue.—*Carl Shoup.*

524. TS'AI K'O-HSUAN. Financial reform in China. *Chinese Soc. and Pol. Science Rev.* 12(3) Jul. 1928: 477-490.—This article deals not so much with the progress of financial reform in China as with financial conditions upon which a reform must be superimposed. Tables are presented and summarized showing the principal revenue and expenditure items of the central government from 1913 to 1920. Yearly deficits in the budgets are regularly shown, a condition which also prevails for the Provinces.—*H. L. Reed.*

## GOVERNMENT REGULATION OF BUSINESS

(See Entries 399, 408, 416, 508, 525)

## PUBLIC UTILITIES

(See also Entries 392, 400, 411, 455, 503)

525. DOZIER, HOWARD D. Present reasonable rate of return for public utilities. *Jour. Land and Pub. Utility Econ.* 4(3) Aug. 1928: 235-242.—In this article the author develops a procedure for determining fair return for public utilities. With the courts pronouncing the value of a utility as of the date of hearing, rate of return should be as of the same date. From this beginning the author analyzes the financial statistics of 13 selected public utilities and 81 selected industrials, 1921-1926, inclusive, and develops a procedure for determining fair return. This fair return must fall somewhere between a lower limit of confiscation of the utility's property, and an upper limit measured by the value of the service to the buyer. The procedure involves the application of going rates of return on various classes of securities to the particular financial structure of the utility, compared with the return on that same structure were it a successful industrial. The method is designed to result in a stable rate structure which will provide a variable rate of return, rising or falling with changing conditions.—*D. W. Malott.*

## CRITICISM OF ECONOMIC SYSTEMS: SOCIALISM, COMMUNISM, ANARCHISM

(See also Entries 345, 469)

526. CARVER, THOMAS NIXON, LASKI, HAROLD J., and HILLQUIT, MORRIS. Marxism today. *Current Hist.* 29(1) Oct. 1928: 18-35.—According to Carver, Marx's fundamental error lay not in his logic, but in his premise. The basic premise is the theory of the concentration of wealth and the predatory na-

ture of capital. In fact the trend of recent development has been toward concentrated management, but not toward concentrated ownership. Even socialism would require concentrated management. The surplus value theory is no longer tenable. Both capital and labor are productive. Both may be misused, but the evidence would indicate that on the whole the existence of capital in large quantities makes also for greater prosperity of labor. Marxism, in Laski's opinion, is above all a philosophy of history and a prophecy of the lines of social development. Secondly it is a social tactic. Fundamentally Marx's philosophy of history is sound. There is a basic conflict of interest between those who possess the means of production and those who have only their labor to sell. The capitalist system is a contradiction of democratic principles. But Marx's teaching cannot be accepted in all its details today. The idea of a dictatorship is repugnant and no sound system can be built upon violence. The line of constitutional development holds higher promise and has not been proved impracticable. Hillquit stresses the fact that the Marxism of the *Communist Manifesto* is no longer possible today. It was suitable to the stage of development of 1848, but not to 1928. The rapid extension of popular government in the last eighty years points to the greater advantages of constitutional procedure, and socialism has further adapted itself to present conditions by widening its base to include agricultural labor. But the crucial points of Marxian philosophy have been maintained and the socialist movement still relies primarily upon the industrial proletariat. Russia cannot be taken as an example for the very reason that such a class hardly existed. Neither the economic nor the political regime of Soviet Russia is socialistic, and cannot be until the industrial classes have developed further. In America socialism would be possible, but its development has been retarded by racial composition, virgin resources and general prosperity. The class conflict is, however, inherent and inevitable.—*W. L. Langer.*

527. HOVDE, BRYNJOLF J. Socialistic theories of imperialism. *Jour. Pol. Econ.* 36(5) Oct. 1928: 569-591.—Socialist views on colonial policy and imperialism are divided by the author into two groups, those of the dogmatic Marxians and those of the Marxian Revisionists. To the former, imperialism and colonial exploitation are inseparably connected with capitalism and constitute a well recognized stage of its development. There can be to this group no such thing as a socialist colonial policy. The other group, however, considers imperialism as a policy which may or may not be followed by a capitalist state or, if followed, may be subject to a considerable variation. A socialist colonial policy is not only possible but probable. The author discusses the conflict of these views in the second International.—*Edward S. Mason.*

## POPULATION

(See Entries 7, 307, 725, 726)

## POVERTY AND RELIEF MEASURES

(See Entry 772)



## POLITICAL SCIENCE

## POLITICAL THEORY

(See also Entries 188, 189, 200, 468, 526, 527, 583, 594, 595, 612, 665, 668)

## HISTORY OF POLITICAL THOUGHT

528. LASKI, HAROLD J. A portrait of Jean Jacques Rousseau. *Yale Review*. 17 (4) Jul. 1928: 702-719.—Rousseau's social philosophy, though influenced by many of his predecessors, was essentially the expression of his own personality and experience, and to this personal quality it owed much of its influence. His sympathetic regard for the common people, to whom the goods of civilization are denied by economic and social inequalities, is a reflection of his own inability to adapt himself to the conditions of his life. His influence appeared in a revival of religious faith, in a greater emphasis on the simple virtues, and in a less intellectualized ideal of education. In political thought his influence was complex, since he was partly responsible for the extreme collectivism of Hegel and Marx and also for the extreme anarchical individualism of the revolutionary period.—George H. Sabine.

529. LENZ, GEORG. *Luthers Staatslehre und die Gegenwart*. [Luther's doctrine of the state in modern application.] *Zeitschr. f. d. gesamte Staatswissenschaft*. 85 (1) Jul. 1928: 125-132.—This reviews Günther Holstein's *Luther und die deutsche Staatsidee* (Luther and the German theory of the state). Conceiving the state as a God-willed institution for the regulation of our natural life, Luther held that the subject owed obedience to the will of the authorities, a will limited by their sense of responsibility. Agreeing with Luther, Holstein views the state as a living entity extending organically through time and manifesting itself in the impersonal spiritual inheritance of faith, science, and art. This concept was opposed by modern neo-Kantian agnosticism. The Empire of Bismarck, as the realization of this concept of the state, has been succeeded by a new form of the state based upon the theories of the opposition. The new form of the state requires a stabilizing element which may well be found in the religious-philosophical potentialities of the doctrine of Luther. To this the reviewer, Lenz, agrees with the one caveat, to wit: As Christians we shall take direction from the divine commands within us for the proper conduct of office for the welfare of our fellow men, no matter to which church we belong, and no matter what origin we claim for the authority of office or state.—Johannes Mattern.

530. WRIGHT, BENJAMIN F. Jr. The philosopher of Jeffersonian democracy. *Amer. Pol. Sci. Rev.* 22 (4) Nov. 1928: 870-892.—In the writings of John Taylor of Caroline, Virginia, we find the most complete exposition of the political philosophy of Jeffersonian Democracy. Taylor, an officer in the Revolutionary War, legislator, gentleman farmer, friend of Patrick Henry and Jefferson, and lawyer, was introducer of the Virginia Resolutions. His chief writings are: *An Inquiry into the Principles and Policy of the Government of the United States, Construction Construed, and Constitutions Vindicated*, and *New Views of the Constitution of the United States*, summarized briefly in the article. Attacking the Hamiltonian policies of debt assumption, tariffs and the bank, and the party evils arising therefrom, Taylor asserted that a society of landowners was the basis of American popular government. Supreme Court decisions through "implied powers" doctrines and Congressional action in matters of taxation and slavery attacked the basis of that society and should be checked by a mutual state-federal veto. The argument culminates in the last book, *New Views* (1823), in which

Taylor asserted that only limited powers were delegated to the federal—not "national"—government, and that the Federal Supreme Court as well as Congress required limitation by such a veto. "Popular sovereignty, *laissez faire*, strict construction of federal powers, simplicity and economy in government" are his themes; his writings were an arsenal to which later Southern leaders resorted frequently. While he is often verbose and obscure in style and thus limited his reading public, he was, in Beveridge's phrase, "the most fruitful of Republican intellects."—John M. Gaus.

## GENERAL POLITICAL THEORY

531. STURZO, LUIGI. The right of resistance to the state: echoes of a discussion in France. *Contemp. Rev.* 134 (753) Sep. 1928: 312-320.—The discussion here mentioned grew out of the agitation by Catholic objectors to the *lois laïques* of France and by supporters of the *Action Française* movement for a change of government. This resulted in the collection and publication as the *Enquête sur les droits du droit et "Sa Majesté la Loi"* (Paris, 1927) of the opinions of leading Frenchmen on the right of active resistance to laws reputed contrary to moral or natural laws and to a state government considered harmful to the community. The article is devoted mainly to a summary of the opinions of French Catholics consulted, who sustain the existence, under certain circumstances, of such a right.—J. Q. Dealey, Jr.

532. TATARIN-TARNHEYDEN, E. Integrationslehre und Staatsrecht. [The doctrine of integration and constitutional law.] *Zeitschr. f. d. gesamte Staatswissenschaft*. 85 (1) Jul. 1928: 1-20.—This reviews Rudolf Smend's *Verfassung und Verfassungsrecht* (Constitution and Constitutional Law). Smend attempts a theory of the state by a purely intellectual method. Rejecting the teleological justification of the state, he starts with the concept of political integration, which signifies the union or fusion of the fluctuating sense experiences of individuals. Political integration takes place in persons (leadership, functionaries, monarchs); in functions (marching troops, parades, political strife, parliamentarism, elections, cabinet formation, etc.). The territory of the state is not an element or causal factor of state life, but the object of spiritual experience. The constitution does not presuppose the state as a given substance. It is integrating reality. It aims not at particulars, but at the totality of the state and the totality of the integrating process. The reviewer, Tatarin-Tarnheyden, concludes that Smend's doctrine "lays a breach between reality and values and places law in the service of politics."—Johannes Mattern.

533. VON WESENDONK, O. G. *Welt und Staat als Organismus*. [The world and the state viewed as organisms.] *Europ. Rev.* 4 (6) Sep. 1928: 412-418.—It is comparatively easy for the rationalistic states of the Far East to adjust themselves to the new conditions arising from Western influence, once they have seen the need for readjustment. But the Islamic countries are still medieval in structure, the religion, state, law and society still being inextricably bound up with one another. What is typical of movements in the Far and Near East is the awakening of national self-consciousness. The author traces the evolution of the idea of the state in Europe since the sixteenth century, viewing the problem as a philosophical one. The nineteenth century



was the century of positivism, materialism, liberalism and socialism, but the trend now is away from a mechanistic conception. Bergson and Nietzsche pointed the way in philosophy and now the scientists have cut the ground from under materialism by reducing matter to electric activity. Society must be regarded as an organism with certain irrational elements. This new viewpoint obviates the danger of a decline of the West.—*W. L. Langer.*

### CURRENT CRITICISM AND CONSTRUCTIVE PROGRAMS

534. BEARD, CHARLES A. Democracy holds its ground. *Harpers.* 157 Nov. 1928: 680-691.—Democracy is a complex array of social relationships which arose first in the nineteenth century with the development of freehold agriculture, commerce, machinery and science, facilitated by the agitations of idealists, but moving forward relentlessly as modern economy triumphs over feudalism. It is affiliated with the printing press and newspapers, schools, travel, the right of free migration, telegraphs, radios, mass production, trade unions, business enterprise and feminism. All of these are hostile to monarchy and aristocracy which have their supports in the predominance of agriculture in national economy, a class of feudal landlords and an authoritative clergy. Those countries in which "democracy has failed," Russia, Italy and Spain, belong to the feudo-clerical order. At the close of the World War political democracy was attacked from four sides: by the dictatorship of the proletariat, by the dictatorship of the middle class, by nationalistic parties rallying around monarchs, and by revolutionaries advocating economic parliaments. But democracy has withstood all these attacks. Business enterprise marches across the face of the earth spreading restless democracy in its train.—*J. G. Heinberg.*

535. ESSÉN, RUTGER. Demokratiens övervinande. [Vanquishing democracy.] *Svensk Tidskr.* 18(5) Jul. 1928: 340-346.—Essén, a Swedish political scientist and writer on many questions of government, interprets the experience of the modern world, and especially the European post-war experience, of finding political democracy an illusion. Its most earnest apostles now admit that political democracy is in need of "up-bringing," in need of self-imposed limitations, an admission which must be regarded as a surrender of the whole case. All the talk about the self-education of democracy is nothing but a transition to a critical condemnation. The true democrat perceives that the essence of democracy is not liberty but equality and, therefore, insists upon a complete leveling in a social, economic, political, cultural and intellectual sense. This leveling spirit the anti-democrat regards as opposed both to nature and to culture, and thus between the democrat and the anti-democrat there is a gulf, "perhaps the deepest in the present political and cultural life." True democracy receives its fullest expression in modern Russia, where the Revolution, though hostile to liberty, was without any doubt democratic in principle. In Scandinavia there is some degree of democracy. But in England, France, Germany and the United States it can hardly be said to exist. The *milliardism* of the United States will certainly, unless all historical precedents fail, eventually bring forth a true *elitkultur*. Indeed, Italian Fascism and the American oligarchy, both of which control the press and the political parties, are the best examples of methods that are being applied to the complicated problems of modern life, for the solution of which democracy is fast proving itself inadequate.—*Walter Sandelius.*

536. FORSSNER, TOM. Demokrati och regeringsmakt. [Democracy and the power of government.] *Svensk Tidskr.* 18(6) Oct. 1928: 385-398.—"True democracy excludes real governmental power." To have

uttered this thesis ten or fifteen years ago would have been to invite the ridicule of the defenders of democracy, who could then point to the Allied democracies and their governments that were, if anything, too strong. It is not so now. There is in the air much complaint of the failure of democracy to provide strong government. Governments are based insecurely upon coalition support, or they represent some rather small, middle group. The danger of weak government appears to be rising even in England, and this difficulty would seem to be due to something deeper than the existence of multiple parties. It is due rather to the fact that authority is being more and more organized from below and extended upward. The British Labour Party is not in this respect altogether unlike the Social Democratic parties in Continental Europe, whose leaders are far more controlled from below than were the leaders in the classical English party system. The old English party system worked well in the past. It was efficient and it promoted culture. But, except in form, it was not democratic. Authority descended rather than ascended. This is still to a considerable extent true in England where, by force of tradition, gentlemen govern, even when Labour is in power. But in the main the democratic tendency is to scatter power and responsibility.—*Walter Sandelius.*

537. HADLEY, ARTHUR T. Training in political intelligence. *Yale Rev.* 17(4) Jul. 1928: 625-637.—There is crucial significance in the present fundamentalist opposition to readjustment in Christian beliefs, and in the widening gulf between employer and employee. The emphasis of Christianity upon the duty of intelligent conduct as incumbent upon all men, and the industrial property right based upon free labor, are the two dominant causes of that universal training in individual self-control to which modern democracy owes its vitality, as contrasted with the instability of democracy in former eras. To guide us through this age of transition we need a general theory of economic policy applicable to present conditions, and enlightenment on modern constitutional liberty and public morality.—*J. Hart.*

538. SABINE, GEORGE H. Political science and the juristic point of view. *Amer. Pol. Sci. Rev.* 22(3) Aug. 1928: 553-575.—The article examines the validity and usefulness of certain formalistic concepts of analytic jurisprudence as a basis for political theory. The formal conception of sovereignty is applicable to modern states only because of the nature of modern European political evolution. The ideal of a formal juristic science was adopted by analogy from prevailing notions about valid method in geometry. Only in the brief period since the seventeenth century has the state had a legal constitution sufficiently well articulated to seem self-supporting when abstracted from its other aspects. Certain developments in contemporary states tend to make such abstraction harder instead of easier. In any case, law when thus taken out of its social, ethical, and economic relationships cannot be really self-supporting, for its actual working always depends upon extra-legal conditions. A formal juristic theory of the state has therefore no special claim to validity and is useful only because it has a limited application to fact.—*George H. Sabine.*

539. SMITH, T. V. Contemporary perplexities in democratic theory. *Internat. Jour. Ethics.* 39(1) Oct. 1928: 1-14.—This is an attack on the three principles of liberty, equality, and fraternity. Liberty is gained only by infringing on the next man's right. Equality is an unattained and unattainable condition. Fraternity has not yet been achieved. Men will live for private gain, they will die for public ends, but whether the average man in the continuous long run will work efficiently for public ends we do not know.—*T. Kalijarvi.*



## JURISPRUDENCE

(See also Entries 538, 599, 616)

## HISTORICAL

540. GOLDENWEISER, ALEXIS. Tolstoi's Kampf gegen das Recht. [Tolstoi's fight against law.] *Arch. f. Rechts- und Wirtschaftsphilos.* 22 (1) Oct. 1928: 98-116.—In 1928, the hundredth anniversary of Tolstoi's birth, attention of jurists was called to the great writer's attacks on law. The law that makes right what humanity knows is not right, that legalizes murder when committed by men in uniform, sets up arbitrary systems of punishment, and makes a few men masters of the community with power of life and death, caused Tolstoi to condemn the operation of such fictions. Goldenweiser holds that a jurist in order adequately to prepare himself for his profession must experience Tolstoi's attitude.—*Henry L. Shepherd, Jr.*

541. HAZELTINE, J. D. Vacarius as glossator and teacher. *Law Quart. Rev.* 44 (175) Jul. 1928: 344-352.—De Zulueta, in editing the *Liber pauperum* of Vacarius has made a notable contribution to knowledge of legal renaissance in Europe, and to proper appraisal of the work of this glossator who went to England. The fact that Vacarius chose select extracts from the *Corpus Iuris Civilis* and that he preferred to be more than a mere compiler of current opinions and tapped new springs of thought, contributed to the failure of his word to exert a lasting influence on English law. The importation of manuscripts containing the full text of the *Corpus Iuris* superseded a collection of extracts; and the hints of advanced ideas in Vacarius' doctrine make his positive influence difficult to trace in the flood of such thought in the century following.—*Henry L. Shepherd, Jr.*

542. POUND, ROSCOE. Science and legal procedure. *Amer. Jour. Psychiat.* ns 8 Jul. 1928: 33-51.—To maintain a balance between the need for stability and the need of change is a perennial problem of the law. The general security calls for stability. The very nature of life—and the legal order is an adjustment of the relations of life—demands change. Today we are in reaction from the mechanism of justice which was acceptable in an earlier period in pioneer America. But we are also in reaction against the mitigating devices which grow up to save the individuality of human life from the rigid workings of that mechanism. Law originated from the summary administration of punishment to an offender by the community. Orderly lynch law

supplanted offhand public vengeance, and was followed by trials presided over by the King's justices and a jury. Coincident with the growth of individualist thought in the field of social philosophy there appeared in the law the doctrine of retribution and of the vicious will. The transition from a medieval to a rationalist criminal polity was thus made. But this will-jurisprudence, too, is breaking down. The factors responsible for the change are the rise of the professional defender and plaintiff's lawyer; the tendency for leaders of the bar sedulously to keep out of court; the rise of a type of journalism which exploits all events as spectacles, and seeks to convey news in terms of emotion; the neglect of criminal law by our law schools; and finally, the unseemly relation of criminal law and its administration to politics. The piling up of new burdens on criminal law, while it is struggling to meet the needs of an era of transition, the breakdown of the orthodox analysis of crime, and the current demand for individualization make the problem of the law still greater. Only patient, objective, scholarly research can solve the problem. The jurisprudence of the classical era saw no place for research. Historical jurisprudence accustomed us to historical research. The rise and unification of the social sciences taught legal scholars something more of what they had to do. There is no need for a ministry of justice to solve the situation existing in the field of law. Organized, systematic legal research in our universities, where the unhampered quest for truth and the guarantee of public confidence seem assured, is the desideratum. In the law school of any state university there is already the foundation of a public ministry of justice for that state.—*M. H. Krout.*

## DESCRIPTIVE AND COMPARATIVE

543. EMGE, C. AUGUST. Das Apriori und die Rechtswissenschaft. [A priori reasoning and the study of law.] *Arch. f. Rechts- und Wirtschaftsphilos.* 21 (4) Jul. 1928: 519-536.—In the study of law it is important to stress the relationship between the general and the particular, theory and experience, and, out of that idea, the corresponding union of science and practice. This argument is borne out by proving the unity of our concepts, from very material to sociological.—*Henry L. Shepherd, Jr.*

## MUNICIPAL PUBLIC LAW: CONSTITUTIONAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE

(See also Entries 532, 595, 599, 614)

## FRANCE

544. DELBEZ, LOUIS. La révocation des actes administratifs. [Revocation of administrative action.] *Rev. Droit Pub. Sci. Pol.* 45 (3) Jul.-Aug.-Sep. 1928: 463-499.—The writer of this article describes it as a summary, systematic statement of the published views of Hauriou, Duguit, Jèze and Alibert concerning the limits imposed by the Council of State upon the revocation of administrative acts and decisions in France. The Council distinguishes between acts and decisions, on the one hand, which are regular and legal, and those, on the other, which are irregular and illegal. In the first case irrevocability is the legal rule; in the second, revocability, but within such a strictly limited period of time as almost to create irrevocability in fact. In the first case, as the cited decisions indicate, vested rights created by the earlier valid administrative action must

be protected like any other vested rights. For a long time, this theory of vested rights was extended to irregular and illegal administrative action as well. After 1912 the Council of State in certain decided cases permitted revocation of such action, but did not indicate clearly how soon it must take place. Now we have a series of opinions set forth in the text, notably in the matter of *Cachet* which establish: first, that where the law fixes a special period within which decisions may be modified, the revocation must fall within that period; secondly, that in the absence of such a special limit of time the period ordinarily covers two months; but thirdly, that, when proceedings have been instituted before the Council of State to have the invalid action annulled, the administration may itself revoke the action at any time prior to a decision by the Council. (Full citation of authorities.)—*Henry A. Yeomans.*



## UNITED STATES

545. C[OOPER], S[TANLEY] B. Exemption of federal instrumentalities from state taxation. *Univ. Pennsylvania Law Rev.* 77(1) Nov. 1928: 115-120.—This article reviews two recent decisions of the Supreme Court both decided by five to four vote: *Long v. Rockwood* (48 Sup. Ct. 463) and *Panhandle Oil Company v. Mississippi* (48 Sup. Ct. 451). In *Long v. Rockwood*, the Supreme Court held invalid a Massachusetts law placing an income tax on royalties from patents. The majority based their decision on the ground that the patent was an instrument employed by Congress to carry out the powers given to them in the Constitution, and that the tax on the royalty would amount to a tax on the patent right itself. In the dissenting opinion given by Holmes it was held that a patent is not an instrumentality of the government, and that therefore a reasonable taxation by the state, which did not discriminate against patents, should be allowable. In *Panhandle Oil Company v. Mississippi*, the Supreme Court held that the state could not collect a tax of three cents a gallon on gasoline sold to the Coast Guard Fleet and the Veterans' Hospital, since the effect of the tax would be "directly to retard, impede and burden the exertion of the United States, of its constitutional powers to operate the fleet and hospital." In the two dissenting opinions it was held that the interference of the state tax was too remote for the application of this doctrine. The article then discusses these questions in the light of previous decisions, holding that unless there is real interference, or the tax is unreasonably discriminatory, there is no need to apply the doctrine in order to preserve the government.—*Clyde L. King.*

546. FAIRMAN, CHARLES. The law of martial rule. *Amer. Pol. Sci. Rev.* 22(3) Aug. 1928: 591-616.—In the United States no branch of government may suspend the constitutional guarantees, nor can such a result be brought about by declaring "martial law." Despite common usage, that expression denotes no legal status. *Martial rule* obtains in a domestic community when the military authority rises superior to the civil in the exercise of some or all of the functions of government. Necessity, not the fact of proclamation, is the criterion of the conduct and duration of martial rule. Of this necessity one of the political branches, usually the executive, must be the first judge. But an individual may appeal to the courts. When the executive has proclaimed the existence of an insurrection, rights to liberty and property must yield before any reasonable measures he adopts. Punitive martial rule—the trial of civilians by military tribunal—has been regarded as legal only during war at places where the courts were closed. But the trend of decisions, in the British Empire and the United States, is toward greater latitude for the government in time of war or insurrection.—*Charles Fairman.*

547. J., J. G. State decisions as precedents in federal cases arising by reason of diversity of citizenship. *Univ. Pennsylvania Law Rev.* 77(1) Nov. 1928: 105-115.—Not merely freedom from local bias, but also protection of non-residents from discriminatory laws was the end sought in establishing federal jurisdiction in cases of diverse citizenship. The Judiciary Act of 1789 made "the laws of the several states," where applicable, rules of decision in federal courts. Query: Was the federal court bound to follow state precedents as well as state statutes? *Swift v. Tyson* (16 Pet. 1) gave a negative answer: there was a body of general law whose uniformity the federal courts should maintain. This doctrine is well settled, but dissents in similar cases warrant a review. Despite criticisms, the rule is sound. Federal courts will or will not follow state precedents, according to factors in each case. Where certainty is

the predominant object, (e.g., cases of title to land), state precedents will be followed; where uniformity is important, as in the law of negotiable instruments, they have little weight.—*Charles Fairman.*

548. JOHNSON, JAMES WELDON, and SELIGMANN, HERBERT J. Legal aspects of the Negro problem. *Ann. Amer. Acad.* 140(229) Nov. 1928: 90-97.—"In many parts of the South, up to the present, when a Negro has been accused of a major crime against a white person, or even has been a party in civil litigation, that Negro has had no rights, legal or otherwise, which the white community feels bound to respect." That the southern states have not always observed even the letter of the federal Constitution, has been demonstrated in two recent decisions of the Supreme Court. One of these cases, *Guinn v. United States* (238 U. S. 347), declared invalid the Grandfather Clause amendment to the Oklahoma State Constitution. The other case, *Nixon v. Herndon* (273 U. S. 536), held a Texas law of 1924, specifically excluding Negroes from the Democratic party primaries of that state, contrary to the equal protection of the laws clause of the Fourteenth Amendment. The laws and ordinances segregating race from race in residential areas have generally been upheld in the state courts, but a segregation ordinance of Louisville, Kentucky, was declared contrary to the Fourteenth Amendment by the Supreme Court of the United States. The attempt to evade this prohibition has taken the form chiefly of agreements among white property owners to write their own segregation ordinances into deeds of land and residence. Under the civil rights laws numbers of civil rights cases, involving attempted discrimination in restaurants, motion picture theaters, bus lines, etc., have been fought and won in northern states. It is believed that many of these court victories will be slow in taking effect socially.—*George W. Spicer.*

549. LOUNSBURY, RALPH R., and STEVENSON, ARCHIBALD E. Prohibition and the Constitution. *Current Hist.* 28(4) Jul. 1928: 585-598.—The debate centers around the book written by Stevenson entitled *States' Rights and National Prohibition*, in which it is contended that the Eighteenth Amendment is not in keeping with the Constitution. The crucial point lies in the interpretation of the Tenth Amendment. Stevenson maintains that this purported to fix for all time the reserved powers of the states as they then existed so that no change in the distribution of powers could be constitutionally effected without the affirmative action of all the states. The Amendment was made because many of the states felt that Article V of the Constitution was not sufficiently clear in stating that undelegated powers were reserved to the individual states. An important reserved power was that of police and another was the power to levy taxes. The Eighteenth Amendment goes beyond the prohibition of interstate commerce in intoxicating liquors. It infringes on the police and taxing powers of the states and is unconstitutional because the States did not intend that these powers could be curtailed by the amending procedure. Lounsbury holds that the Constitution was not intended by the framers to be a "legal straight-jacket rather than a vehicle of expanding life." There is nothing in the debates of the ratifying conventions to indicate that the states regarded the distribution of powers as fixed in 1787 as final and irrevocable, or that the reservation of powers as then made was intended to be permanent.—*W. L. Langer.*

550. MILLER, KELLY. Government and the Negro. *Ann. Amer. Acad.* 140(229) Nov. 1928: 98-104.—The half-way stage has hardly yet been reached in the struggle of the Negro towards the goal of the full stature of American citizenship. The blame for the clear-cut nullification of that section of the Fourteenth



Amendment which prohibits any state from curtailing the voting privilege, upon pain of a corresponding reduction of that state's representation in Congress, cannot properly be placed upon the South or the Democratic party. Since 1893, there have been five Republican and two Democratic presidents, with the control in Congress being divided in about the same proportion. During this time the Fourteenth Amendment has not only not been enforced, but no president has exercised his Constitutional prerogative and duty of calling the attention of Congress and the country to its annulment. The government has recently spent forty millions of dollars upon the enforcement of the Eighteenth Amendment with dubious success, but not forty cents in forty years has been spent upon the enforcement of the Fourteenth Amendment, which is nullified with impunity. This forces the Negro to feel that the government elects to stultify its own conscience and weaken the entire fabric of the Constitution, rather than secure him in the enjoyment of his guaranteed rights. With reference to the various legal distinctions and discriminations against the Negro, he has generally won his suit when properly brought before the highest tribunal, involving purely political and property rights. On the other hand, he has usually lost on issues of civil privileges, such as the right to marry whom he will, and the indiscriminate use of public places and conveyances.—George W. Spicer.

551. POWELL, THOMAS REED. The Constitution at Philadelphia and the Constitution at large. *Pittsburgh Legal Jour.* 76 (27) Jul. 7, 1928: 17-29.—There is no single type of American government; political practice has made even our national government into a system that the Fathers would hardly recognize. The judicial development of the Constitution is due more to the Supreme Court than to the written instrument. One reason why the opinions of the court are so frequently unsatisfactory is that the judges pretend that the case is being decided by their predecessors instead of by themselves. Actually most decisions depend upon a practical judgment which the Constitution does not dictate. "For the best insight into the factors which really control the course of judicial decision, we should go to a licked lawyer or a dissenting judge." The processes of constitutional law are not peculiar, but are like all processes of forming judgments. The enterprise is a human one and has the merits and defects characteristic of human enterprises generally.—T. R. Powell.

552. S., R. J. The Supreme Court and unreasonable searches. *Yale Law Jour.* 38 (1) Nov. 1928: 77-81.—The United States Supreme Court decided last June (*Olmstead v. United States*, 48 Sup. Ct. 564) that evidence obtained by tapping telephone wires in violation of a state law may be used in a prosecution for conspiracy to violate the National Prohibition Act. The Court held that the Fourth and Fifth Amendments to the United States Constitution did not render evidence thus obtained inadmissible in a federal court. The federal cases involving the admissibility of evidence gained in an unreasonable search or seizure are not harmonious, and on the basis of them it was to be expected that the court would, in such a case as the instant one, divide. The history of the federal rule "indicates that practical convenience and logical consistency will be better served if relevant evidence is held admissible and the offenders who obtained it are dealt with in less devious ways."—O. P. Field.

553. UNSIGNED. The constitutionality of the proposed Federal Declaratory Judgment Act. *Yale Law Jour.* 38 (1) Nov. 1928: 104-110.—A dictum in the recent case of *Willong v. Chicago Auditorium Association* (48 Sup. Ct. 507) has strengthened the inference that an attempt by Congress to authorize the federal courts to render declaratory judgments might be held unconstitutional. The dictum is of importance because of the

pending Federal Declaratory Judgment Act which passed the House of Representatives on January 25, 1928, and which will doubtless be up for consideration during this session of Congress. The authorities cited by the Court in support of its dictum are not strictly in point. The facts of the *Auditorium* suit would be regarded as presenting a proper case for the application of a declaratory judgment in those jurisdictions in which this remedial device is in use. The crucial question as to the constitutionality of a federal declaratory judgment statute is whether the terms "case" and "controversy" admit of a construction permitting the rendition of declaratory judgments by the federal courts. The federal courts can decide only cases and controversies. Correctly understood, cases arising under a declaratory judgment statute present cases and controversies as those terms are used in the Constitution. The following tests have been laid down as to the elements of a controversy: (1) the dispute must be such that the judgment rendered will be conclusive and binding; (2) there must be a specific present issue between adverse parties; (3) substantial legal interests must be involved. Declaratory judgment statutes do not extend to cases not meeting these requirements. The fact that injury has not already been accomplished does not mean that there is no dispute, nor that there are no substantial legal interests involved, nor that a conclusive and binding judgment cannot be given. Declaratory judgments are in use in several foreign countries as well as in about half of the states of the United States. "Should the question of the constitutionality of the proposed Federal Declaratory Judgment Act be presented to the Supreme Court, it is to be hoped that the extremely narrow construction placed by way of dicta upon the terms "case" and "controversy" may not be hardened into precedent to bar this useful action from the federal courts."—O. P. Field.

554. UNSIGNED. The enforcement of laws against obscenity in New York. *Columbia Law Rev.* 28 (7) Nov. 1928: 950-957.—The enforcement of laws against obscenity in literature, art and the contemporary drama has raised ethical and administrative problems difficult of solution. Who are to be protected? And from what? Statutes and court decisions emphasize the necessity of protecting the immature, especially against harmful plays. If classical immorality in literature can be separated from modern indecency, the former seems fairly safe from successful attack. The object of the law is to protect morals and not the feelings of individuals. There will probably be no condemnation of a work for its subject matter, if the treatment be quiet. The New York courts seem fairly liberal in their outlook, and if current books or plays are favorably reviewed by critics, they are likely to be more kindly received by the courts. The recently enacted Wales law will undoubtedly influence theater owners to refuse the production of many plays thought likely to come under the judicial ban, although no previous determination can be had.—Pendleton Howard.

555. UNSIGNED. Treaty-making powers of the Senate. *Foreign Policy Assn. Information Service.* 4 (16) Oct. 12, 1928: 321-336.—In anticipation of the submission to the Senate of the Kellogg treaty for renunciation of war, the power of the Senate to ratify treaties "with reservations" is to be considered. This power has been roundly condemned by presidents and other public men. It has, however, been strongly defended in the Senate. In any event, the near impossibility of carrying on international negotiations under such a system has led to gentlemen's agreements and executive agreements between presidents and foreign offices of other countries. This procedure was condemned in the Democratic platform of 1928. Various methods have been suggested to rectify the situation and curtail the in-



evitable defeatist activities of the Senate minority. (An appendix includes lists of treaties (1) ratified with reservations and afterwards proclaimed; and (2) ratified by the Senate with reservations and afterwards allowed to die because of presidential disapproval or because of foreign non-acquiescence. So far as these lists include treaties subsequent to 1901, this is the first compilation.)—*Albert Langeluttig*.

**556. UNSIGNED.** The wire tapping cases. *New York Law Rev.* 7 (8) Aug. 1928: 269-274.—The decision of the Supreme Court of the United States in the "wire tapping cases" (*Olmstead v. United States*; *Green v. United States*; *McInnis v. United States*; 72 L. ed. 662) is based on a construction of the Fourth Amendment to the federal Constitution which accords immunity to the people in their persons, houses, papers, and effects from unreasonable searches and seizures. The evidence which led to the conviction of the defendants in the District Court of the Western District of Washington of a conspiracy to violate the Volstead Act was largely secured by the interception of conversations on the telephones of the conspirators by federal prohibition officers. Wire tapping is a criminal offence in the state of Washington. The majority of the court held that there had been no search or seizure at all, since the evidence was obtained by the use of the sense of hearing only, without physical entry of the defendants' premises or search and seizure of their "tangible material effects." This is obviously a rather literal construction of the Amendment. Brandeis, one of the four dissenters, pointed out that at the time these Amendments were adopted force

and violence were the only means by which a government could directly effect self-incrimination; protection against such invasion of "the sanctities of a man's home and the privacies of life" were therefore provided by specific language. Since then, however, "subtler and more far-reaching means of invading privacy have become available to the government." The minority view would seem to be more in harmony with the underlying purpose of the constitutional guaranty.—*Pendleton Howard*.

**557. WILSON, HOWARD B.** Search and seizure under national prohibition. *Constit. Rev.* 12 (4) Oct. 1928: 189-198.—If the Eighteenth Amendment is to be enforced under the terms of the Volstead or other national laws, conflicts with the letter of the Fourth Amendment are inevitable. It takes nice judicial discernment of the spirit of the search-and-seizure Amendment to preserve on the one hand the rights of the law-abiding person and to condemn on the other hand the bootlegger who pleads immunity thereunder. Otherwise, a warping of the Bill of Rights or thwarting of high national policy would result. In behalf of the innocent the courts are evolving the rule that a warrant will not issue for searching a person's ordinary dwelling or place of business, unless it is based upon a set of sworn facts pointing toward definite law breaking. To confound more readily the malefactors, the courts are permitting the more elusive houses "on wheels and on keels" to be searched without a warrant for probable cause.—*J. P. Comer*.

## GOVERNMENT: HISTORICAL AND DESCRIPTIVE

### NATIONAL GOVERNMENT

(See also Entries 283, 468, 555, 568, 579, 580, 582, 583, 585, 586, 587, 588, 596, 598, 601, 616, 636, 638, 640)

#### EGYPT

**558. CRABITÉS, PIERRE.** The mixed courts of Egypt. *Virginia Quart. Rev.* 4 (4) Oct. 1928: 546-553.—Business chaos and diplomatic freebooting under the capitulations in Egypt led in 1876 to the establishment of a system of mixed tribunals (on which each of the capitulatory powers was entitled to representation) with jurisdiction over civil cases in which foreigners were involved. The issue of extending their competence also to criminal cases met the favorable consideration of the powers early in 1927, in consequence of the unequal treatment accorded by their respective governments to the four perpetrators (all foreigners) of a murder in Egypt. The genuinely international character of these tribunals is their striking feature. The practice (as at The Hague) of appointing "temporary" judges when "non-represented" nationals or nations have cases is not followed; there are no "French," "Italian," or "American" cases. All the judges are permanent, and have developed their own jurisprudence and a true "mixed-court" mentality, even a language, "mixed court-French."—*A. Gordon Dewey*.

**559. MARSHALL, J. E.** The capitulations in Egypt. *Quart. Rev.* 251 (497) Jul. 1928: 114-128.—The capitulations, those unilateral, non-terminable "privileges" granted by Turkey to Christian countries in order that their nationals might have more freedom and inducement to do business under Turkish suzerainty, continued in Egypt even after her separation from Turkey. The system, summarized here in the usual manner, is the solid basis of Egypt's "great and ever-increasing prosperity," as it has removed the obstacles to the import of European capital and talent necessary for the development of the country. The capitulations

could not be removed without the substitution of something similar, because the powers interested in the protection of their nationals there would not permit such removal, even if the British were willing to permit it. The Nationalist objections against disallowance of direct tax on foreigners and the system of consular and mixed courts are met by pointing out the necessity for protection to European capital and enterprise. The Europeans pay their fair share of the taxes by indirect taxes; and they would not tolerate native justice. A substantial grievance arises out of the abuse of European immunity from domiciliary visit and search by the Egyptian government, and some remedy should be devised. The Egyptians are devoid of all good faith; the capitulations check their bad government, and must be maintained, by force if necessary, in the interests of the foreigners and of the Egyptians themselves. Without them the Egyptian "economic structure . . . would crumble into dust."—*Luther H. Evans*.

**560. UNSIGNED.** Taṭawwur al-ḥikm al-niyābi fi misr min 'ahd majlis al-mashwarah ila 'ahd al-dastūr. [The evolution of representative government in Egypt from the time of the Advisory Council to the time of the Constitution.] *Al-Hilāl.* 36 (10) Aug. 1928: 1241-1244.—Representative government in Egypt had its start in 1835 when Muḥammad 'Alī Pasha issued a decree entrusting the governmental power to six bureaux—the high bureau, the bureaux of income, of war, of marine, of schools, of European affairs and commerce and of manufacture—and establishing the Advisory Council whose membership consisted of the seven bureau heads and a few other learned men and notables. The decisions of the Council were subject to the veto or approval of the Pasha. In 1866 the Khedive Ismā'il Pasha established the representative advisory body composed of seventy-five members elected from the various districts. As a result of the interference of the European powers in 1878, Ismā'il reorganized the government on the basis of seven ministries: foreign affairs, finance, war and navy, *wakfs* (religious institutions), public



education, interior and public works. When Tawfiq Pasha was installed Khedive in 1879, he abolished the Council of Ministers and made each minister independent in the affairs of his own ministry subject to the direct control of the Khedive. After the 'Arābi uprising of 1882, and following the recommendation of Lord Dufferin, the British plenipotentiary, an advisory legislative board of thirty members was elected to advise on all new laws and on the budget and the administration of the government. In 1913 the functions of the board were enlarged and the method of electing its members was made more representative. In the early part of the Great War this board was abolished and the British protectorate was declared. On the 28th of February, 1922, the British government announced the termination of its protectorate and the consideration of Egypt as a sovereign and independent state. Early in March of the same year, when King Fu'ād assumed that title, he created a committee on the constitution which submitted a draft in April, 1923. Its proposed Constitution for parliamentary government was immediately accepted, and on January 18, 1924, the first parliamentary ministry under the nationalist leader, Zaghlūl Pasha, was installed. On July 19, 1928, the day after Maḥmūd Pasha was called to form a new ministry, a royal decree was issued suspending the parliament for three years and holding in abeyance certain articles of the Constitution.—*Philip K. Hitti.*

## FRANCE

561. GIDE, CHARLES. *Le conseil national économique.* [The French National Economic Council.] *Rev. Écon. Pol.* 42(4) Jul.-Aug. 1928: 1049-1060.—The French National Economic Council, which was established by governmental decree in 1925, is an outgrowth of an earlier "Economic Labor Council" set up by the General Confederation of Labor in 1920. The earlier body contained some 260 members, representing (1) labor, (2) technicians, and (3) consumers. In an advisory way, it worked out a number of reports on the "rationalization" of French industry. But with the failure of the attempted general strike in the summer of 1920, this Council disintegrated. Its successor consists of 141 members, of whom one third only have voting rights, and its functions are to investigate economic problems and make recommendations to the Government. Already, in three years of existence, it has published nearly one hundred reports, dealing variously with housing, hydroelectric power, commercial aviation, and the like, little of which, however, has as yet been acted upon by the Government. The chief benefit has been to bring representatives of employers and employees face to face.—*W. R. Sharp.*

562. UNSIGNED. *Un cas de folie collective. La création d'un ministère de l'air.* [A case of collective folly. The creation of an air ministry.] *Rev. Deux Mondes.* 48(1) Nov. 1, 1928: 43-50.—A separate air ministry is not logical, since its military purposes are not independent. Aviation is but an additional means of attacking or defending territory and maritime communications. Yet wise and experienced men have created an air ministry without knowing its attributes. As patriots, they have refused to see, despite the representations of the ministers of the army and the navy, that they were disorganizing the command in placing under two different authorities the arms which operate upon the same terrain; they have created one more militarism although desiring to weaken militarism; and they have increased the expenses of the nation although their dearest vow is to reduce them. Instead of this dangerous, illogical, and costly organization, they could have established at less cost an organization similar to that adopted in the United States, thus guaranteeing French aviation a long future of prosperity in order and harmony.—*Miriam E. Oatman.*

## GERMANY

563. COHEN, MAX. *Zur neuen deutschen Regierung.* [Observations concerning the new German government.] *Sozial. Monatshefte.* 67(8) Aug. 1928: 654-658.—The short session of the Reichstag after the formation of the new ministry was dull and of no great import. The new ministry is a coalition, but must nevertheless present, if it is to succeed, a definite program to the parliament when it meets again in November. This must be done even if it has to go counter to the particular wishes of the various political factions represented in the Reichstag. They will have to bow before practical necessity. In domestic affairs the most outstanding problem the new ministry will have to face is the reorganization of the Reich. Then, again, the formulation of an economic policy is fraught with difficulties. In recommending tariff reforms and a policy in international affairs the cabinet will have to play skillfully so as to persuade the various political factions to compromise, and even give up traditional notions. Upon this condition only can the ministry do any constructive work at all. Agriculture is waiting for relief. The convocation of a chamber elected on occupational lines to sit side by side with the political parliament will come up once more. The work of the government in the field of foreign affairs will depend upon a sound domestic policy. A satisfactory understanding with France, which is of greatest importance to New Europe, will be possible only if the government finds a way to pursue a consistent policy in foreign affairs which will exclude the interference of other powers. To accomplish all this there must be cooperation between the Cabinet and the Reichstag.—*B. W. Maxwell.*

564. MOWRER, EDGAR ANSEL. *Germany after ten years.* *Harpers.* 158(943) Dec. 1928: 161-169.—The "middle class" German revolution displaced twenty-five sovereigns and created a federal republic which will live, chiefly because of the stubborn good sense of the people. The republic has avoided bolshevism, restoration of monarchy and of upper-class control of the army, the inflation famine, and the dangers of popular emotions before and after the war. Germany has recovered its political equilibrium and most of its political independence, and is doing well economically; hence all indications are that the Republic will stand. But the Constitution is not satisfactory to all parties, and changes will doubtless be made in several directions. Germany is less individualistic than most other republics; both owners and workers in industry abhor free competition and look to the state for aid and supervision; but the desires and aims of various interests, groups and classes are extremely diverse. The factors involved in all German economic policy and administration are many, complex and powerful. The author believes that he sees a growing distrust of parliamentary government. Changes and reforms are likely to be slow; but the longer the Republic stands, the more it will be drawn into the currents of Western Europe, which is beginning to realize that Europe is too small for nationalism.—*F. F. Blachly.*

## SWEDEN

565. ANDRÉN, GEORG. *Förstakammarfrågan.* [The first chamber question.] *Svensk Tidskr.* 18(5) Jul. 1928: 331-339.—Andrén discusses the question of first (upper) chamber reform in Sweden, which arose recently in a government proposal designed to widen eligibility to membership and at the same time to increase the continuity of the chamber. This proposal was defeated in the Riksdag, both the Right and the Social Democrats voting against it, the former objecting mainly to the proposed widening of eligibility, the latter disapproving of that provision which would legally have imposed a limitation upon the right of the



government to dissolve the Chamber. Since even now the practice is that the upper house shall be dissolved only on rare occasion, the rejection of the measure was to the satisfaction chiefly of the Right. The present somewhat restricted eligibility for election to membership has made the upper house the superior in quality to the lower house, a superiority due to the large proportion of economically independent members and also to the cultural tone that is supplied by a relatively high percentage of academic members. The upper chamber thus constituted, however, and being coordinate in power with the lower house, does not please either the Liberals or the Social Democrats. Moreover, "many Conservative theoreticians have toyed—and perhaps still toy—with the thought of creating an upper house on the basis of class distinction." But this is an impractical and undeserving thought. Best it is that legally the Chamber remain as it is, and that Sweden should trust to the increasingly important *landstings*—so far as these bodies share in choosing the upper chamber—to select men of responsibility and of good sense.—*Walter Sandelius*.

### SPAIN

566. CARTER, W. HORSFALL. Spain under her dictator. *Contemporary Rev.* 134 (752) Aug. 1928: 201-208.—Political conditions in Spain differ from those in Italy in the greater willingness of the Spanish Dictator to favor the development of local and regional government. The Royal Decree of 1927, creating the National Consultative Assembly, provided for the representation of provincial and municipal bodies and thereby gave some evidence of an aim to make them the future electoral units. Hope that such a reliance upon local units may prove successful in the restoration of a working popular government in Spain is seen by the author in the keen interest displayed in the elections to the Assemblies of the River Confederations, regional organizations for the exploitation of the various river systems of the country. This attitude is in accord with the relatively great interest displayed by Spaniards in local governing bodies, and is in marked contrast to the apathy formerly shown towards national elections and towards the present dictatorship.—*J. Q. Dealey, Jr.*

### UNITED STATES

567. UNSIGNED. The powers of the president as commander-in-chief in relation to the protection of nationals abroad. *Foreign Policy Assn. Information Service.* 4 (10) Jul. 20, 1928: 224-234.—It is believed that the president is constitutionally obligated to protect citizens abroad, and may utilize his military powers to do so. The executive has always claimed the right to be the judge of the proper constitutional occasion for the employment of troops. The president's powers have developed through executive precedent, practice, and declaration, as well as from treaty obligations and congressional authorization, and is under three forms of control: judicial, congressional, and limitations under international law. The courts have uniformly refused to pass upon the legality of decisions taken by the president in his political capacity. Congress may pass resolutions directing the president to perform or to refrain from certain acts, but it is doubtful whether it has the power directly to control the president in his exercise of protective powers falling short of war. International law right to protect life and property of nationals abroad is claimed by most states. The extent of this right is indefinite. Distinction is made between political and non-political intervention, the latter being for protection similar to police measures. Acts contrary to international law, even when permitted by Congress, presumably will not be authorized by the president. Public opinion is an effective control. The Nicaraguan affair revives the issue.—*Milton Conover*.

## STATE GOVERNMENT

(See also Entries 545, 547, 591, 592)

### UNITED STATES

568. BARNETT, JAMES D. Cooperation between the federal and state governments. *Natl. Municipal Rev.* 17 (5) May 1928: 283-291.—The Constitution of the United States established a general government independent of the states, but interdependence between the federal and state governments in carrying out the policies of the two has been a natural development, and has brought about a division of labor between the Union and the states. The states frequently adopt federal statutes, and in the absence of such statutes the state legislatures are, to a degree, regarded as agents of the Union. The state courts exercise federal jurisdiction in both civil and criminal cases, although such exercise is generally held to be optional with the states. In administration the state governments often function as agents of the federal government, but no legislation has been enacted making "blanket" appointments of state officers as federal agents. The total effect of this cooperation has been to enlarge the activities of the states and to prevent the federal government from functioning entirely independently.—*Wallace C. Murphy*.

## MUNICIPAL GOVERNMENT

(See also Entries 35, 566, 590, 600, 602, 604, 605, 606, 607, 608, 609)

### UNITED STATES

569. BETTMAN, ALFRED. When state and city come to grips on highway or utility plans. *Amer. City.* 39 (1) Jul. 1928: 99-100.—The state highway is beginning to produce serious difficulties for city planning. Parts of the highway systems lie within the corporate limits of towns and cities. The state has its own plan for a highway system. The city also has one. Conflicts may result. No doubt the state may insist upon its legal supremacy, but many laws provide for securing city consent, sometimes because the city is to pay a part of the cost. But the state seldom subjects itself to the control of city planning commissions. A similar problem of conflict involving the federal and city governments is presented in the case of railroad locations. Telephone, telegraph, and similar facilities are subject to state rather than to local control, although they must use local facilities. Legal and political devices should be established to adjust these conflicts.—*Harvey Walker*.

570. HALL, BRYANT. Regional planning in practice. *Amer. City.* 39 (1) Jul. 1928: 115-116.—This is an account of recent achievements in regional planning in Los Angeles with particular reference to the function of the landscape architect.—*Harvey Walker*.

571. KNOWLES, MORRIS. Regional planning and organization. *Engineers and Engineering.* 45 (9) Sep. 1928: 202-207.—As a means of accomplishing a regional plan Allegheny County (Pittsburgh and environs) has developed a project for a federated city. This differs from annexation as well as from the creation of a metropolitan district commission for a few limited purposes, as in Boston. It aims at reserving for constituent municipalities that local autonomy which they have jealously defended. To permit all this a constitutional amendment is before the state in November, 1928. The project authorizes the voters of the county to frame a charter, subject to legislative and popular ratification. This will permit a consolidation of all local corporations into a federal entity vested with authority over common problems, such as public utilities and works of regional importance. Coordination of police,



fire, and health policies, and of the minor courts, as well as zoning, are other aims. The consolidated city may be divided, or local units consolidated, pursuant to popular referenda.—*Charles Fairman.*

**572. MCGOLDRICK, JOSEPH.** Our American mayors: XII. "Jimmy" Walker. *Natl. Municipal Rev.* 17(10) Oct. 1928: 567-578.—Jimmy Walker is attributed to a political accident making necessary a candidate popular with "the boys" in Tammany Hall when Hylan was driven from office. Walker is an amiable, indeed charming *bon vivant*, with very little gift for or interest in routine. The personnel of his administration represents an almost complete continuance of the group in office under Hylan. Most of the problems inherited from the Hylan regime are very little nearer to solution than when he left them. The subway and bus problems are described in some detail. The Mayor's handling of these and of the numerous petty scandals of his administration is analyzed critically. Commenting on his all but universal popularity the author suggests that his gaiety typifies not so much the actuality but the aspirations of the average New Yorker. He queries whether his popularity could survive an unfavorable decision from the United States Supreme Court on the pending five cent fare case.—*Joseph McGoldrick.*

**573. SIMPSON, HERBERT D.** The relation of building height to street traffic. *Natl. Municipal Rev.* 17(7) Jul. 1928: 405-418.—Two opposite schools of opinion have existed in relation to the effect of building height on pedestrian traffic congestion: first, that which holds that twice the amount of building and business on a given area will result in approximately twice as many people on streets and sidewalks; and second, that which holds that because tall buildings permit much interior traveling, they tend to reduce sidewalk pedestrian congestion. Eliminating the effects of changes in population, transportation, expansion, etc., and considering only total traffic under assumed comparative conditions, a third view is deduced from hypothetical counts and mathematical analysis, namely, that in regularly-shaped blocks, an increase in building height tends towards a *maximum* increase in pedestrian and vehicular traffic equal to something less than the square-root of the factor of increased height, and towards a *minimum* increase approaching zero, but that under ordinary conditions the effects will range somewhere between these extremes.—*J. F. Sly.*

**574. UNSIGNED.** A model municipal budget law. *Natl. Municipal Rev. Supplement.* 17(7) Jul. 1928: 437-445.—This law, drafted by a League committee, is prepared for enactment by a state legislature to apply to all subdivisions of the state. Its principal features are: the budget shall contain a complete financial plan for the next fiscal year; the budget document shall include a budget message prepared by the budget-making authority explaining the budget plan, detailed estimates of expenditures and revenues, bonded indebtedness, etc., and drafts of appropriation, revenue, and borrowing measures; preparation of the budget by the designated budget-making authority shall proceed according to a definite time schedule; at least one public hearing on the proposed budget must be held; the budget must be adopted and the appropriation bills enacted at least ten days before the beginning of the fiscal year; in case of failure to make appropriations, the amounts appropriated in the last appropriation act are deemed to be reappropriated; appropriations for operation shall be in lump sum, but quarterly allotments of funds to the spending agencies must be approved by the budget-making authority; transfers within funds are permitted during the last two months of the fiscal year, with the permission of the budget-making authority; temporary loans may be authorized by a two-thirds vote of the appropriating body; and state supervision is

provided to insure sufficiency of appropriations for debt service and deficits.—*Frank M. Stewart.*

**575. WILLIAMS, FRANK BACKUS.** Aesthetic regulation in city planning. *City Planning.* 4(3) Jul. 1928: 189-198.—Although aesthetic regulation in city planning is desirable it is not yet upheld by courts because public sentiment is not strong enough to compel a change in judicial interpretation. Nor can the police power be exercised in this direction, for it is employed only for utilitarian ends. It would be especially desirable to regulate outdoor advertising and the architecture of buildings. Yet, while outdoor advertising on public land may be regulated for any reason, including the aesthetic, outdoor advertising placed on private land with the owner's consent may be regulated only on some ground justifying the exercise of police power, e.g., on considerations of public health, safety, morals, or welfare. The authorities may censor, on aesthetic grounds, advertising by public utilities on their structures or vehicles, or forbid such advertisements altogether. Zoning regulations often forbid outdoor advertising in non-commercial districts. The states of Connecticut and Vermont have limited the number and size of billboards by taxing them per square foot of display surface. There can be no aesthetic regulation of the architecture of private buildings even when they are in public view; but regulations based on utility will improve the appearance of cities, e.g., zoning set backs, intended to insure light and air, permit architects to build beautiful towers on skyscrapers, and city plans incidentally provide effective sites for public buildings. In European capitals censorship of the architecture of private buildings has made them less objectionable and cheaper.—*Helen L. Watts.*

## DEPENDENCIES

(See also Entries 80, 646)

### FRANCE

**576. DU JONCHAY, GÉNÉRAL.** Le statut militaire algérien. [The Algerian military statute.] *Rev. Pol. Parl.* 136(406) Sep. 10, 1928: 451-473.—Proposals for legislation to assure the active military collaboration in peace or in war of the inhabitants of all Algeria whether European or native, and proposals to replace a system of military service which furnished no more than one hundred and fifty thousand natives during the World War for one which in another general war would utilize the entire serviceable male population, must respect the religious scruples of the Mohammedan natives, the Convention of 1830 which guaranteed native rights, and utilize existing indigenous administration and particularly the organization of the Berber tribes in the so-called *douars communes* under the paternal rule of *kāids* and sheiks. Nine tenths of the five million natives of Algeria are members of these tribes with legal and moral ideas little affected by French rule. The tribe, then, not the individual, must be the basis of military enlistment. The experience of the Turks who successfully employed the mass levy of tribes in the eighteenth century illustrates the serviceability of such tribal mobilizations. Cadres must be enlarged to receive these forces and to assure their proper action. The natives would be organized into "auxiliary" infantry regiments (*tirailleurs*) or cavalry squadrons (*spahis*) under "auxiliary" native officers of all grades. (A draft "project of law" concludes the article.)—*David P. Barrows.*

### UNITED STATES

**577. BLAKESLEE, GEORGE H.** The future of American Samoa. *Foreign Affairs.* (N. Y.) 7(1) Oct. 1928: 139-143.—This is a study of the constitutional status,



government, and strategic value of America's South Sea Archipelago. After an analysis of the facts and conflicting opinions regarding status, the author concludes that American Samoa is now legally a possession of the United States although Congress has never extended American sovereignty over it by any direct formal vote. The advisability of substituting a civil government in place of the present naval administration is considered,

but it is pointed out that the natives, if unaided, would not be able to bear the necessary financial burden. The strategic value of Samoa, its chief asset, would be greatly increased if the United States had additional islands in the Pacific south of the equator. (Two maps: Pacific Islands; The Samoa Archipelago.)—*George H. Blakeslee.*

## POLITICAL PARTIES AND POLITICS

### RECENT HISTORY, INCLUDING BIOGRAPHY

(See also Entries 321, 325, 531, 536, 563, 565, 572)

#### FRANCE

578. SEIGNOBOS, CH. *La signification historique des elections françaises de 1928.* [The historical significance of the French elections of 1928.] *Ann. Pol. Étrangère.* 3 (3) Jul. 1928: 257-282.—The election of 1928 signifies that the government of the Center, created in 1926 for the first time in the history of the Third Republic, has been accepted by the people. The practical necessities born of the war together with the creation of the Communist party have rendered impossible a government of the Left. The election resulted in weakening the extremes and in strengthening the center of the Chamber. Any gain which the Left parties would have received from a return to the system of *scrutin uninominal* was offset by the Communist revolt against the Republican discipline. As in England, a triangular struggle has benefitted the Right to the detriment of the Left. Nevertheless, the government will be forced to pay respect to the sentiments of the electors of the Left.—*James K. Pollock, Jr.*

#### ITALY

579. SMITH, H. A. McCLURE. *The spirit and form of Fascism.* *English Rev.* 236 Jul. 1928: 51-60.—Fascism regards itself not as a White reaction against communism, but as a progressive revolution, Italian now, but potentially universal. It seeks to coordinate catholicism, nationalism, pragmatism, and syndicalism in the glamor of imperial Rome. It sets up the nation above all personal or material things or ideas, makes the individual a mere means to the nation's sacred ends. Fascist syndicalism, from Sorel by way of Corridoni, has nothing to do with Marxian internationalism or class-war, but it competes with socialism when it represents the individual and the class as swallowed up in a national production under strict state control. Only as this idea's fundamentals become generally accepted can criticism be permitted, on practical details. The corporative idea, working itself out step by step during the last two years, is providing a synthesis of labor and capital. With its welfare measures, against profiteering, for minimum wage, and for the better utilization of leisure (*Dopolavoro*), Fascism would win labor to cooperate with capital in a hierarchical scheme of all producers organized in unions and super-unions according to their categories of capacity. All is headed by Mussolini as minister of corporations, and controlled by judicial processes—under executive supervision. Functionaries are appointed from above, not elected by those whom they serve. National efficiency is all. Freedom of the individual is an outworn fetish.—*H. R. Spencer.*

580. SPECTATOR. Giovanni Giolitti. *Nuova Antologia.* 63 (1353) Aug. 1, 1928: 365-380.—Giolitti's original connection with public life was twenty years in the bureaucracy, starting as a protégé of Quintino Sella, steadily rising as he proved his mastery of practical finance. He did not enter parliament until he was

forty years old (1882), but there he remained until his death. His best parliamentary speeches were the first that he uttered in the Chamber, an attack upon Magliani's fanciful finance. His long reign as "dictator" of parliament (1903-1913) brought achievements internal and external. He admitted the working class to a responsible share in public life (social welfare legislation and universal suffrage) for the conservative purpose of broadening the basis of the state, taking the wind out of the sails of revolutionary socialism, and really popularizing the monarchy. He conquered Libya (1911) to erase the memory of past colonial disaster. He uttered no winged words to win nationalistic enthusiasm but appealing to "historic fatality" conducted the enterprise in such a way as to conciliate extreme Democrats and Socialists. His foreign policy in general was aimed at securing for Italy the greatest liberty of action. Giolitti's parliamentary method was a continuance of the "transformation" practice induced by Depretis' dissolution of the old parties. Obligated to steer between the extremes of conservatism and socialism he constituted a docile, serviceable majority, which felt in him a firm governor, faithful to friends, implacable to betrayers. He may fairly be taxed with tolerating followers who had not his integrity. He was called Corruptor, but in fact the parliamentary system was corrupting itself and breaking itself down. The great war found him old and uncomprehending. Of the after-war crisis he had no profound vision. He did not realize how ephemeral was the phase of war-disgust, nor did he lead or even share in the return of affection for the fighters and of religious worship of the fatherland. In his premiership of 1920-21 there was no ideal note. He seemed to use even the finance measures required by the situation, to satisfy old grudges. In the factory occupation crisis the government's *laissez-faire* attitude was possibly not all confident astuteness, waiting for the economic revolutionists to defeat themselves as they did, but rather fear and a desire to hold open all avenues of escape. The election of 1921 was a bitter disappointment. Expecting to use the Fascists in his own playing of the old electoral and parliamentary game, he found the pieces slipping out of his hand, and quickly resigned. Nevertheless, if one considers the Rapallo treaty, the balance of even his last ministry is on the credit side.—*H. R. Spencer.*

#### UNITED STATES

581. LANCASTER, LANE W. *The Democratic party in Connecticut.* *Natl. Municipal Rev.* 17 (8) Aug. 1928: 451-455.—The Democratic party in Connecticut is weak on four counts. The rotten borough system of representation favors the rural districts where Republicanism is strong; the long hold of the Republicans upon the government of the state has deprived the Democrats of patronage; the leadership of the party is not in the confidence of the rank and file; and the party has evolved no adequate opposition program. Thirty to forty per cent of the voters are Democrats, indicating that the party might be an effective critic if the leadership were changed and a positive rather than a merely obstructionist program were adopted.—*Lane W. Lancaster.*



## ORGANIZATION AND METHODS

## GERMANY

582. UNSIGNED. German political situation. *European Econ. Pol. Survey*. 3(21) Jul. 15, 1928: 697-704.—The elections of May 20, 1928, showed an appreciable gain of seats for the Social Democrats and the Communists, and a serious loss for the Nationalists, both in the Reichstag and in the state Landtags. Figures are given showing the number of votes cast for each party, the number of seats won by each party, and a comparison of these figures with the 1924 Reichstag election. Election figures for the Prussian, Bavarian, Württemberg, Amhalt and Oldenburg Landtags are also given. Excerpts from representative party newspapers showing the significance of the result are included. The formation of the new Cabinet, its composition, and the new Chancellor's Ministerial Declaration are given. (Tables and summaries.)—*James K. Pollock, Jr.*

## ITALY

583. PERROUX, FRANCOIS. Le syndicalisme fasciste. [Fascist syndicalism.] *Rev. Econ. Pol.* 42(4) Jul.-Aug. 1928: 1100-1114.—Fascist syndicalism prior to 1926 presented a fairly definite doctrine which was in contrast in numerous specific ideas to revolutionary syndicalism. In the realm of fact (practice), however, Fascist attitude did not exactly correspond with theory. The Law of 1926 ("The Legal Discipline of Collective Labor Relations"), provided for the organization of syndicates and collective labor contracts, for labor tribunals, and for the prohibition of lock-outs and strikes. The law is still of too recent enactment for one to be able definitely to calculate its effects. The first results, however, are apparent. The so-called Fascist Corporate State is not corporate as the term "corporate" is generally understood, i.e., a state in which economic needs and interests are considered before politics, and in which a relative degree of decentralization prevails. Fascist syndicalism, like other Fascist institutions, is hierarchical and centralized. The Fascist state arrogates to itself the right to police and supervise all of the activity of the syndicates. One wonders uneasily about the preservation of the rights of the Italian working class. (A summary bibliography is attached.)—*J. C. Heinberg.*

## UNITED STATES

584. FOSTER, WILLIAM Z. The workers' (communist) party in the South. *Communist*. 7(11) Nov. 1928: 676-681.—The workers' (communist) party made a beginning at active work in the South. The work was begun by sending several organizers into that territory, by the touring of election speakers, by the issuance of special literature, and by placing the party on the ballot in a number of southern states. The party expects to secure its support in the South from the industrial workers and Negroes. Now is the opportune time for work in the South because the Republican party in its attempts to split the solid South has shown that it is not the party of the Negroes but is like the Democratic party which it is trying to split, a party of white supremacy.—*E. B. Logan.*

585. UNSIGNED. How delegates to national conventions are chosen. *Congr. Digest*. 7(8-9) Aug.-Sep. 1928: 221-222.—The presidential primary was used in seventeen states to elect delegates to the Republican National Convention, and in nineteen states to choose delegates and alternates to the Democratic National Convention. Of the total number of delegates to the Republican National Convention, 1,089, there were 496 chosen in presidential primaries. In the Democratic Convention 480 were chosen in presidential primaries.

In twenty-nine states all delegates were elected at state conventions or named by State committees. In Alabama and Florida, where the state Central Committees of each party have the option of choosing the presidential primary method of selecting delegates, the Democratic State Committees in both states chose the primary method and the Republican State Committees chose the convention method.—*E. B. Logan.*

## NOMINATIONS AND ELECTIONS

## FRANCE

586. POLLOCK, JAMES K., Jr. The French parliamentary elections and the new electoral law. *Natl. Municipal Rev.* 17(7) Jul. 1928: 389-391.—The French electoral law of July 12, 1927 which restored the single member system with the second ballot for parliamentary elections, in the first election held under it led to a result which is difficult to interpret, for the law hinders the appearance of great political tendencies. The distribution of seats under the law is very unfair and inequitable, the population of the circumscriptions varying from 22,000 to 133,000. The law has not brought improvement to French election administration, although by Article 9 it has set up an organization by which candidates may pool the cost of printing the ballots. The election campaign was not very active or very interesting.—*James K. Pollock, Jr.*

587. SHARP, WALTER R. The new French electoral law and the elections of 1928. *Amer. Pol. Sci. Rev.* 22(3) Aug. 1928: 684-698.—The latest French electoral law, enacted in July, 1927, provides for a return for the second time since 1871 to the single-member, plurality system of representation, with a second polling day (*ballottage*) a week after the first. Electoral districts range, in principle, from 40,000 to 100,000 in population; but extensive gerrymandering resulted in forty-nine exceptions, favoring, in the main, the rural sections of the southwest and the *Midi*. In the first national campaign under this new law (March 17 to April 29, 1928), 3,645 candidates, of whom over 1,000 ran as "independents," contested for 612 seats in the Chamber of Deputies. The outstanding issue was the record of M. Poincaré's "National Union" government on financial stabilization. Among "republican" party groups open opposition to Poincaré came only from the Daladier wing of the Radical Socialists; the (unified) Socialists and Communists provided the remaining opposition to Poincaré's demand for a "blank check." The results of the first polling were decisive only for 187 seats, the victors being chiefly "Poincarists." The second polling emphasized the National Union's victory. Conservative estimates gave the Government an assurance of at least 330 votes in the new Chamber. An analysis of the popular vote, which reached 8,000,000, shows, however, that the Right was distinctly a beneficiary of the operation of the new election law, for Louis Marin's Nationalist group won 142 seats with 1,008,244 votes, while the Communist party obtained only 14 seats with a vote of 1,060,334 at the polls.—*W. R. Sharp.*

## GERMANY

588. POLLOCK, JAMES K., Jr. The German elections of 1928. *Amer. Pol. Sci. Rev.* 22(3) Aug. 1928: 698-705.—The German elections of May 20, 1928, resulted in a great Social Democratic victory and a correspondingly great Nationalist loss. There were 31 party lists entered in the election, but at most there were ten real political parties, and the battle was actually fought by seven of them. The German system of P. R. correctly mirrors the mind of the electorate, but there is dissatisfaction with several of its features: the districts



are too large to permit close contact with the candidates; there are no by-elections; and the best candidates are not running for the Reichstag. The mechanical side of the election was very capably handled. Due to the presence of numerous parties, the formation of a new cabinet under the parliamentary systems in force in Germany is a difficult task.—*James K. Pollock, Jr.*

589. WELLS, R. H. Non-voting in Germany. *Hist. Outlook*. 19 (6) Oct. 1928: 267-269.—German election statistics indicate a growing problem of non-voting. In America, non-voting is due to the burdens placed upon the electorate; to plurality elections; and to a declining interest in politics generally. The first of these reasons does not apply to Germany because of permanent registration, the short ballot, and less frequent elections. Instead of plurality elections, proportional representation, which stimulates the parties to get out the vote, is everywhere used. But proportional representation discourages voting by encouraging numerous small parties and by compelling the voter to vote for the party and not for individual candidates. Indifference to politics is less widespread than in America, but it exists, especially among women. Get-out-the-vote organizations have recently been formed in several German cities. If the voting ratio continues to decline, compulsory voting, which already exists in two states, will be seriously considered.—*R. H. Wells.*

590. WELLS, R. H. Proportional representation in German cities. *Natl. Municipal Rev.* 17 (7) Jul. 1928: 397-405.—Since 1919, proportional representation has been mandatory for all city council elections. The list system of P. R. is used, each party list being nominated for the city as a whole by petition of a small number of voters. The d'Hondt quota is usually employed in distributing seats. *Listenverbindung* or combination of lists is authorized in nine states. As to the working of P. R., the ballot is easy to mark, but the voter should not be compelled to vote a straight party ticket as is now the case with "bound lists." The "free list" plan might well be introduced in the smaller cities; in the larger, some provision should be made for district representation. P. R. with bound lists strengthens the power of the party machines; on the other hand, the easy nominating process stimulates the formation of numerous small groups. City government is far more politicized than before 1919, but this is due primarily to the introduction of universal suffrage and not to P. R., which tends to prevent a council from being completely dominated by any one group. In filling the higher administrative posts, the council pays much attention to the party affiliations of the candidates. However, this does not ordinarily lead to the "spoils system" since technical qualifications are still the first consideration.—*R. H. Wells.*

### UNITED STATES

591. MUNRO, W. B. Intelligence tests for voters. *Forum*. 80 (6) Dec. 1928: 823-830.—The suffrage has been expanded during the past century to the widest possible point. In the future there will be a recession, not in the form of property, religious, racial or sex restrictions, but rather by the elimination of the least intelligent. This is already being done on a large scale by New York State, where the new voter who has not graduated from the eighth grade must pass a simple intelligence test. Twenty per cent of those who take the test fail to pass. The level of intelligence of the electorate has gone down, generation after generation. An intelligence test, administered by the school authorities, is necessary to maintain a reasonable average of electoral capacity.—*J. P. Harris.*

592. TITUS, CHARLES H. Rural voting in California, 1900-1926. *Southwestern Pol. Soc. & Sci. Quart.* 9 (2) Sep. 1928: 198-215.—The writer used election

statistics in twenty-three rural counties. He took into account the estimated population in each county each year, the estimated potential voting population, and the absolute number of votes cast at succeeding elections within the period. He was concerned with the vote cast for presidential electors, for governor, for congressman, and for state assemblyman. With these two population series before him he discovered the votes cast per thousand of population, and the votes cast per thousand of voting population. Subjecting this material to statistical methods it was possible to arrive at various conclusions concerning tendencies. These tendencies are made clear in a number of tables. He arrives at eighteen distinct conclusions such as: The trend of absolute voting for the twenty-three counties, taken together, has been definitely upward during this period. The largest vote cast in a given election will be cast for president in the general national elections, and for governor in the general state elections. These results suggest that rural communities are slightly more interested in state problems than in national ones. From the standpoint of absolute voting, the larger the population of the rural area the larger the vote cast. In general it can be said that as a county became larger in voting population, the relative vote cast became smaller.—*Kirk H. Porter.*

### PUBLIC OPINION AND POLITICAL BEHAVIOR

(See also Entries 283, 328, 535)

593. DUBOIS, W. E. BURGHARDT. The possibility of democracy in America. *Crisis*. 53 (10) Oct. 1928: 336, 353-355.—The problem in America today is not the extension of democracy to wider fields, but the protection and maintenance of democracy where it already exists. As such, democracy has not been successful. The greatest cause of this failure is the effect of the practical disenfranchisement of Negroes in the South on the voting of the whites. Discrimination against the Negro has brought similar discrimination against the white man who was not in accord with the dominant party organization. In eleven southern states (Va., N. C., S. C., Ga., Fla., Ala., Miss., Ark., La., Okla. and Texas) the population since 1870 has increased over 200% but the voting population has increased only 131%, and that despite woman's suffrage. In the election of 1920 in five southern states (S. C., Ga., Ala., Miss. and La.) the voting population (white and Negro) amounted to 5,145,282 and the total votes cast were 635,512. This indicates the disenfranchisement of 4,489,770 voters. Of these some 2,224,991 were Negroes. Subtracting the 19,000 Negro votes registered we have as a result 2,214,991 disenfranchised Negroes. But we also have 2,297,799 whites in that class. It is the opinion of some that the "white primary" in these states modifies the situation somewhat, but any such relief is very slight. Oligarchy is being encouraged; cliques control and rule; the Fourteenth, Fifteenth and Nineteenth Amendments are practically nullified; and the restraining influence of third parties is forced to disappear. The disenfranchisement of the Negro is costing the disenfranchisement of the white voter, and democracy is suffering accordingly.—*E. B. Logan.*

594. HUGINS, ROLAND. Confusion among the Liberals. *Amer. Mercury*. 15 (60) Dec. 1928: 419-425.—Liberalism in the United States since the war is represented by four principal schools of thought, varying from that body of opinion scarcely distinguishable from orthodox Conservatism to a set of beliefs definitely socialistic. The first of these affords in reality the basis



for conservative dictatorship; the second can logically end only in proletarian revolution. The only hope of escape from these alternatives lies in a combination between the two moderate groups, emphasizing respectively individual freedom and governmental regulation to secure "real" freedom.—*Lane W. Lancaster.*

595. QUINN, ARTHUR HOBSON. *Democrats and Republicans.* *Virginia Quart. Rev.* 4(3) Jul. 1928: 351-358.—The two parties in this country are composed of citizens of two radically different political, social, and emotional philosophies. The Democratic group is keenly responsive to the appeal of leadership. Once being satisfied that the man in question may be trusted they will follow him through defeat or victory with equal loyalty. He must have touched their imagination by some quality that has appealed to their primitive

instincts, and the qualities which have most often made that appeal have been courage and a sympathy with the man or woman who labors either with hands or brain. At the root of this loyalty is the feeling of the clan, of the feudal spirit. The other type of voter, the Republican, is more interested in institutions than in personalities. He is distrustful of brilliant men but if a candidate is presented who is safe, who is possessed of common sense, and who believes in the sanctity of property, he will be supported. The greatest source of strength in the Republican-minded group is a feeling that has come down to it through centuries of Teutonic ancestry—the less government the better. Republicans like an executive who will check rather than lead.—*E. B. Logan.*

## GOVERNMENTAL PROCESSES: LEGISLATION, PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION, JUSTICE

### PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

#### GENERAL

(See also Entry 561)

596. MOTZ, B. *Pour éviter le fréquence des crises ministérielles.* [To avoid frequent ministerial crises.] *Rev. Mondiale.* 184 Sep. 1, 1928: 7-13.—The essential traits of European constitutions are: (1) the role of chief of state is entirely passive; (2) power is in the hands of the Council of Ministers, which is composed of persons chosen or supported by parliamentary groups of the parties forming the majority; (3) the ministry is responsible as a whole not only for its general policy, but also for the activity of each of the ministers. This apparently just system actually presents grave inconveniences. Governments should be competent, energetic, and consistent; political choices and frequent crises prevent this. The following reforms are suggested: (1) the president of the Republic should be free to appoint and dismiss the president of the Council of Ministers as well as the other ministers, and to choose them either among the members of parliament or from the outside; (2) a new ministry should state its policy to the Chamber of Deputies without raising the question of confidence; (3) a vote of lack of confidence may be proposed by one-fourth of the Chamber and the vote taken three days later; (4) if the vote of lack of confidence is passed by an *absolute majority* of the Chamber, the president of the Republic must form another ministry; (5) if after the reading of the ministerial declaration there is no vote of lack of confidence, ministerial solidarity should cease, and each minister may be dismissed, individually, upon the demand of the absolute majority of the Chamber; (6) in exceptional circumstances, the president of the Republic must replace the entire Cabinet upon the demand of two thirds of all the members of the Chamber.—*Miriam E. Oatman.*

597. WILBOIS, JOSEPH. *La doctrine administrative et les services publics.* [The administrative doctrine and the public services.] *Rev. Internat. Sci. Admin.* 4(1) 1928: 437-450.—In the application of business methods to government, certain essential differences between government and private industry must be recognized. These are: (1) as a rule governments are larger than private enterprises; (2) gain is not the end of public services; (3) the government does not produce commodities, it renders services; (4) governmental enterprise has no competition; (5) the protective function of government has no counterpart in business. The size of government prevents individual enterprise and requires fixed rules. Whereas private

enterprise may increase its income by lowering costs, increasing selling price, or enlarging clientele, only the first of these is open to government when an increase in efficiency is desired. The absence of the incentive of gain results in antiquated filing systems, and failure to use stenographers and typewriters. Products are much easier to standardize than services, and in the rendition of particular services, the various bureaus lose sight of the general scheme of government and the relative worth of particular services. Coupled with the lack of competition is the fact that transfer from public to private enterprise or vice versa is very difficult. A system of rewards and punishments is required in government. Those who perform the protective function must be above suspicion. Since the war, however, salaries have not been adequate and strikes have occurred. This is intolerable in government. Government must pay adequately and suppress, at all costs, strikes of personnel. Whereas private enterprise gets the highest price for its product and pays its employees as little as possible, the problem of government is to furnish service at the lowest cost and pay its personnel adequately. (This article is preliminary to articles on the five functions of management, namely, preparation, organization, direction, coordination, and control).—*Albert Langeluttig.*

#### PERSONNEL

598. JÈZE, GASTON. *Contribution à la théorie générale de la fonction publique.* [A contribution to the general theory of civil service organization.] *Rev. Droit Pub. Sci. Pol.* 45(3) Jul.-Aug.-Sep. 1928: 500-516.—In France, as elsewhere, the grave difficulty connected with promotions in the civil service is the prevention of favoritism; and, although in principle the authority to promote is still discretionary, competitive examinations have been adopted in a few departments and special examinations to test aptitude in a number of others. A more widespread restraint limits promotion to lists of candidates, prepared under varying regulations in different departments. Whenever these regulations are not substantially observed the Council of State will nullify a promotion. Corruption or undue influence in the preparation of the list may bring about the same result. Retroactive and fictitious promotions are not allowed. Nevertheless, limitations upon the appointing authority are narrowly interpreted. Promotion implies a choice and the officer promoting usually retains considerable discretion. Unless specifically restricted by law or ordinance, he need not follow the order of names on a promotion list and he may refuse promotion for reasons of discipline.—*Henry A. Yeomans.*



## FINANCE

(See Entry 609)

## ACCOUNTING AND AUDITING

(See Entry 381)

## JUSTICE

(See also Entries 261, 540-543, 552, 557, 558, 559)

## PRINCIPLES

599. WILLEMS, LOUIS. *Le pouvoir judiciaire et le contrôle des lois.* [The judicial power and the control of laws.] *Rev. Générale.* 120 Aug. 15, 1928: 190-203.—When the judicial power is asked to apply an unconstitutional law, it has the indisputable right, or, rather, the strict obligation, of refusing to acquiesce.

The check upon parliamentary imperialism is and must be the constitution. If the constitutionality of laws is not within the competence of the judges, the constitution is without sanction. The ordinary legislature is the mandatory of the constituent power, and may not act beyond the limits of its mandate. An examination of various foreign systems shows that almost all countries recognize that judges have "this natural and logical attribute of the power of interpretation." To avoid the difficulties experienced elsewhere, it would be well to organize a Council of State to be consulted by the legislature before laws were completed. This system would lead to a much greater certainty in the application of laws, and a better understanding of them.—*F. F. Blachly.*

## PROCEDURE

(See Entries 181, 319, 553, 601, 756)

## THE PUBLIC SERVICES

## DEFENSE AND SAFETY

(See also Entries 267, 562, 624)

600. AKERS, KENNETH F. A comprehensive program for reducing a city's fire losses. *Amer. City.* 39(4) Oct. 1928: 83-86.—A fire prevention committee should be formed, composed of persons vitally interested in civic welfare, and carefully selected to obtain a breadth of viewpoint. This committee should make a series of ten studies on (1) the fire record, (2) city ordinances, (3) the building code, (4) arson laws, (5) administration of fire prevention laws, (6) extent and efficiency of private fire protection, (7) water supply, (8) fire department, (9) public buildings, and (10) high value districts. On the basis of these investigations recommendations can safely be made which would greatly reduce the fire loss.—*Harvey Walker.*

601. MIRKINE-GUETZEVITCH, B. Γυέπου: *La réglementation de la terreur soviétique.* [The G. P. U.: The regulation of the Soviet Terror.] *Rev. Pol. Parl.* 136 (406) Sep. 10, 1928: 474-482.—The legal structure, methods, and jurisdiction of the G. P. U., or State Political Police, is capable only of partial study from Soviet law, as many of the laws are secret and not available. On the basis of those studied, covering the years 1917 to 1922, up to the new economic policy, it is clear that the G. P. U. has almost unlimited powers of espionage, arrest, trial, deportation, exile, and execution of individuals violating Soviet laws. The G. P. U., and the laws governing it, when studied in detail, indicate a clear aim at the prevention of anti-Bolshevist activity, which is regarded as a political crime, and the drastic, despotic, unjust, terrorist methods which sometimes eventuate in massacres *en masse*. The ordinary civil rights accorded to individuals in most civilized countries are thus put in abeyance in Russia, thanks to this highly organized agency of terror, with its underground methods and highly efficient system of espionage and inspection. The basis of the G. P. U. is violence, its result, absolutism and the negation of the most elementary principles of the modern state and of morality.—*Luther H. Evans.*

Industry is generally alive today to the bearing which recreational opportunities have on factory location. Parks and recreation areas enhance the desirability of nearby lands, thus boosting the tax value to the community and the sales value for the owner of property. Real estate men are beginning to realize this, and consequently many new subdivisions include park areas of from ten to forty per cent of the total area of the tract. Delinquency is reduced; health is promoted.—*Harvey Walker.*

603. JAMES, HARLEAN. A million small houses for Great Britain. *Natl. Municipal Rev.* 17(8) Aug. 1928: 456-459.—The long and successful experience of British cities in ownership and operation of public utilities has made government housing acceptable to the people and to the public authorities. The House and Town Planning Act of 1919 required every municipality of over 20,000 population to submit a plan to the Ministry of Health. The Housing Act of 1923 compelled every building or development within the area of an urban plan to conform to the local authority's requirements if it were to be protected against uncompensated demolition or other penalty for interference with the plan. By March, 1928, planning schemes for 3,225,830 acres had been inaugurated, and plans for 37,453 acres had been finally approved by the Ministry of Health. Beginning with the Housing Law of 1919 the government subsidized building of homes by local authorities on a large scale; and by the Housing Acts of 1923 and 1924 fixed sums were granted and paid over as subsidies to local authorities, who were allowed to fix rents, or to sell houses with the minister's consent. By March 1, 1928, under the three principal acts (1919, 1923, 1924) a total of 189,580 houses had been built by local authorities, besides 230,690 subsidized houses built by private enterprise. The costs of these houses gradually decreased, until in February, 1928, the average cost for 3,600 non-parlor houses was £356, and £430 for 750 parlor houses. These houses are attractive, sanitary and surrounded by gardens in suburbs many of which are laid out on modern city planning principles.—*Helen L. Watts.*

## EDUCATION AND RESEARCH

(See Entries 366, 741, 771)

## HEALTH AND SOCIAL WELFARE

(See also Entries 295, 748, 763, 770, 771, 772)

602. BUTTERWORTH, WILLIAM. Community recreation. *Amer. City.* 39(5) Nov. 1928: 81-84.—

## REGULATION AND PROMOTION OF COMMERCE AND INDUSTRY

(See also Entries 349, 648)

604. BURR, GEORGE D. Municipal provision for air commerce. *Amer. City.* 39(1) Jul. 1928: 133-134.—The reliability of present air transport is favorably comparable with any known means of transportation.



The ideal airway would be a strip of prepared smooth ground 300 feet wide, appropriately marked for identification both by day and by night, with large fields at not over twenty-five mile intervals fully equipped for service. Airplanes must take off and land heading into the wind. Smooth firm ground must be available. There must be repair shops, fuel service and instrument testing devices, waiting rooms for passengers, and a land transport terminal with facilities for securing weather observations. A mile square should be provided for the airports of cities. Hangars of steel and concrete are essential to protect against fire hazards. An opening of 120 to 150 feet should be provided in the hangar. Night lighting systems are imperative if a field is to be a commercial success. Small towns should have at least two runways 1,800 feet long and 300 feet wide, one along the line of the direction of the prevailing winds and the other at right angles to it. Those cities which possess good airports will attract the existing and future air commerce.—*Harvey Walker*.

## PUBLIC UTILITIES

(See also Entries 397, 525)

605. UNSIGNED. Traffic problems of street railways. *Pub. Util. Reports*. 1928 D(4) Sep. 20, 1928 33-49.—The elements to be considered in determining the adequacy of a street-car service are (1) the number, capacity and frequency (headway) of cars operated, and (2) limitations imposed by maximum points of loading and traffic movements. Standards for judging overcrowding, operating schedules, car intervals, and routing operations, as well as criteria for measuring "rush-hour" services, are collected from a wide range of public utility commission decisions. The need of cooperation between local political authorities and car companies in matters of street traffic control is briefly presented.—*J. F. Sly*.

## PUBLIC WORKS

606. GOLDSMITH, CLARENCE. The relation of municipal water-works systems to public fire protec-

tion. *Mun. News and Water Works*. 75(5) Nov. 1928: 251-254.—The article comprises comments on the problems involved with special reference to pumping capacity, pressures, hydrant distribution, building connections, and emergency supplies.—*W. R. Maddox*.

607. SHERMAN, C. B. Is a public market a good investment for a city? *Amer. City*. 39(3) Sep. 1928: 131-134.—A careful survey of needs should precede the establishment of a municipal market. Few cities under 10,000 can support one. The entrance of the chain store frequently obviates the necessity of a market. Buying habits of the population served are important determinants. Roadside marketing is growing in importance and many states now provide for its regulation. A city market must be supported not only by the buyers but also by the farmers as producers. Markets should also be developed to serve retail grocers at wholesale, eliminating the middleman.—*Harvey Walker*.

608. UNSIGNED. Garbage collection and disposal. *Amer. City*. 38-39(6) (1) Jun.-Jul. 1928: 145-149.—A survey of practices in 73 cities in the United States and Canada.—*Harvey Walker*.

609. UNSIGNED. Public purchase of materials for contract work. *Pub. Works*. 59(11) Nov. 1928: 435-438.—The Municipal Reference Bureau of Cincinnati addressed to state, city, and county officials a questionnaire on the public purchase of materials to be furnished to contractors for public works, and received replies from 41 state highway commissions, 24 county engineers, and 62 city engineers. Of those replying, about half of the state highway commissions, five counties, and 13 cities now furnish some materials to contractors on governmental contracts. Some officials have tried the method and abandoned it as unprofitable. Those who have continued to furnish any materials do so because this method insures the use of better materials, or ties up less of the contractor's capital, or because the government can buy more cheaply than the contractor. The materials most commonly furnished are cement, culvert pipe, sewer pipe, and castings, all of which are usually delivered by vendors at the site of the construction projects.—*H. L. Watts*.

## INTERNATIONAL LAW

(See also Entry 567)

### SUBSTANTIVE RULES

610. ADAIR, E. R. The law of nations and the common law of England. *Cambridge Hist. Jour.* 2(3) 1928: 290-297.—Professor Adair, of McGill University, limits his study to chapter 12 in the seventh year of Queen Anne. Diplomatic immunity had been recognized as a part of the common law of England for many years. A series of cases under Queen Elizabeth shows that foreign ambassadors, involved even in conspiracy against the throne, had met with no heavier penalty than that of being requested to withdraw from the country. The immunity was recognized in both civil and criminal matters. However, the adjective or remedial features were largely lacking. If an ambassador should find that his privileges had been violated, he might complain to the king, or to one of the ministers. The defeat in the adjective law came to the fore emphatically in 1708 when Mattheof, the Russian ambassador to the court of Saint James's, was arrested for debt. He paid the debt but protested to Queen Anne and reported the incident to Tsar Peter. The Tsar demanded capital punishment for the officers who made the arrest. The English government admitted that the law of nations had been violated,

offered an apology to the Tsar, arrested the officers, and had them tried before the court of Queen's Bench. The jury found the officers guilty on the facts, but whether the facts were criminal was never decided by the court. This incident caused Parliament to take action in 1709. The statute passed declared "that any writ or process whereby the person of a public minister received as such by the king, or any servant of such minister, be arrested or imprisoned was absolutely null and void; as also were all proceedings for the seizure of the goods and chattels of such public minister or of his servants. And any person who was responsible for initiating or executing any such action was liable to penalties."—*C. E. Hill*.

611. DELAYGUE, LOUIS. L'organisation politique et administrative du Bassin de la Sarre. [The political and administrative organization of the Sarre basin.] *Rev. des Sci. Pol.* 51 Jul.-Sep. 1928: 433-456.—The actual organization of the Sarre territory gives the paradoxical impression of an artificially created state of which the population is of German nationality and language, of which the principal source of wealth appertains to France, and which is placed under the authority of the League of Nations and governed by

an international commission. The experience of the international status of the Sarre marks an advance in the history of the law of nations. It may be said that if the question of the Sarre had arisen a century or even a half-century ago under the same conditions, it would have been solved by annexation of territory, the legitimacy of which would not have been questioned. After the World War, the two ideas of self-determination of populations, and of a loyal cooperation among the nations to settle conflicts peaceably or even to prevent them and to endeavor to reconcile contradictory interests, were materialized in the solution of the Sarre question.—*Miriam E. Oatman.*

612. GOUDAL, JEAN. *La lutte internationale contre l'esclavage.* [The international struggle against slavery.] *Rev. Générale Droit Internat. Pub.* 35(5) Sep.-Oct. 1928: 591-625.—This summarizes the attempts to control international slavery, the slave trade, and other forms of forced labor with particular emphasis on the role of the League of Nations and the International Labor Office. The author includes a consideration of the part played by the natural law or the law of humanity and the notion of "colonial public order" or the necessities of methods of colonization.—*P. C. Jessup.*

613. HUGHES, J. D. I. *Rechtsprechungsmethode und das Problem im Falle Ogden v. Ogden.* [The method of adjudication and the problem of *Ogden v. Ogden.*] *Niemeyer's Zeitschr. f. internat. Recht.* 39 (1-2) 1928: 1-16.—The case *Ogden v. Ogden*, decided by the Court of Appeals in 1907, was one of the leading English cases on conflict of laws. The decision in this case placed an English woman married to a foreigner, who had obtained a decree of nullity in his own courts, in an unfavorable position. The House of Lords decision in the case *Salvesen v. Administrator of Austrian Property* in 1927, holding that a decree of nullity rendered by a court where both the parties are domiciled will be recognized in England, somewhat restricts the field in which the harsh rule of the *Ogden* case operates. The different methods which could wholly remedy the conflict between the English law of marriage based on the principle of domicile and the Continental law based, mostly, on the principle of nationality are indicated. The author of the article is a professor at the University of Leeds.—*Francis Deák.*

614. MIRKINE-GUETZEVITCH, B. *Les tendances internationales des nouvelles constitutions européennes.* [The international tendencies of the new European constitutions.] *L'Esprit Internat.* 2(8) Oct. 1, 1928: 531-546.—International law is superior to internal or municipal law, a relationship which is a necessary result of historical development. History has shown the need for international organization, while the World War made it evident that this need be fulfilled by provisions not only in international, but also in constitutional, documents. Evidences of such fulfillment, found in the new constitutions of European states, include their specific recognition of international law and the extension of popular control over treaties and declarations of war. The most striking examples, however, result from the minority provisions of recent treaties, as a result of which the constitutions of some of the new states, e.g., Poland, have been subordinated to these international obligations. (The study is based only upon the texts of the constitutions and the author disclaims any attempt to describe the extent to which the constitutional provisions mentioned have become "political realities.")—*J. Q. Dealey, Jr.*

615. NEALE, J. E. *The diplomatic envoy.* *History.* 13(51) Oct. 1928: 204-218.—The diplomatic envoy in the sixteenth century was a news-gatherer rather than a peace preserver. In organizing his news service the ambassador endeavored to place under obligation

to himself men of influence in the country of his residence. Disaffected persons also furnished information. In this age of Machiavelli, the power of truth itself was recognized as an agent for deception. The reports when gathered constitute a record, often quite reliable, of the court and social history of the country in discussion. The best reports were by Venetians. For England they are especially valuable, in the absence of any memoirs of the time. Ambassadors were often handicapped by ignorance of English. In the awkwardness resulting, Queen Elizabeth owed much of her diplomatic authority to her mastery of languages. Seeming disloyalty, certainly in Hawkins, probably in Leicester, was intended solely to deceive the Spaniard. Illustrations taken by the author from the *Relazioni* of Venetians include an account of Parliament in session, personal descriptions of Mary Tudor and the "Lady Elizabeth," and an explanation of increased Catholic loyalty in France as a reaction to vilification of the Papacy by Huguenots. The ambassador worked hard for poor pay. Ends simply would not meet. Elizabeth was not much more niggardly than other sovereigns. The best hope for the envoy lay in future preferment.—*Louis Martin Sears.*

616. TENEKIDÈS, C. G. *Le droit international public envisagé comme source du droit interne hellénique.* [Public international law as the source of the internal law of Greece.] *Rev. Droit Internat. Légis. Compar.* 9(3) 1928: 338-345.—While most jurists hold that international law is not the law of a state unless it has been declared to be so by that state, the judicial interpretation of Greek courts holds to the monistic theory of the unity of these two branches of law, both having their source in natural law. From this it results that international law is automatically the law of the state, the intervention of legislative or executive power being unnecessary. It is applicable internally *ipso jure*.—*Clyde Eagleton.*

617. TEYSSAIRE, JEAN. *Les concessions et le Traité de Lausanne.* [Concessions and the Treaty of Lausanne.] *Rev. Générale Droit Internat. Pub.* 35(3-4) Jun.-Aug. 1928: 447-465.—The nature of a concession rests both upon a legislative or other governmental act and upon a contract, the latter being the predominant factor of importance. Concessions are always related to works or services of a public nature. A concessionaire obtains a "real right," good against the world. Such rights accordingly are not destroyed if the territory is annexed by another state, the principle of subrogation coming into play. The Treaty of Lausanne proclaims this principle with respect to concessionary rights in former Turkish territory. The terms of the Treaty and its Protocol XII, the nationality of corporations and the general situation of concessions in Turkey are incidentally considered.—*P. C. Jessup.*

618. VABRES, H. DONNEDIEN. *De la réciprocité en matière d'extradition d'après la loi française du 10 mars 1927 et le nouveau projet allemand.* [Concerning reciprocity in connection with extradition according to the French law of March 10, 1927, and the new German project.] *Rev. Générale Droit Internat. Pub.* 35(5) Sep.-Oct. 1928: 553-570.—The new French law on extradition omits the traditional requirement of reciprocity which is retained in the new German project. The new French position is to be preferred, there being a difference between treaties for extradition and laws on the same subject. The problem of double prosecution and the difficulties raised by the two systems of personal and territorial jurisdiction need to be considered in this connection.—*P. C. Jessup.*

619. VERDROSS, ALFRED. *L'excès de pouvoir du juge arbitral dans le droit international public.* [Excess of power on the part of the arbitral judge in



international law.] *Rev. Droit Internat. Légis. Compar.* 9(3) 1928: 225-242.—Modern international law accepts the principle *arbitr extra compromissum nihil facere potest*, but agreement is lacking as to the extent of the competence of the tribunal. Two questions, usually connected, should be separated: the one, whether a decision in excess of powers is obligatory upon the parties; the other, whether the tribunal, when its competence is challenged, has the right to examine the substance of the dispute. In spite of imposing authority, the following conclusions are asserted: The tribunal may always pass upon its own jurisdiction, and its decision as to this is obligatory if pronounced in interpretation of the *compromis*, even if erroneous. But there is excess of power if the tribunal assumes jurisdiction upon some other ground than afforded by the *compromis*. If such excess of power is established the part of the decision exceeding the limits set by the treaty is *ipso facto* null.—*Clyde Eagleton*.

620. WILLIAMS, JOHN FISCHER. *L'affaire du "Lotus."* [The "Lotus" case.] *Rev. Générale Droit Internat. Pub.* 35(3-4) Jun.-Aug. 1928: 361-376.—This analyzes Judgment No. 10 of the Permanent Court of International Justice. The exact basis of the decision is the penal jurisdiction of a state under international law, but under the Anglo-Saxon theory of following precedents as authority, the case can be cited only for the rule of the localization of the offense; the decision does not turn on a "point of pleading." The theory of jurisdiction over aliens for offenses abroad against nationals is involved, as well as the theory of the localization of the offense, the interpretation of treaties, the doctrine of "connexity" and the casting vote of the President of the Court.—*P. C. Jessup*.

## PROCEDURE

621. ARCHIMBAULT, M. *La valorisation des avoirs en numéraire dans le jurisprudence des tribunaux mixtes.* [The valorisation of cash assets in the jurisprudence of the mixed arbitral tribunals.] *Rev. Droit Internat. Légis. Compar.* 9(3) 1928: 282-331.—Private interests were greatly damaged by the economic measures taken during the Great War and Article 297h represents an effort to restore integrally the relations interrupted by the war. "Cash assets" is a new term devised to meet this novel situation. The term refers to sums of money detained by governmental action, and reparation is made by their valorization. Integral reparation means reparation either for diminution of the value of the goods in themselves or for modification due to the general economic situation, which left the goods in a state inferior to that before the war. Since Germany was responsible for the war, she must be responsible not only for war measures, but also for the interruption of economic relations. Sums of money free in enemy territory must be returned to their owners who have rights of indemnity if they have been subjected to exceptional war measures.—*Clyde Eagleton*.

622. HILL, NORMAN L. *The law of nonneutral service.* *Amer. Law Rev.* 62(4) Jul.-Aug. 1928: 591-607.—The law of nonneutral service is less highly developed than most of the international law of war. Among the more controversial issues are the right of belligerents to remove troops from neutral ships, the status of belligerent reservists, and the liability attached to the carriage of enemy dispatches in the regular mail or as diplomatic correspondence. Prize court

decisions and diplomatic incidents of the World War period add to the uncertainty that has existed in regard to these questions. The rules of nonneutral service apply to vessels guilty of using their wireless apparatus in behalf of belligerents.—*N. L. Hill*.

623. SACHOCKI, CASIMIR. *La responsabilité de l'Allemagne du fait des confiscations pénales opérées en territoire polonais pendant la guerre.* [The responsibility of Germany for penal confiscations effected in Polish territory during the war.] *Rev. Générale Droit Internat. Pub.* 35(3-4) Jun.-Aug. 1928: 411-432.—The author discusses briefly the illegality under customary international law and under the Hague Conventions of confiscation generally and by a belligerent in occupied territory. The acts of the German occupying authorities in what is now Polish territory are analyzed and condemned. The applicability of Article 300 of the Treaty of Versailles is upheld, stress being laid on the recognition in this treaty of the rights of individuals and upon Poland's right as a new state and as a successor state to take advantage of such provisions.—*P. C. Jessup*.

624. SLOUTZKI, N. *Les combattants et les non-combattants dans les guerres modernes.* [Combatants and non-combatants in modern wars.] *Rev. Droit Internat. Légis. Compar.* 9(3) 1928: 346-358.—The World War completely modified the situation of non-combatants. One can no longer speak of the neutral position of the civil population, nor of their involuntary contribution, nor of their insignificant contribution. War has become an economic phenomenon impossible to carry on without the close collaboration of the civil population. The new French law for the general organization of the nation in time of war provides for voluntary aid, aside from military service, but opinion tends to the belief that they should be made equally compulsory. It should also be noted that the civil character of the population disappears in peace time as well as in war. The nation and the government have now become identified, not only in the responsibility for producing the war, but also in the conduct of the war. Modern science has made it possible to destroy civil population. The most humanitarian principle that international law has known is that war is an affair between states.—*Clyde Eagleton*.

625. WRIGHT, QUINCY. *The future of neutrality.* *Internat. Conciliation.* (242) Sep. 1928: 353-442.—The writer interprets the traditional American attitude toward neutrality in terms of political and economic interest. These basic conditions have greatly changed during the past century. The relativity of neutrality to such conditions in all periods of history and to all sections of the world is illustrated. "Neutrality in the sense used by international law during the past century is incompatible with a society of nations organized to prevent violence." States are very reluctant, however, especially if geographically protected, to commit themselves in advance to cooperative police action. The effect upon neutrality of certain specific achievements and proposals, such as the League of Nations, the renunciation of war pact, pacific blockades, and neutral arms embargoes, is discussed with the conclusion that the status of "partiality" half way between war and neutrality is becoming recognized. Under this, third states may, without going to war, discriminate against states which have resorted to war in violation of treaties to which they are parties. (Elaborate documentary appendixes accompany the article.)—*Q. Wright*.

## INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION

(See also Entry 296)

626. BENTWICH, NORMAN. The jurisdiction of the International Court of Justice over concessions in a mandated territory. *Law Quart. Rev.* 44(176) Oct. 1928: 450-463.—The three Mavromattis cases establish that the Court is competent as to a concession in a mandated territory only if the government has violated a provision in an international agreement to which the mandatory is a party, touching concessions. Thus limited, there is little chance of an individual concessionaire being able to bring his case before the Court. Such cases would embarrass the Court greatly, and belong in municipal courts.—*Clyde Eagleton.*

627. LOGAN, RAYFORD W. The operation of the mandate system in Africa. *Jour. Negro Hist.* 13 (4) Oct. 1928: 423-477.—The latest statistics concerning native education in the African mandated areas reveal surprisingly low per capita expenditures and percentages of total revenue for this purpose. These figures are respectively as follows: Ruanda-Urundi (1924), \$.001-1.9%; British Togoland (1925), \$.015-14.0%; British Cameroon (1926), \$.02-1.9%; Southwest Africa (1926), \$.19-1.2%; French Cameroon (1927), \$.02-2.5%; French Togoland \$.07-6.0%. The relatively high per capita expenditure in Southwest Africa is not so gratifying as it appears at first sight in view of a white per capita expenditure of \$15.85. There are no statistics available for Tanganyika. There is some reason for believing that public opinion may become sufficiently enlightened to force the Council of the League of Nations to permit the Permanent Mandates Commission so to extend its powers as to permit it to function more effectively in the interests of the natives, and second, that the natives may be allowed gradually greater participation in their own government. The Pan-African Congress again requested in 1927 that a Negro be given a place on the Permanent Mandates Commission. This article contains the statistical tables published by the League, showing population, trade, debts, revenue, and the amounts spent on education, agriculture, public health and public works, extracts from reports of the Committees on Alcohol and on Education and of the Expert Committee on Native Labor.—*R. W. Logan.*

628. LUCHAIRE, JULIEN. L'Institut International de Coopération Intellectuelle en 1927-28. [International Institute for Intellectual Cooperation in 1927-28.] *Europe Nouv.* 11(552) Sep. 8, 1928: 1224-1226.—The Institute, of which Julien Luchaire is director, is a section of the League of Nations. Beginning in 1926, with Henri Bergson at its head, as a mere board of investigation, it very rapidly undertook more pretentious activities. Its commission meets annually in July at Geneva, and its assembly, in Paris the following September. It publishes a list of institutions and foundations interested in the international exchange of professors and students; acts as intermediary in convening officials from various universities; collects bibliographies of scientific literature; causes foreign works of literary merit to be translated; interests itself in the international legal protection of the rights of authorship of the spoken as well as the written word; and publishes miscellaneous information and data on intellectual relations in the form of a monthly bulletin. Being financially embarrassed, however, the Institute has found it necessary to appeal to the respective governments for increase in its appropriations.—*John H. Mueller.*

630. SHAW, BERNARD. The League of Nations. *English Rev.* 47(5) Nov. 1928: 522-531.—The Secretariat of the League and the International Labor Office are developing officials with an international point of view. The League of Nations justifies itself

as an agency of social and humanitarian activities, but it has not succeeded in its duty of abolishing war. The Locarno Treaties and the Kellogg Pact weaken the Covenant by establishing conditions under which it may be violated. The British delegates at the Assembly session of 1928 were not out-standing statesmen. The League of Nations is not in danger of dissolution, but it is possible that separate Leagues will be formed for the Far East and that the United States will remain a League for America.—*N. L. Hill.*

631. STIEGER, HERMANN. Das Vertragsrecht eines Völkerbundsstaates gemäss Artikel 18 bis 21 der Völkerbundssatzung. [The treaty-making power of a state member of the League of Nations according to Articles 18-21 of the Covenant.] *Zeitschr. Öffentliches Recht.* 8(1) Oct. 1, 1928: 121-138.—The treaty-making power of a state member of the League of Nations is limited both as a matter of procedure and in matters of substance. By Article 18 of the Covenant the validity of all agreements among members of the League is made dependent upon registration thereof with the Secretariat; this does not apply to non-members nor to agreements existing prior to January 10, 1920. Agreements contrary to the Covenant are forbidden for the future by Article 20 and members are required to secure abrogation of prior agreements contrary thereto. Article 19 constitutes a *voeu* in favor of revision of agreements incompatible with the objects of the League (peace and security), a question capable of being raised under the terms of Article 11. Agreements for the preservation of peace are permitted among members by Article 21, such as arbitration treaties, neutralization treaties, and (expressly) the Monroe Doctrine, although the last is not properly speaking a regional understanding or an international agreement. Defensive alliances are also permitted, but not offensive alliances.—*P. B. Potter.*

632. UNSIGNED. Commentaire pratique des principales dispositions du Pacte de la Société des Nations. [Practical commentary on the principal provisions of the Covenant of the League of Nations.] *L'Europe Nouv.* 11(550) Aug. 25, 1928: 1155-1158; (551) Sep. 1, 1928: 1186-1188; (554) Sep. 22, 1928: 1274-1277; (555) Sep. 29, 1928: 1314-1318.—Articles 10, 11, 15, and 16 of the Covenant restrict a state's right of resorting to war, but do not abolish it. Since there is no general agreement upon the definition of aggression, and the sanctions have proved to be impracticable, the Covenant does not afford complete security to members of the League. Article 15 admits the possibility of war in cases where the Council has been unable to report unanimously. The greatest contribution of the Covenant to the preservation of peace is the possibility of public discussion of an international controversy, as provided in Article 11. The Locarno Pact is the prototype of regional agreements capable of increasing security. The Briand-Kellogg pact will add to the value of Article 15 by committing members of the League against recourse to war in disputes which the Council has failed to terminate.—*N. L. Hill.*

633. VISSCHER, CH. de. L'action médiatrice du Conseil de la Société des Nations et la justice internationale. [The conciliatory action of the Council of the League of Nations and international justice.] *Rev. Droit Internat. Légis. Compar.* 9(3) 1928: 243-262.—The Council, in its conciliatory action, plays a preponderant role in the peaceful settlement of international disputes and has an entirely different foundation from that of international justice. The latter has a contractual, the former an institutional, base. The process of conciliation supplements the lack of obligatory judicial



recourse, as well as the insufficiencies of the law. Its superiority is manifest in that it is obligatory upon members of the League, has a plenitude of competence, and may pass upon its own jurisdiction. It is connected with the commissions of conciliation set up by treaty, and with the Permanent Court. It may, but is not required to, seek the advice of the Court. To request

an advisory opinion requires a unanimous vote in the Council, the vote of the parties to the dispute being omitted. The Court, being an independent judicial body, may refuse to give an advisory opinion. The important function of the Council implies no derogation of law; it merely maintains contact with realities.—*Clyde Eagleton.*

## INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS SINCE 1920

(See also Entries 304, 527, 555, 558, 559, 563, 703)

### NATIONAL FOREIGN POLICIES

634. BERNUS, PIERRE. *La politique des États-Unis.* [The politics of the United States.] *Rev. Paris.* 35 (17) Sep. 1, 1928: 52-88.—American foreign policy is reviewed and interpreted in the light of the presidential election. Emphasis is placed upon the continuity of American foreign policy from administration to administration regardless of party changes.—*James K. Pollock, Jr.*

635. HOWLAND, CHARLES P. Foreign relations of the next administration. *Yale Rev.* (17) Jul. 1928: 638-654.—The next administration must adjust foreign relations against the inertia of popular faith in outworn shibboleths, such as the Monroe Doctrine, absolute state sovereignty, and American self-sufficient isolation. Another great war would be a civil war. The war debts should be cleaned up during the present generation through an international reorganization, like a receivership, with America as reorganization manager. Apropos of the naval controversy with Britain, the British are obligated to participate in a general police operation against a covenant-breaking nation, which may interfere with American neutral trade. An agreement between the two countries to cover all contingencies savors of an alliance and might foment ill will on the part of third powers. A better plan would be an arrangement to which all nations could be asked to adhere, whereby Britain would agree not to interfere with neutral non-contraband trade, while America would agree not to insist on neutral trade rights during a naval police operation against a covenant-breaking nation. As a practical result of the Kellogg Pact America may concert with the other policing nations to restrain the wrong-doer. Our participation in the Pact is an acknowledgment that we are involved in the general danger of war. We may thus become a sort of partner of the League, not bound formally to act with it, but reasonably likely to do so in all clear cases.—*J. M. Mathews.*

636. LOBANOFF-ROSTOVSKY. The Soviet Muslim republics in Central Asia. *Jour. Royal Inst. Internat. Affairs.* 7 (4) Jul. 1928: 241-255.—The separation of Turkestan from Russia by a belt of desert and great differences of climate explains why it is a colony and not an integral part of Russia, like Siberia. The Red armies crushed with difficulty the Bassmatch rebellion, led by the Turk, Enver Pasha, and broke the power of the nobles, Muslim clergy and native rulers, all of whom were conservatives and supported the Czarist rule. The destruction of the whole social order brought anarchy, which was increased by the struggle for the inadequate water supply, and the mixture of many uncivilized, hostile tribes. The new political divisions are masterpieces, as they replace religious and clan traditions with racial unity. While the new republics have some internal autonomy, Moscow controls all foreign relations and trade, irrigation, labor policies, education, development of resources, finances, and the production of wheat, cotton, wine and silk. The Soviets are not afraid of separatist tendencies, as they control the railroads, schools and wheat supply. The region is valuable for cotton and other raw materials

and as a base for propaganda, through the allied races within their borders, in Persia and Afghanistan. The new Turkestan-Siberia railroad will flood the country with Russian settlers, as all the best land in Siberia is already occupied. The Bolsheviks are evolving a distinctly imperialistic policy in these areas, while teaching the natives to fight imperialism in the rest of Asia. "This ever increasing contradiction sows seeds for a violent future conflict."—*C. C. Batchelder.*

637. MOOCK, WILHELM. Deutschland und das Auswandererproblem. [Germany and the emigration problem.] *Hochland.* 25 (12) Sep. 1928: 561-571.—The article represents a contribution to German contemporary colonial opinion at variance with that more prevalent one which desires to recover the lost colonies. Germany's pre-war colonial policy—the possession of overseas territories—as a solution of her economic need to export men and goods is rejected as too provocative of international conflicts. An economic, cultural penetration of the Balkan, Danubian countries motivated by neither political nor nationalistic aims is recommended. Germany is essentially a central European power whose future does not lie upon the sea. The author supports his opinion by voluminous citations from German publicists, covering the years 1800-1875, who urged a peaceful German emigration into the Balkans.—*M. E. Townsend.*

638. MORSE, H. B. Concessions and settlements in China. *Nineteenth Century.* 104 (617) Jul. 1928: 43-51.—The distinction between concessions and foreign settlements is emphasized, the former being a grant by China in perpetuity, with a transfer of all sovereign power (Hankow, Tientsin), and the latter a retention by China of sovereignty but the delegation of administrative power such as taxation, public works and police (Shanghai). Originally all Chinese, other than house, office and warehouse servants of foreign residents, were excluded from both, but time has modified this to permitting Chinese residence under local regulations. The proposal by British merchants in 1862 to convert Shanghai into a protectorate was rejected by the British Minister on the ground that China had never relinquished sovereignty.—*W. L. Godshall.*

639. PINON, RENÉ. Les conditions permanentes de la politique française. [Permanent conditions of French policy.] *Rev. Deux Mondes.* 98 Sep. 15, 1928: 420-433.—The geographical conditions of France, her sea-coast, the soul of her people, are all factors in her policy. For the last four hundred years, French policy has maneuvered between two adversaries, Germany and England; this double warfare includes almost all that is essential in her history: her alliances, her hostilities, her negotiations. Nevertheless, war is an abnormal condition; it is necessary to conduct policy in such a way as to make Europe habitable, the seas practicable, and the colonies accessible. In all her preoccupations with these national ends, France has never forgotten her spiritual qualities, her "taste for the general and the universal, which impresses upon our annals a character so original and so noble."—*F. F. Blachly.*

640. QUIGLEY, HAROLD S. Foreign concessions in Chinese hands. *Foreign Affairs* (N. Y.) 7(1) Oct. 1928: 150-155.—Eight concessions (residential areas under foreign administration), those of Germany, Russia and Great Britain at Hankow, of Germany, Austria-Hungary, Belgium and Russia at Tientsin, and that of Great Britain at Kiukiang, have been regained by China since March 16, 1917. The Chinese government proclaimed them "special administrative districts" and promulgated regulations for their government. The regulations have been brought in operation in two concessions only—the British and Russian concessions at Hankow, the other areas losing their councils and passing under solely Chinese control. The "S. A. D." regulations provide for a Chinese director and a council with a Chinese majority. The director is appointive and ex officio chairman of the council; the council is elected by the rate-payers. The former control of affairs by the council and the annual rate-payers' meetings has been reduced to advice. Civilian directors have been appointed. Administration, though hampered by factional shifts in authority, has been tolerable, in some instances remarkably good, in all the restored concessions. Sino-foreign cooperation in the councils has proved practicable.—*Harold S. Quigley.*

641. RHEINHABEN, R. v. Deutsche Aussenpolitik 1928. [German foreign policy 1928.] *Europ. Gespräche* 6(7) Jul. 1928: 313-334.—The author, an official in the German Foreign Office, shows that German foreign policy has been forced into very narrow channels by the Dawes Plan and the Locarno agreements. Dependent upon the good will of France and Great Britain for a reasonable settlement of the reparations question and a complete evacuation of the Rhineland, the German government dare not assume the role of a great power by encouraging Italy to threaten France or by taking steps to change the most unjust Polish-German boundary. The Kellogg Pact merely in making war illegal sets up a principle that unjust conditions must be removed by peaceful negotiations. Japan, Italy and Germany must be allowed to change existing boundaries and acquire certain colonies. Germany also expects the League of Nations to bring about universal disarmament, to act in defense of German minorities and to give effect to those clauses that provide for changes in the status quo. If neither the League of Nations nor the Kellogg Pact produces disarmament and alterations in the map, then a post-war generation of ardent young patriots will resort to force. Germany has been disillusioned by the meager results of Locarno, an agreement that the German government was unable to utilize to the full because of the chaos in party life. In recent months Germany has been disappointed again because the victory of the Liberals in the last election brought none of the expected concessions from France.—*M. H. Cochran.*

642. RODGERS, W. L. American naval policy and the tri-power conference at Geneva. 1927. *U. S. Naval Inst. Proc.* 54(7) Jul. 1928: 572-578.—The two elements of sea power are a merchant fleet and a navy. The purpose of navies is to guard the merchant fleets of their own countries and to attack those of an enemy. In the next war, with the United States neutral, it will be the size of our navy that will determine the degree of respect that the belligerents will pay to our neutrality and to the security of our commerce. It is possible that we might not have been drawn into the last war had our naval strength been greater, for Germany would then have decided that American enmity was worthy of respect. The United States made the sacrifice it did at the Washington Naval Conference as a result of British manipulation of American public opinion. An unsuccessful attempt to manipulate it was made during the naval conference of 1927 at Geneva. Any call from

the United States to limit armaments will be successful only if the United States is outbuilding the other nations; in which case a conference on limitation would be a means of checking her.—*J. M. Mathews.*

643. SIEGFRIED, ANDRÉ. Le nouveau statut international du Canada. [Canada's new international status.] *Rev. Deux Mondes* Jul. 1, 1928: 187-203.—Canada's new international status is the sequel to her demand that recognition be accorded by the nations for the complete control which she has acquired over her own affairs. While each earlier step in this evolution was in form a revocable grant which saved the appearance of sovereignty while conceding its substance (as when the British Ambassador appeared at the last moment to sign a commercial treaty), the recognition in 1926 of complete equality with the mother country (so the Canadian Minister of Justice claimed) is no mere unilateral pronouncement. The Halibut Treaty with the United States was not signed merely by Canada alone, but for the King "in respect of Canada." The corollary of this was the accrediting of Canadian ministers to Washington and Paris. If there is disagreement on foreign policies in the Commonwealth, the freedom of each member is reserved. Each of these steps has been held to presage the disruption of the Empire. Time alone will show whether it has not actually been strengthened in the process. It is a serious question whether the independence achieved in relation to Britain can be as successfully vindicated against the United States.—*A. Gordon Dewey.*

## WORLD POLITICS

644. BARTHOLDY, A. MENDELSSOHN. Der 18 Juli 1928. *Europ. Gespräche* 6(8) Aug. 1928: 400-408.—The Kellogg Pact gets around the stumbling block created by the necessity of defining the aggressor in a new way when it pledges all nations not to resort to war. War is put outside of law and no government has a legal right to ask its nationals to bear arms. But the old controversy over aggression appears again in the phrase "defensive wars." That the British government, particularly, will make full use of its right to determine for itself what constitutes a defensive war can be seen from the determination with which Britain has maintained its right of decision in the controversy over unanimity in the Council of the League, in the negotiations over the Protocol, in the Locarno agreements and in the reservations to the Kellogg Pact.—*M. H. Cochran.*

645. BECKER, JULIUS. Die Kontinente im Rat des Völkerbundes. [The continents in the Council of the League of Nations.] *Europ. Rev.* 4(7) Oct. 1928: 551-555.—Representation in the Council has changed materially since 1920. Non-European areas are now better represented than before 1926. Continental divisions might be applied to questions of international economics and especially to the problem of disarmament. In 1923 the Disarmament Commission proposed a division on territorial, maritime and political bases. In view of the failure of other solutions this proposal might be fruitfully reconsidered.—*W. L. Langer.*

646. DAYE, PIERRE. Belges et Portugais en Afrique. [The Belgians and Portuguese in Africa.] *Flambeau* 10(7) Jul. 1, 1928: 211-220.—Portugal is a small, weak country wholly unfitted to hold a colonial empire. Had it not been for her close relations with Great Britain dating from the Methuen Treaty of 1703 she would have been despoiled long since. At the present time Portuguese statesmen are alarmed at the imperialistic ambitions of Germany and Italy, as well as at expansionist yearnings on the part of South African Boers, and have been busily engaged in safeguarding their position. Likewise, they have been making strenuous efforts to place their overseas houses



in order to render themselves less vulnerable to attack on the score of maladministration and the failure to develop their territories. In the past Portugal has been exceedingly jealous of Belgian activities in the Congo valley. Realizing now, however, that she has nothing to fear from Belgium, after all, and that problems of an identical nature exist in Angola and the Congo colony, she has struck up a friendship with her African neighbor, and the result has been the rapprochement of 1927. This established sanitary regulations, seeks to abolish contraband trade in arms, set up customs schedules covering native produce, inaugurated a common road construction program, provides for the building of the M'Pozo dam, makes possible efficient utilization of the Benguela Railroad and insures the proper fitting out of the port of Lobito.—*L. J. Ragatz.*

647. FLEMMIG, WALTER. Zur Erdölpolitik der Grossmächte. [The policy of the great powers in regard to oil.] *Europ. Rev.* 4(6) Sep. 1928: 469-484.—This is a survey of the present situation in the various countries, with special reference to international rivalries and recent industrial combinations.—*W. L. Langer.*

648. GLADSTERN, ALEXANDER. Der Kampf um die Chinesische Osteisenbahn. [The fight for the Chinese Eastern Railroad.] *Ost-Europa.* 4(1) Oct. 1928: 1-20.—A study of the history of the wars between China, Japan and Russia for the control of Manchuria and of the construction, financing and operation of the Chinese Eastern and South Manchurian railways under Russian, Allied and Russo-Chinese management leads to the conclusion that the Chinese Eastern Railroad is not merely a strategic railroad, but a healthy and economically sound organization in an excellent geographical location. In a growing country it has increasing earnings and permanent sources of traffic. With intelligent management and reasonable freight rates it can extend its sphere and improve its services to patrons. There are no serious obstacles to its success if the Chinese directors will cooperate with the Russian management. This is for the interest of all concerned, as Russia needs this outlet for its products and, by the terms of the concession, the railroad reverts to China after sixty years. (References to sources of information.)—*C. C. Batchelder.*

649. LIAIS, MICHEL. L'aspect international du problème des stupéfiants manufacturés. [The international aspect of the problem of the manufacture of narcotics.] *Rev. Générale Droit Internat. Pub.* 35(5) Sep.-Oct. 1928: 571-590.—The control of drugs is an international problem differing from the control of alcohol, etc. Many efforts have been made to achieve international regulation. The Hague treaty of 1912 with its formula for limiting the manufacture, sale and use of narcotics to medical and other legitimate purposes is useless. There are numerous difficulties, such as that of estimating legitimate needs, which must be overcome before the problem is settled. It is necessary to have almost universal acceptance of any convention to prevent a shifting of production or manufacture to non-signatory states. The Geneva Convention of 1925 is still dormant, but it is a step toward the solution of the problem of international versus national control and the question of sanctions. The Cavanzzoni (Italian) proposals and the role of the League of Nations are important points in the present situation.—*P. C. Jessup.*

650. ORMESSON, COMTE WLADIMIR d'. À propos du Pacte Kellogg. [Apropos of the Kellogg Pact.] *Europ. Gespräche.* 6(8) Aug. 1928: 388-392.—French opinions on the Kellogg Pact can be divided into three groups: (1) those of the intransigents and skeptics, who see nothing in it but phrases, a very small minority represented by a large though unimportant press; (2) those of the idealists, who see in it the dawn of a

new era; and (3) those of the overwhelming majority, who see in it a guarantee that the United States will cooperate in the task of restraining nervous, brusque governments through the force of public opinion. The Pact might be kept more sacred if it were renewed solemnly at short intervals. The difficulties inherent in the provision for "defensive" war can be surmounted if the powers will agree never to send their armies over their own borders, in other words, will agree to wage "defensive wars defensively."—*M. H. Cochran.*

651. PONSONBY, ARTHUR. Disarmament by example. *Jour. Royal Inst. Internat. Affairs.* 7(4) Jul. 1928: 225-240.—In an address before the Institute, Ponsonby declared that experience shows that little is to be expected of a disarmament that depends solely on general agreement. "We will do it if you do it" is a form of morality indicative in individuals of a low state of savagery. Great Britain should announce at Geneva that because peace can never rest on force, and because of economic considerations, she is undertaking a gradual disestablishment of her fighting services. Other nations would trust her and follow suit. This should not interfere with purely police functions. The chief obstacles to such a policy are the strength of the aggressor myth—the false belief that other nations may be deliberately aggressors, the private traffic in arms, the prejudices of the army and navy and the popular misconception of a nation's greatness being measured by its armaments. The statesman who undertakes such a program must have courage, but millions of sensible people will support him. The discussion which followed the address evoked for the most part violent disagreement with Ponsonby's remarks.—*W. P. Maddox.*

652. RAPPARD, WILLIAM E. Le Pacte Kellogg vu de Genève. [The Kellogg Pact as seen from Geneva.] *Europ. Gespräche.* 6(8) Aug. 1928: 377-383.—The Kellogg Pact is a complete reconciliation of the nationalistic Anglo-Saxon and the protective Latin conceptions of the League of Nations. The United States, more extreme than Great Britain in its demand for national sovereignty, has been forced to the Kellogg position by worry over unfavorable international developments. The failure of disarmament efforts, the uneasiness of South America after Havana, and fear for the extensive international loans and trade of the United States, have gradually driven the Republicans from scorn to toleration, to cooperation, and now to the support of the chief purpose of the League—the prevention of war. The Latin, or French, conception of the League as a protective association harmonizes nicely with the object of the Kellogg Pact. The results of the Pact will be, first, to strengthen the League whenever it applies Article 16 on sanctions, secondly, to encourage arbitration, and thirdly, to make the United States gravitate toward the League as the central organ of the world for the pacific settlement of international disputes.—*M. H. Cochran.*

653. RÉQUIN, E. Comment limiter les armements terrestres? [How shall land armaments be limited?] *Esprit Internat.* 2(7) Jul. 1928: 349-364.—Land armaments are dependent upon aerial and naval armaments. They can, however, be reduced by applying a stricture to man power, length of service, war supplies, and military budgets. We should move as simply as possible, expecting to advance step by step only. The whole article is, in short, a modified form of the French thesis that all armaments are inextricably bound together and can be limited only by slow and painful work.—*T. Kalijarvi.*

654. SCHIEMANN, PAUL. Nationalitäten-probleme. [Problems of nationalities.] *Europ. Rev.* 4(6) Sep. 1928: 460-465.—Frontier problems and self-determination should not be part of the European nationalities movement, as they are either questions



of power or matters concerning territorial rather than cultural groups. The primary object of the movement should be to secure for national minorities adequate self-expression within existing states by working for the modification of the idea of the national state *sans phrase*. Governments must be convinced that the movement will redound to the welfare of the state as well as to that of the minority. Of course this does not exclude expressions of opinion on frontier questions or self-determination. Freedom of expression is, in fact, the object in view.—*W. L. Langer*.

655. SHOTWELL, JAMES T. A distinct step forward. *Europ. Gespräche*, 6 (8) Aug. 1928: 393-399.—The proposed preamble to the Kellogg Pact states that any signatory power resorting to war "should be denied the benefits furnished by the treaty," that is, peace. Hence the powers are pledged to an underlying principle, not so strong as a guarantee, to fight against any violators. This is the same principle as the basic principle of the League of Nations. What is not generally appreciated in America is that war has had its legitimate uses, such as to right injustice or prevent static conditions, and that, therefore, some substitute must be found when war is forbidden.—*M. H. Cochran*.

656. SHOTWELL, JAMES T., STEED, H. WICKHAM, and MILLER, DAVID HUNTER. Ten years after the Armistice. Political effects. *Current Hist.* 29 (2) Nov. 1928: 175-189.—Shotwell discusses the effects of the war on American foreign policy. The passing of parochial America is the outstanding point. While the United States has adhered to its policy of non-entanglement, there has grown up a new attitude and greater interest in the problems of other nations. The Kellogg treaty is the most eloquent evidence of this new attitude and the most important single result of the war in the political history of the United States. Steed regards the peace treaties as embodying certain unavoidable and inevitable changes, notably the break-up of the Hapsburg monarchy. In the Austro-Serbian dispute and the causes of the war the conduct of Germany and Austria "was not so much deliberately criminal as governed by a fatal concatenation of circumstances acting upon incompetent men." The main results of the war for Europe are the republicanization of the greater part of the continent; the conviction that another war would destroy European civilization and that future disputes must be settled by peaceful means; and the severance of Russia from Europe. As for the Kellogg Pact, its importance depends largely upon the change it may effect in the psychology of the nations and their attitude towards war. Miller reviews the difficulties that confronted the statesmen at the time of the Peace Conference. These must be taken into account in estimating the work done. After all, the treaties did much to further the idea of self-determination and instituted the mandates system. Besides that the Conference launched the League of Nations.—*W. L. Langer*.

657. TEYSSOIRE, JEAN. La doctrine de Monroe et le Pan-Americanisme. [The Monroe Doctrine and Pan-Americanism.] *Rev. Pol. et Parl.* 137 (407) Oct. 10, 1928: 87-100.—The Monroe Doctrine, long accepted as a doctrine of security for the United States by the United States, has only recently made its appearance in international treaties; for example, Article 21 of the League of Nations Covenant and Article 3 of the 1928 Franco-American arbitration treaty. The important controversies regarding it are now found in the New World. Costa Rica has just demanded an official interpretation of the Doctrine by the League of Nations, and Colombia argued before the League Council that the Doctrine had been gradually transferred into an instrument of domination by the United States. If Elihu Root's definition be accepted that it is solely a doctrine of security the Doctrine is rational. Responses

to the Kellogg anti-war pact, particularly that of Great Britain, indicate that other nations maintain similar policies. But if the idea of security be extended to a whole continent two other essential concepts appear—solidarity and cooperation. Thus viewed, the Doctrine may well be regarded as a regional understanding and in no way an obstacle to the application of international law. The Venezuelan Affair was not only an application of the Doctrine, but also of mediation and good offices, requiring solidarity. The United States has used the Doctrine to preserve the peace of the continent. That the United States should control the Panama Canal and insist upon order in the vicinity of the Canal is a reasonable application of security and solidarity. Cooperation with Haiti, Santo Domingo and Nicaragua through financial aid is equally justifiable. Originally a charter of international security, the Doctrine has become the base of Pan-American solidarity and cooperation. May it in the future become a base of understanding between the New World and the Old.—*Graham H. Stuart*.

658. TIBAL, ANDRÉ. Bulgares et Roumains. [Bulgarians and Roumanians.] *Esprit Internat.* 2 (7) Jul. 1928: 380-393.—Roumania and Bulgaria had very much the same history until 1878 when they became entangled over the question of Dobrudja. Other difficulties also have arisen between then and now. However, at the present time, the relations of the two states must be close and cordial because of their community of history, and of educational and cultural institutions. They are both interested in open navigation of the Danube, the control over the Black Sea on which both border, and the general peace conditions in the Balkans. At present they are on good terms and both are devoting all their energies to internal reconstruction and development.—*T. Kalijarvi*.

659. TREVELYAN, CHARLES. The Kellogg Pact in England. *Europ. Gespräche*, 6 (8) Aug. 1928: 384-387.—The leader of the parliamentary criticism of Sir Austen Chamberlain's reservations in giving British approval of the Kellogg Pact states that large sections of the British public disapprove of these reservations. The reservation referring to certain sections of the globe in which the British government will not apply the Pact is too vague and conflicts with Article 11 of the Covenant. The reservation in regard to countries in which there is no stable government, Russia and China, disregards the fact that these countries are the ones that most need the Pact. Other British governments will reinterpret the Pact.—*M. H. Cochran*.

660. UNSIGNED. The Little Entente. *Foreign Pol. Assn. Infor. Service*, 4 (14) Sep. 14, 1928: 277-295.—This is a summary from authentic sources of the origins, work and phases of activity of the Little Entente. Ethnographic tables, a specially prepared map and a select bibliography, as well as appendixes listing the treaties involved, accompany the study.—*M. W. Graham*.

661. UNSIGNED. Obstacles to Balkan cooperation. *Foreign Pol. Assn. Infor. Service*, 4 (12) Aug. 17, 1928: 251-264.—In this summary of major political activities in the Balkans from the Balkan League of 1912 to the present time, analysis is made of the Treaty of Neuilly, Bulgarian and Yugoslav efforts to acquire an outlet on the Aegean, the Macedonian movement, the Albanian situation and the effect of various European-Balkan alliances on Balkan policy. Emphasis is placed on the dual character of Balkan insecurity: (1) that caused by unfortunate domestic difficulties, and (2) that attributable to actual or potential unfriendliness of neighboring countries. Efforts to enhance Balkan security seek to avoid reopening boundary questions and to reduce causes of mutual irritation by specific agreements between the individual countries affected.—*M. W. Graham*.



662. WILLERT, ARTHUR. Les relations anglo-américaines. [Anglo-American relations.] *Esprit Internat.* 2 (7) Jul. 1928: 337-348.—Anglo-American relations have grown closer since the World War, especially since the German element has been somewhat pacified towards England and the discordant Irish element has been quieted by Ireland's new status. The United States and England have interests which are very much alike in many parts of the world. For

instance, the action of the United States in Nicaragua is comparable to that of England in Egypt. The United States is not abandoning her policy of isolation, but is merely following along lines which she laid down a long time ago. Her politics during the Washington Arms Conference and the London Conference which put the Dawes Plan into effect are justified.—*T. Kalljarvi.*

## SOCIOLOGY

### SOCIAL THEORY AND ITS HISTORY

(See also Entries 188, 341, 344, 345, 348, 528, 533-537, 539, 540, 543, 687, 689, 726, 736, 737, 753)

663. ALLPORT, F. H. Social psychology and human values. *Internat. Jour. Ethics.* 38 (4) Jul. 1928: 369-388.—Institutions exist for the purpose of controlling one's environment, including other persons, for one's own ends. Sciences give us the technique of such control. Psychology offers the technique of the manipulation of human beings for our own satisfactions. This exploitation of other persons, made easy through the use of the science of behavior, is possible simply because the exploited are not taught how to analyze the true motives of their exploiters. The exploited look upon their institutions as something sacred, as super-personalities endowed with superethical, almost divine, intelligence and benevolence. Not realizing that institutions are made up of and dominated by men who seek to satisfy their own ends by exploiting others, the exploited are not able to analyze the motives back of so-called institutional standards and controls, which are in reality only personal controls. Social psychology is the pure science which studies the control process and will make known to the exploited the processes of their domination. When people have been trained in social psychological analysis they will be able and eager to substitute individual self-control for institutional control. Those who profit from the blind worship of institutions will cry "infidel" and "anarchist," and this way freedom and efficient adjustment lie.—*L. L. Bernard.*

664. BARNES, HARRY E. The fate of sociology in England. *Arch. f. Gesch. d. Philos. u. Soziol.* 31 (3-4) 1928: 273-298.—English social science falls into two periods: (1) that of 1750-1850, characterized by a gradual transition from a deductive social philosophy to an observational, empirical, tentative social science, and (2) from 1850 to the present, dominated by the evolutionary and genetic points of view, psychological interpretation, statistical analysis and measurement of social phenomena, and the accumulation of rich stores of dynamic and complex social data interpreted by the special social sciences rather than by sociology. In the former period theological and metaphysical interpretation gave way to rationalism. Anthropogeography was put on a factual basis. Malthusian doctrines of population evolved into neo-Malthusianism. A psychological analysis of society began, but was largely lost, in the felicity calculus of Utilitarianism. Glimmerings of historical sociology were apparent in the search for motives and forces in history. Political economy received a psycho-social orientation from Smith, and then was swamped by the metaphysics of Ricardo. Spencer came at the close of the period; but he failed to establish a formal sociology, perhaps largely because sociology was an incident in his synthetic (cosmic) philosophy. What sociology there is in Eng-

land must be abstracted from the special social science disciplines of statistics, surveys and regionalism, human geography, biological sociology, population, social psychology, anthropology, history, economics, political science, ethics, and social reform. The result is that all of these have much of the sociological view-point, although there is no sociology as such. Hobhouse comes nearest to being a sociologist in this generation of English social thinkers, but he is primarily a philosopher. Like Spencer's, his system is built around the evolutionary concept, but differs from Spencer's in making rational control a necessary element in progress. The professed sociologists are really social reformers building on the theories of Le Play. The failure of sociology to materialize in England is due primarily to the medieval university system, which still emphasizes the classics, dialectic, and metaphysics, and to the over-vocationalization of the special social sciences. There is little immediate prospect of the emergence of a more synthetic modern view-point in the English social sciences.—*L. L. Bernard.*

665. BASSETT, E. O. Plato's theory of social progress. *Internat. Jour. Ethics.* 38 (4) Jul. 1928: 467-477.—Although Plato's writings contain no systematic discussion of progress nor any explicit avowal of belief in it, many passages seem to imply his acceptance of such a notion and may be construed to indicate the tacit formulation of a theory of progress. Plato recognized the possibility of decadence but did not accept it as inevitable. Indeed, he seemed to believe it could be prevented through the application of human reason derived from the world-soul. He went further than to deny decadence and held that since the social as well as the universal aim is maximum orderliness, progress is inevitable and perpetual. In reaching this conclusion, Plato treats the material growth of civilization in a quasi-historical manner, describes the primitive condition of man, the discovery of fire and the simple arts, the evolution of occupations, concentration of population, division of labor, growth of population, colonization and war, the increase of comforts and the appearance of leisure. He recognized the time element in social development. He understood and isolated the agencies of social continuity, such as education, custom, and law. He proposed eugenic improvement of population through the elimination of the unfit and the preferential mating of superior men and women. Social change he believed could be either gradual or sudden. Degeneration he believed to be gradual, but progressive change might be either rapid or by slow increments of culture. Interaction of the formal and human elements in the social structure tends to preserve an existing condition; progress results from the interposition of rationality. Leisure as the last term of material welfare aids reason in its triumph over animal nature. Just as the world-soul ceaselessly augments order in the chaotizing universe, so human reason derived from the world-soul naturally tends to produce order in the material and social environment. This is why social

progress was, to Plato, inevitable. Human society is in a sense simply an image of cosmic processes. The philosopher as an agent of the world-soul is charged with preventing decadence and with striving increasingly to order society through guiding it toward the ideal. "The end of progress is progress; the aim is but a directing principle."—*Arthur J. Todd.*

666. CONKLIN, EDWIN G. Biology and human life. *Science*. 68(1768) Nov. 16, 1928: 463-469.—The services of biology to human life are many and varied. It has expanded the food supply, checked the ravages of parasitic diseases, laid the basis for the scientific study of problems of population quality, and made itself essential to an understanding of human behavior and social institutions. Moreover, it has produced a revolution in human thought; it has made life biocentric rather than anthropocentric, by showing that man is a part of organic evolution. This "biological fall of man" is even greater than the biblical fall. But biology cannot fathom the uttermost secrets of life. An earlier enthusiasm led to a denial of God, the devil, heaven and hell, immortality, freedom and responsibility; but every advance in knowledge leads to more profound mysteries; nature is infinite and "science explores only the shores of the great ocean of truth."—*F. H. Hankins.*

667. ELIOT, THOMAS D. The social philosophy of Trigg Burrow. *Mental Hygiene*. 12(3) Jul. 1928: 530-548.—This is a review of Burrow's *The Social Basis of Consciousness* and related articles, with analytical treatment of some of his theories, and an attempt to clarify and summarize them. The reviewer shows the relationship of certain concepts of Burrow with certain concepts of Baldwin, Cooley, Mead, Todd, Kempf, Rousseau, Comte, Haeckel, Child, Aristotle, Plato, Paul, Hobbes, Hegel, Spencer, Lilienfeld, Schaeffle, Durkheim, Lévy-Bühl, Koffka, Arnold, Einstein, Hermes Tresmegistus, Adam Smith, Nietzsche, Merejkowski, Jesus, Jung, Goethe, James, Dewey, Boole, Thomas, Follett and Lindemann. The critique includes additional theoretical material contributed by the reviewer, applying to social psychology certain concepts of psychiatry and of relativity.—*Thomas D. Eliot.*

668. EUBANK, EARLE E. Forces affecting human society. *Sociol. and Soc. Research*. 12(6) Jul.-Aug. 1928: 526-534.—The following is a suggested classification of the forces affecting human society: I. PHYSICAL (*Compulsory*): occurring in nature without directive human consciousness or volition, but subject within limits to human control. These are in turn (1) *mechanistic*: operating by means of inorganic processes upon man as "matter," exactly as upon non-human materials, any change that results being without subjective participation of the human object affected; and (2) *vitalistic*: operating by means of organic processes to induce changes within man as living substance, what ever change results being due to animate potentiality within man, who is, however, a chiefly involuntary participant in the process. II. PSYCHICAL (*impulsory*): operating solely by means of human consciousness and volition. These are not energies in themselves, but are subjective conations, which induce men to exert physical energy. They are divided into (1) *spontaneous conations* (chiefly direct): operating without the active presence of intelligence or reflection, taking the form of *impulses*, including all tendencies to act in so far as they occur without previous deliberation; and (2) *reflective conations* (chiefly indirect), which involve some degree, however slight, of premeditation and antecedent thought, and take the form of *rational determinations*. All conations involved in any given

situation, whether spontaneous or reflective, must, in order to become a "force," become synthesized, mobilized into a single set-for-action ("attitude") directed toward some *value*. When the attitude becomes kinetic it takes the form of an *action*.—*Earle E. Eubank.*

669. KANELLOPOULOS, PANAJOTIS. Soziologisches Denken und Soziologische Wissenschaft. [Sociological thinking and sociological science.] *Kölner Vierteljahrsh. f. Soziol.* 7(3) 1928: 277-289.—Most of the attempted sociology of the past has in fact been metaphysical, since it has not been based on a true methodological principle, but rather on a philosophy of life (*Weltanschauung*)—that is, on evaluative judgments. Sociology as a science rests upon sociological thinking, the peculiarity of which depends upon the methodological principle which guides it, namely, the reduction of the individual to the typical—a form of conceptualization. This principle contrasts with that upon which historical science is based, by virtue of which only those things are allowed to count as history which are historically important. What is historically important must, however, be judged in the light of valuations which are recognized by a particular writer. The sociological thinker will ask, not whether a datum is important, but only whether it can be treated as typical and symptomatic. The factual impossibility of non-evaluative judgments is not to be confused with their theoretic possibility; the latter justifies the methodological principle. Sociological thinking, an outgrowth of romantic historiography, tends to replace natural-scientific thinking. The naturalism of the nineteenth century was based upon the postulate of the passivity of the human being and looked to the environment for its causal explanation of social phenomena. Sociological thinking explains the manifestations of will in terms of will-tendencies. Sociology, however, is not the same as psychology; it inquires into the consequences of the volitions and not into the form of the mental processes whereby the volitions are effected. Social tendencies are to be distinguished from natural laws; the so-called social laws are simply statements of the phenomena which result from human volitions in so far as some kind of stability or typical character can be seen in them. Sociology as conceived in this way has three divisions: (a) sociological phenomenology (but not in the sense in which Hegel or Husserl uses the term), which deals with social relationships and complexes of relationships; (b) sociological morphology, the theory of social structures (*Gebilde*); and (c) sociological typology, the theory of the most ultimate and most comprehensive sociological types or categories.—*F. N. House.*

670. MAUCHAUSSAT, GASTON. Sur les limites de l'interprétation sociologique de la morale. [The limitations of a sociological interpretation of morals.] *Rev. Métaphysique et Morale*. 35(3) Jul.-Sep. 1928: 347-379.—A discussion of the essentially old controversy on the relations between ethics and social science is only justified because of the current tendency of objective sociological ethics to exclude the subjective factors in human behavior. In much of the contemporary sociological analysis of social relations and of the rise of customs and institutions, the self-active and autonomous rôle of the individual mind has been neglected. This is a methodological error. Therein lie the limitations of the sociological method. Successful as sociology may be in its analysis of causal relations of social phenomena, this discipline is not capable of predicting the judgments or analyzing the directive influence of the individual, for he is quite independent of the deterministic flow of the social process, and to



him the method of natural science is inapplicable. Rational moral philosophy begins where empirical sociology leaves off, for human thought transcends natural law. It is only on the basis of such an hypothesis that social innovations, criticism of archaic customs, or intervention in economic or other laws can be both explained and justified. But how can a "free" individual influence a deterministic sequence? Because (1) determinism, itself, is merely a positivist definition or formula, not an intrinsic necessity, and therefore, (2) many alternative sequences are possible. There is therefore a place for a self-determination completely outside the realm of sociology as a natural science.—*John H. Mueller.*

671. RABAUD, ETIENNE. Parasitisme et evolution. [Parasitism and evolution.] *Rev. Philos. de France.* 53 (7-8) Jul.-Aug. 1928: 18-81.—Currently the idea of evolution implies progress. On the organic plane this implies both a passage from simple to complex structures and more perfect adaptation to the essential conditions of existence. Naturalists posit a graded series of morphological and functional intermediates between the mutually beneficial forms of commensalism and the unilaterally beneficial forms of parasitism. An analysis of numerous plant and animal parasites shows that the idea of evolution as progressive does not apply to them. In establishing their parasitic relationship organisms sometimes change toward complexity and sometimes toward simplicity. Similar organisms undergo dissimilar changes, and dissimilar organisms converge toward similarity. One such change cannot be said to be better than another. Moreover, the more highly specific adaptations must be viewed as positively disadvantageous because they limit the range of possible hosts and thus render existence more precarious. Finally, the theory of progressive evolution would require the arrangement of morphological and functional modifications in a series revealing transition from relatively imperfect to relatively perfect adaptation. Such transitional stages are, however, seldom found, except in the imaginations of various naturalists. "The organism varies without order and without definite objective; it persists wherever it is not wholly incapable of living; selection suppresses only the worst."—*F. H. Hankins*

672. VON WIESE, LEOPOLD. Die abstrakten Kollektiva. [The abstract collectivity.] *Kölner Vierteljahrshr. f. Soziol.* 7 (3) 1928: 290-300.—Abstract collectivities of the first order are complex symbols (*Vorstellungskomplexe*) of tremendous sublimity, calculated to evoke awe and terror in the individual. Their power is much greater than that of the group taken simply as such; the latter is too dependent upon mortal personalities. In abstract collectivities there shows itself almost always the influence of the dead and of long-departed generations. Their nature and origin can be shown through the consideration of the imaginary case of a group of shipwrecked persons on an island. So long as these individuals are concerned only to satisfy their own wants and promote their own happiness, abstract collectivities will not necessarily arise. When, however, the tendency to reproduce and to establish families comes into play, concern for the welfare of the future generations also arises and leads to the growth of religion and government. Sanctions for these institutions are sought in the past and are found chiefly in the form of myths and customs. The demand for permanence is therefore the strongest force in the creation of the abstract collectivity, but desires for security and stability play a part. It is not chiefly a result of conscious intent, but of instinct. The super-individual forces or entities in terms of which it is justified are fictions which are adapted to the realization of important purposes. The spiritual struggle of an age concerns the preservation or alteration of these

symbol-complexes, but those who wish to change them have the great majority to oppose.—*F. N. House.*

## HUMAN NATURE AND PERSONALITY

(See also Entries 112, 114)

673. PEAR, T. H. The nature of skill. *Jour. Natl. Inst. Indus. Psychol.* 4 (4) Oct. 1928: 193-202.—Skill consists in the integration of well-adjusted performances. It differs from habit in that it involves adjustment to new situations and awareness. It is not inherited in man but is based upon reflexes, instincts, tendencies and habits. Skill involves patterns or integrated part-actions. These patterns may interfere with each other, and a part of skill therefore involves the ability to prevent old skill-patterns from interfering with new ones. Intelligence is a capacity, not a skill. Habits involved in skill do not readily transfer, but attitudes and sentiments may be extended to new fields.—*Ruth Shonle Cavan.*

674. SWIFT, EDWARD M. and BOYD, CHARLES S. The pullman porter looks at life. *Psycho-analytic Rev.* 15 (4) Oct. 1928: 393-416.—A pullman porter who later acquired psychiatric training and an M.D. degree analyzes numerous cases of complexes and phobias which he encountered during his porter days. The famous captain of industry who compensated for his lowly origin by commandeering six or eight red-caps to carry his luggage and who made public presentation of his twenty and five dollar tips; the porter who seeks attention by quoting literature and discussing politics, the retired bachelor professor who resigned because of rumors as to his immorality; the exhibitionists whom he frequently encountered; the passengers who steal towels, pencils and what not—the behavior of all these and many others are cited as examples of individuals who have adopted such devices for compensating the ego for some loss, act of self-sacrifice, or failure. Basically their behavior may be ascribed to sex impotency or failure to make adequate sexual adjustment.—*M. A. Elliott.*

## ORIGINAL NATURE AND INDIVIDUAL DIFFERENCES

(See also Entries 690, 722, 732, 740)

675. ADAMS, GRACE. Human instincts. *Amer. Mercury.* 14 (56) Aug. 1928: 456-460.—This is a brief description of the various meanings of the term "instinct" as used by Darwin, Berkeley, Loeb, James, Watson, Angell, R. M. Ogden, McDougall, Dunlap, Yerkes, and others.—*H. R. Hosea.*

676. AUSTIN, MARY. Genius, talent, and intelligence. *Forum.* 80 (2) Aug. 1928: 178-186.—Studies of primitives suggest to the writer that more rapid development and socialization of individuals could be better achieved if certain changes in point of view were made in the study of individual differences. The study of genius (the spontaneous play of racially acquired experience) should be coordinated with but regarded as a different attribute from the study of intelligence (the capacity for mobilizing all capacities in the interest of "right learning"). Regarding genius as the "top level of intelligence" and as distinguished only quantitatively from the I.Q. of the moron is productive of confusion.—*H. R. Hosea.*

677. DASHIELL, J. F. Are there any native emotions? *Psychol. Rev.* 35 (4) Jul. 1928: 319-327.—If we define an emotion as a visceral reaction pattern, are we warranted in assuming that there are any such

distinct native visceral reaction patterns corresponding to the traditional names of the emotions? The experiments of various investigators upon adults have produced no evidence warranting such an assumption. The visceral reaction patterns apparently differ with the individual, although the overt response is similar enough in all the individuals to be called the same emotion. Experiments with babies point to the same conclusion. Two theoretical assumptions are possible in view of the evidence. First, there are emotions corresponding to the conventional names, the visceral reaction patterns of which are yet to be discovered. Second, the conventional names of the emotions refer only to viscerally facilitated or inhibited overt behavior patterns which are socially determined and there are, therefore, really no native visceral reaction patterns corresponding to these emotions.—*Asael T. Hansen.*

**678. DAVENPORT, C. B.** Race crossing in Jamaica. *Sci. Monthly.* 27 Sep. 1928: 225-238.—This is a comparative study of the efficiency of a hybrid race and the two parental stocks in the Island of Jamaica, made by selecting 100 full-blooded Negroes, 100 white people and 100 mulattoes chosen as far as possible from the same social stratum. The study included about thirty physical traits. The sample showed an increased variability in mixed blonds in those traits in which gene differences probably exist. The conclusion is that the variability of the hybrids is a widespread phenomenon. In addition to the thirty physical traits, series of psychological tests were given. These tests showed the blacks ahead in musical aptitude with whites leading in all others. The mulattoes were intermediate in all except the Army Alpha tests in which they scored lowest. The variability of the browns was very high. However, when the Army Alpha test results were grouped by age, the children from ten to thirteen and from thirteen to sixteen in the brown group did better than both the black and the white, but the adult browns dropped below both black and white. A summary indicates that physically there is little to choose between the three groups except that the Negro is especially provided with better sense organs and that the browns show greater variability. In regard to intellectual traits, however, the browns show greater variability and comprise a large number of persons who are poorer than the poorest of either parent group and a large number of a high intellectual quality. This would indicate that a hybrid population will be a population carrying an excessively large number of intellectually incompetent people. If society had the force to eliminate the lower half of a hybrid population then the remaining upper half might be a clear advantage to the population as a whole. The method of hybridization for race improvement has the difficulty that it introduces undesired traits into the complex and there is no control of human mating such as to accomplish improvement by breeding out undesired traits and retaining desired traits. Graphs and tables showing actual measurement and percentage frequencies are given. Original figures are omitted.—*T. J. Woofster, Jr.*

**679. PINTNER, RUDOLPH.** Intelligence tests. *Psychol. Bull.* 25(7) Jul. 1928: 389-406.—A résumé of the more important work in intelligence testing. A bibliography of 152 items is given.—*H. R. Hosea.*

## ATTITUDES, SENTIMENTS AND MOTIVES

(See also Entry 683)

**680. RICH, GILBERT J.** A biochemical approach to the study of personality. *Jour. Abnormal and Soc. Psychol.* 25(2) Jul.-Sep. 1928: 158-175.—This study of biochemical correlations with personality traits was undertaken to supplement quantitative studies of cor-

relation with morphological, psychological, and physiological (especially endocrine) factors. The statistical rather than the case method of study was selected because people do not naturally fall into case types and the latter method does not bring quantitative results. The subjects used were 39 undergraduates and 18 graduate students (in psychology) of the University of Chicago and 303 children in the behavior clinic of the Chicago Institute for Juvenile Research. Samples of urine and saliva were taken from the students and blood samples from the children. All were tested for acidity, creatinine, and phosphorous. These were correlated by the Pearsonian method with personality traits of good naturedness, perseverance, leadership, aggressiveness, excitability, and intelligence in the student group and with all except the second and third traits in the children. These traits were estimated by associates (students) and staff members (children). Variations in weight were allowed for. The study is frankly tentative and preliminary, hence subject to errors, due to the fact that experimenters could not be sure of controlling diet, water intake, and muscular and mental activities. The personality estimates, although made with care, were necessarily subjective. Two items of personality were omitted for the children because of this last fact. Suggestive correlations were found as follows: Salivary pH with emotional excitability, +.28 and +.45 in the two student groups respectively; free acidity with emotional excitability, -.25 and -.26; acidity with aggressiveness, -.31 and -.24; creatinine with emotional excitability, -.24 and -.23; phosphorous with intelligence, -.51; phosphorous with good naturedness, +.36 and +.24. The lowness of the correlations may possibly be accounted for by the facts that procedure was tentative, several factors uncontrolled, and especially the possibility that metabolism alone may not play a comparatively large role among the biological factors influencing personality. (Tables.)—*L. L. Bernard.*

**681. SIMS, VERNER M.** The relative influence of two types of motivation on improvement. *Jour. Educ. Psychol.* 19(7) Oct. 1928: 480-484.—A test for speed in substituting digits for letters was given to three groups of college students representing an equal range of ability in the first performance on the test. The control group (I) received no special instructions. Group II was subdivided into two competing groups, each being urged to raise the group score and surpass the other. In Group III the students were given individual competitors and high and low scores were read to the group. After twelve performances on the test the control or unmotivated group showed improvement in speed due to practice of 102.2%; the group motivated by group competition improved only slightly more or 109.9%; and the group motivated by individual competition showed 157.7% improvement. A test for rate of reading with a similar set-up showed similar results.—*Ruth Shonle Cavan.*

## CHILD STUDY AND ADOLESCENCE

(See also Entry 720)

**682. HUGHES, A. G.** Jews and Gentiles. *Eugenics Rev.* 20(2) Jul. 1928: 89-94.—General intelligence English and arithmetic tests were given to almost 2000 Jewish and non-Jewish children in three London schools, representing three grades of social-economic status. Throughout, the Jewish boys ranked higher in mental ratios than the non-Jewish children, the difference being almost one-half year at the age of ten. When the children were grouped by occupations of the fathers, the Jewish children ranked higher than the non-Jewish children from the same occupational group. Jewish children from the poorer communities ranked



only slightly below more favored Jewish children and far above non-Jewish children from the poverty area. The difference in mental ranking can be accounted for only by heredity.—*Ruth Shonle Cavan.*

683. OATES, DAVID W. An experimental study of temperament. *Brit. Jour. Psychol.* 19 (Part I) Jul. 1928: 1-30.—On the basis of the Downey Will-Temperament Test given to secondary school boys three types of temperament were found: the hair-trigger, the wilful-aggressive, and the slow, accurate, tenacious type. Correlations of the judgments of schoolmasters with the test results ranged from .157 to .636 for the different qualities. Partial correlations indicated the following relationships: between school success as indicated by a given examination and intelligence, with temperament-factor eliminated, .548; between school success and temperament with intelligence eliminated, .298; between intelligence and temperament with school success eliminated, .0006. Intelligence and temperament appear as distinct factors, each influencing school success. Success in school was found to be associated with good results on the tests covering coordination of impulses and motor inhibitions; failure, with self-confidence and finality of judgment. These four sections of the Downey test afford some predictive value as to school success.—*Ruth Shonle Cavan.*

684. VALENTINE, C. W., and RITCHIE, F. M. An inquiry as to reasons for the choice of occupation among secondary school pupils. *Jour. Natl. Inst. Indus. Psychol.* 4 (4) Oct. 1928: 211-223.—Secondary school children were asked to write spontaneously regarding their vocational choices. Afterward they were given a formal list of reasons for their choice for checking. From the spontaneous responses it appeared that 9% based their choice on some erroneous information; 34% were influenced by superficial or trivial reasons; 32% by some favorite study; 15% by the romantic or adventurous impulses of adolescence. On the formal check-list the motives for choice most frequently marked were that the student would like the work; it was well paid; offered security; the student felt especially fitted for it; it was his parents' wish.—*Ruth Shonle Cavan.*

685. WHITE, R. CLYDE. The intelligence of children in dependent families. *Soc. Forces.* 7 (1) Sep. 1928: 61-68.—The median I.Q. for 451 representative children under the care of the Charity Organization Society of New York City is 86.68. The median I.Q. of 821 children admitted for free medical treatment to the Riley Hospital in Indianapolis is 86.63. The I.Q. of Terman's unselected children was 100. The data from the C.O.S. records indicate that children from relief and non-relief families have the same I.Q.'s; children in large families tend to have lower I.Q.'s; where illness or domestic infelicity is the problem the I.Q. tends to be higher than the median for the entire group, while children from alcoholic families tend to have a lower I.Q. Of four nationalities, Irish ranked highest with a median I.Q. of 93.77, mixed nationality second, American third, and Italian fourth, with a median I.Q. of 82.38. The Italian I.Q. is perhaps five points low on account of the language difficulty.—*Ruth Shonle Cavan.*

## PERSONALITY AND LIFE ORGANIZATION

(See also Entries 680, 739, 769, 776)

686. ALLPORT, GORDON W. A test for ascendance-submission. *Jour. Abnormal and Soc. Psychol.* 23 (2) Jul.-Sep. 1928: 118-136.—This is a self-administering test, preferably given in groups, for testing ascendancy and submission traits, based on answers to specific printed questions regarding habitual behavior under typical situations. Allport defines a trait of

personality as "a characteristic form of behavior more generalized than the single reaction or simple habit," also as more stable and persistent, and replies to those who regard the trait, like the older "faculty," as an abstraction. These personality traits become fairly fixed or integrated through associated conditioning of responses as general patterns of behavior by the period of adolescence and increase in definiteness and in power to dominate the behavior of the subject with increase in age, until in middle age and later one's behavior is largely predictable in typical situations. Two well-defined and persistent traits are selected for definition and description by the author and tests are devised, making allowances for differences in attitudes of the sexes, and with certain safeguards against weighting and faking (which are possible). Check tests indicated a reliability of +.78 for women and +.737 for men. The uses of the tests apply primarily to self-knowledge, vocational guidance, industrial placement, and the selection of leaders, also to providing data for the use of student advisers in selecting courses of study. (Tables and graphs.)—*L. L. Bernard.*

687. ICHHEISER, GUSTAV. Über Spaltungen des Du-Bewusstseins. *Arch. f. d. gesamte Psychol.* 64 (3-4) 1928: 365-374.—Consciousness of the *alter* like that of the *ego* is composed of many factors. The basic factors are those connected directly with the other's body, of which we learn through the various kinds of sensory experience. Notions of the other's personality and his social relationships are grouped around notions of his body, and the whole series of experiences with the other are regarded as belonging to the same person. But though all the characteristics of the *alter* combine to make one, each of them has its own individuality. When two or more characteristics are conspicuously inconsistent, e.g., a brutal mouth on the same face as a noble brow, a splitting of the *alter* may occur. The splitting process is psychic in nature; it is really the splitting of the image of the *alter*. The split *alter* may be reunited by rationalizing the differences out of existence or by accepting them as inevitable and unaccountable variations.—*Carl M. Rosenquist.*

688. MAY, MARK A., HARTSHORNE, HUGH, and WELTY, RUTH E. Personality and character tests. *Psychol. Bull.* 25 (7) Jul. 1928: 422-443.—A survey of the field of personality and character testing. A bibliography of 146 items is included.—*H. R. Hosea.*

## THE FAMILY

(See also Entries 136, 152, 153, 752, 754)

689. UNWIN, J. D. Marriage in cultural history. *Hibbert Jour.* 26 (4) Jul. 1928: 695-706.—Marriage by mutual consent is what one would expect in the twentieth century since every society has adopted toward the end of its career this method of regulating the relations between the sexes. The change from the domination of the parents to mutual consent occurred among the ancient Sumerians, the Amorites, the ancient Greeks, and in Rome by the end of the Republic. Marriage suffered the same gradual and spontaneous change among the German tribes, to become accentuated among the Reformers of the sixteenth century. At the present time, therefore, we are faced with nothing more or less than a common cultural episode, and marriage customs in the white civilization will become looser and looser in spite of the efforts of those who struggle against such inevitable change. To conclude, however, that twentieth century customs are desirable because they are modern is flattering but devoid of historical foundation. White civilization,

like all civilizations, is simply repeating the same cyclical pattern which has been displayed by all of the great cultures of the past. This cyclical change in marriage is part of social evolution itself, and, it is claimed, is controlled by the biological law of life. However attractive this latter hypothesis may be, it is not admissible since it makes of biological law an active force when in reality it is but a concept meaning simply that part of the natural constitution of organisms is that one day they must die. The biological metaphor, accordingly, must be discarded, and instead of talking of the birth and death of a culture, we talk only of the manifestation of social energy. During certain periods some societies have manifested great social energy, but the results of this energy—civilization—have always been fortuitous. The problem of marriage is thus a part of a wider issue. Present-day relations between the sexes in white civilization are simply a product of natural evolution, the forces of which are inevitable but unknown. Since all men reflect the tone of the historical episode in which they live, their opinions are biased and without value. The real question is not the cure of any temporary or immediate difficulty but the formulation of the laws governing the quality and quantity of the individuals composing a social group. Upon the basis of these laws society may be recreated, and the evolutionary process hastened, perhaps, by making our culture conscious instead of fortuitous.—*Ernest R. Mowrer.*

### NATURAL HISTORY OF THE FAMILY AND THE PSYCHOLOGY OF SEX

690. HUDNUT, RUTH A. Sex inferiority. *Soc. Forces.* 7(1) Sep. 1928: 112-115.—Sixty-odd novels chosen at random from English and American authors show well-conceived ideas of the inferiority of women as indicated by emphasis on the following points: Women desired male children—in no novel was any desire expressed for female children. Men did not expect intellectual capacity from women. Reference to a man as a woman was an insult. Women characters regarded themselves as weak because they were women. Woman's chief attraction to men lay in her beauty.—*Ruth Shonle Cavan.*

691. MILLER, GERRIT S. Some elements of sexual behavior in primates and their possible influence on the beginnings of human social development. *Jour. Mammalogy.* 9(4) Nov. 1928: 273-293.—Contrary to the anthropologists' accepted view that the sexual life of the primates is limited by the periods of rut, the author shows, on the basis of recent laboratory observations of the sexual behavior of the primates, that it is "aberrant and specialized in its freedom from strict oestrus control"; that it is suited to the exigencies of life in promiscuous bands; and that a loosely organized, sexually promiscuous horde life as a type of association frequently occurs. Only in two respects does the sexual life of man differ from that of the primates: it is marked by a socially effective sentiment of love followed by an unusually developed tendency to form long-continued associations of one male with one female, and by the physical and psychological possibility of rape. On the basis of these data it appears that the stage of a promiscuous sexual horde life could have existed in the past among human beings, and that the monogamic family and marriage are products of a later social development. This hypothesis is supported by the promiscuity of human beings of the past and the present manifested in the institution of prostitution and the enormous diffusion of venereal disease. Such promiscuity which continues to exist in spite of the strictest taboos in the field of sexual life is to be interpreted as an instinctive inheritance from the pre-human stage as shown by the sex-behavior of primates.

It seems, therefore, that the generally accepted hypothesis of the non-existence of a promiscuous stage in the evolution of human marriage needs to be reconsidered.—*P. A. Sorokin.*

692. VETTER, GEORGE B. The incest taboos. *Jour. Abnormal & Soc. Psychol.* 23(2) Jul.-Sep. 1928: 232-240.—The utility theories of incest taboos, such as dangers of inbreeding, the disciplinary value of struggling for a foreign mate, the economic burden of intermarriage, the theories of instinctive aversion and domestic familiarity, and the Freudian theory of the primitive Cyclopean family, have all been disproved by biological, historical, and anthropological investigations. The true explanation is the jealousy of sex rights of the adults, especially the males, who force the young to go outside for mates. Evidences of this are found among the apes. Human language makes it possible to symbolize and standardize the practice in verbal form and give it the moral sanction of the mores. Thus each child's sex attitudes are conditioned by the tradition before he arrives at sexual maturity, with the result that the incest taboo becomes ethical instead of merely a matter of force (as among the apes). The deceased wife's sister marriage taboo arose because it was the custom in England for younger unmarried sisters to live in the family of older married sisters.—*L. L. Bernard.*

### THE HISTORIC FAMILY AND THE FAMILY AS AN INSTITUTION

(See also Entry 700)

693. EISELEN, WERNER. Preferential marriage among the Bantu tribes of the Union of South Africa. *Africa.* 1(4) Oct. 1928: 413-427.—Levirate has been introduced for the purpose of securing a proper investment of the property obtained by the family through the marriage contract. It is possibly only a secondary form of the marriage by inheritance. Sororate on the one hand and father's sister's husband-niece marriage and cross-cousin marriage on the other hand have all had a common origin and are simply different ways of fulfilling the obligations incident to the exchange of one's daughter and sister relatively for private property.—*R. W. Logan.*

694. MACCREAGH, HELEN and GORDON. Abyssian woman's marital utopia. *Travel.* 51(5) Sep. 1928: 35-38.—The Abyssian woman is free to choose from four marriage forms with ease of divorce from all but that one which can be broken only by reason of extreme physical, mental, or moral deficiency. Most women select the second or popular ceremony, a civil affair with divorce by mutual consent, with court procedure unnecessary, and with equal distribution of property. The third form amounts usually to a two-year trial marriage, and the fourth is a legal, witnessed temporary union for some predetermined period, both of these forms generally leading to the second type. As contrasted with the simplicity of divorce, the engagement is an elaborate affair with emphasis on formal requirements as to gifts and property rights.—*L. M. Brooks.*

### THE MODERN FAMILY AND ITS PROBLEMS

(See also Entries 56, 689, 718)

695. BERNARD, L. L. The family in modern life. *Internat. Jour. Ethics.* 38(4) Jul. 1928: 427-442.—The advancing material culture has largely broken up the primary group organization of our society, substituting a derivative group organization. New derivative organizations and institutions now dominate our behavior



and build up new loyalties which often conflict with the old primary attitudes and frequently bring about closer contacts outside the primary group than within it. The family in particular has suffered from this new order of things. The resulting breakdown of economic dependence and of sex loyalties within the family is particularly noticeable. Women especially, because they were formerly more static, have felt the influence of relaxing primary group controls and are insisting on more privileges and fewer responsibilities, with the result that the former stability of the home appears particularly to be on the wane. In this way women, perhaps unconsciously and unintentionally, are made apparently to play the more active role in producing family disintegration or transformation. The social workers, and the legislators who are guided by the social workers, in attempting to remove the lag of the legal and social rights of women and children behind our advancing material culture, are also placed in the anomalous position of helping to disintegrate the very institution which perhaps they wish most to protect and conserve.—*L. L. Bernard.*

696. BUNZEL, BESSIE. The woman goes to college. *Century Mag.* 117(1) Nov. 1928: 26-33.—Formerly only serious minded women attended college, a process which, with its attendant career, gave compensation for lack of marriage. New values resulted and marriage is no longer the only way to achieve recognition. College women and especially professional women give up more than they formerly did when they marry. They delay or refuse marriage because of the economic independence, a critical attitude toward men, and lack of contacts with men during secluded college years (in women's colleges). The college can help remedy the conflict between careers and marriage by dealing with actual problems of living, giving greater attention to physical and emotional well-being, and providing a saner sex education.—*Ruth Shonle Cavan.*

697. CHEN, JAMESON. Reconstruction of the Chinese family. *China Critic.* 1(7) Jul. 12, 1928: 130-134.—The function of marriage, as the Chinese see it, is to perpetuate the family. For thousands of years marriages have been arranged by the parents of the contracting parties. The notion that love between man and wife should be the basis of marriage and the condition of proper home environment for children is gradually penetrating China from the West. This domestic revolution is still limited to the well educated classes of the city. Lack of social contacts between the sexes is the greatest obstacle to its spread. Although women are not discriminated against as a class, it is not considered good form for them to mix with men, in the home or out of it. The importance of better education for women in changing this situation cannot be overestimated. China needs to effect a compromise between individualism and familism, preserving the filial piety, cooperation and mutual aid fostered by the present system but abolishing large families.—*G. H. Berry.*

698. EWING, STEPHEN. The mockery of American divorce. *Harpers Mag.* (938) Jul. 1928: 153-164.—American divorce laws work a hardship on two classes of people: those who are too poor to move to another jurisdiction, and those who wish to retain their sense of honesty and decency. The time will eventually come when marriage and divorce will be by mutual consent and the present laws will seem utterly barbarous.—*H. R. Hosea.*

699. JENKS, EDWARD. Recent changes in family law. *Law Quart. Rev.* 44(175) Jul. 1928: 314-323.—From the jurist's view-point this article is a critique of several acts of Parliament which have been passed during the last two years. The public seems unaware that these acts have subjected the institution of the family to drastic alterations. The Legitimacy Act of 1926 is objectionable, especially that part which

provides that it will not apply to a child born at a time when either of his natural parents was married to a third person. Also undesirable is the provision in the Summary Jurisdiction Act of 1925 concerning married women, whereby a wife may apply for separation and maintenance while yet residing with her husband. The Adoption of Children Act of 1926 as it stands does not preclude the possibility of exploitation of children by unscrupulous persons.—*L. M. Brooks.*

700. MARSHALL, J. E. Divorce law reform. *Quart. Rev. (Engl. ed.)* 251(498) Oct. 1928: 256-269.—The author presents a brief undocumented review of Greek, Roman and Christian conceptions of marriage and divorce. There follows a review of divorce legislation in England, with special emphasis on the Matrimonial Causes Acts of 1857 and 1923 respectively. The greater ease of divorce for the rich and the hypocrisy which he sees in the present system led him to plead for a "sane" law of divorce.—*E. C. Hughes.*

701. RUSSELL, BERTRAND, and MCDOUGALL, WILLIAM. Is companionate marriage moral? *Forum.* 80(1) Jul. 1928: 7-14.—A debate. Bertrand Russell takes the affirmative.—*H. R. Hosea.*

## PEOPLES AND CULTURAL GROUPS

(See Entries 82, 106, 114)

## EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION

(See also Entries 307, 716)

702. MCARTHUR, DUNCAN. What is the immigration problem? *Queen's Quart.* 35(5) 1928: 603-614.—The immigration problem of Canada is that of keeping immigrants. In the period 1919-1927 inclusive, emigration from Canada to the United Kingdom and the United States exceeded immigration from all sources. The major emigration is to the United States. The Canadian-born population of that country approaches in number the immigrant population of Canada. Further, the net increase of population between 1911 and 1921 was only 20% of the total immigration. For nearly every immigrant to Canada there is an emigrant to the United States, and the latter is likely to be a native Canadian.—*E. C. Hughes.*

703. VARLEZ, PR. L. La probleme des migrations. [The problem of migrations.] *L'Europe Nouvelle.* 11(557) Oct. 13, 1928: 1381-1387.—The regime of individual liberty characteristic of the nineteenth century which had made unrestricted international migratory movements possible is now a thing of the past. With the rapid decline in transoceanic migration there has come an increase in "continental migration." A large number of bilateral treaties have been signed upon the standards of which the principles laid down by the International Labor Office have been influential. The prohibitive legislation of the United States is discussed at length. The near future will determine whether multilateral international agreements will gain hegemony or whether bilateral agreements will be preferred. In any event the regulation of international migration movements is of great importance. These views of the Chief of the Migration Service of the International Labor Office are supplemented by an unsigned article on the international conference at Havana (1928). Mention should also be made of the section on "Sources and Documents" dealing with the statistics of migrations, furnishing charts and tables which cannot be dealt with here.—*Norman E. Himes.*

## COLONIAL PROBLEMS AND MISSIONS

(See Entries 236, 308, 646)

## CONFLICT AND ACCOMMODATION GROUPS

## CLASSES AND CLASS STRUGGLE

(See Entries 309, 548, 550, 751)

## NATIONALITIES AND RACES

(See also Entries 173, 200, 292, 300, 328, 332, 334, 500, 548, 678, 682, 704, 714, 716, 743, 762)

704. BERNARD, L. L. and J. S. The Negro in relation to other races in Latin America. *Ann. Amer. Acad. Pol. & Soc. Sci.* 140 (229) Nov. 1928: 306-318. —The relations of the Negro and white races in Latin America are generally cordial, but nowhere can it be said that there is strict equality. Economically, the Negroes are generally in a lower position and socially there is everywhere a distinction, although this is sometimes very indefinite, especially in the countries bordering on the Caribbean and in Brazil. Higher culture, greater facility in self-government and greater economic progress are usually found where the proportion of Negroes is smallest. However, this fact may possibly be explained culturally rather than biologically. The Negro is primarily rural in Latin America and he has always been the main labor resource of the tropical plantations, but there is now a decided tendency for him to drift to the cities. In the period during which he was most employed on the plantations, especially in slavery, his numbers tended to increase more rapidly than those of the whites. The reverse is now the case, partly due to the fact that he tends to lose himself in the white population.—L. L. Bernard.

705. CHIRGWIN, A. M. Is South Africa a white man's land? *Engl. Rev.* 47 (4) Oct. 1928: 422-432.—In South Africa the Bushman has disappeared before the whites, and the Hottentot has lost his identity through mixture. The Bantu has neither been wiped out nor assimilated. Census officials estimate that, by the most favorable interpretations of present tendencies, fifty years from now the population will consist of 6,500,000 Europeans and 16,500,000 non-Europeans. In certain regions where the Bantu have room to expand, they have increased at the rate of more than 22% in the last ten years. The whites have increased by 19% in the same period, including immigration. The field of unskilled work belongs exclusively to the Bantu. The white man must be either above or below this kind of work. Those below form the "poor white" class, estimated at one-twelfth of the white population; they are essentially unemployable and are said to include a high percentage of mental defectives. The Bantu is also disputing the field of semi-skilled work. To offset this increasing pressure, the Colour Bar Act of 1926 makes it illegal to employ "natives" in skilled work. The present government policy is segregation, but the problem still remains and becomes more acute as the Bantu is receiving and will receive, willy-nilly, an increasing amount of education both in schools and in "contact."—E. C. Hughes.

706. COLLINS, GEORGE L. How race prejudice is overcome. *World Tomorrow.* 11 (10) Oct. 1928: 410-412.—This is a résumé of the results of a brief questionnaire on racial attitudes sent to people assumed to have the minimum of prejudice, with a check list of forces deemed to be important in having overcome prejudice.—T. J. Woofter Jr.

707. CRABITÉS, PIERRE. The cultural dominions of France. *Nineteenth Century.* 104 (618) Aug. 1928: 176-183.—The English schools in Egypt do not alter fundamentally the Egyptian mentality. The schools of the American missionary bodies aim to make their students effective Egyptians. But the French Catholic missionaries consider themselves emissaries of French culture. They aim to orient the Egyptian student in terms of French language, letters, law and patterns of thought. The result is great prestige and influence for French civilization.—W. O. Brown.

708. HANKINS, FRANK H. Racial differences and world unity. *World Unity.* 3 (2) Nov. 1928: 89-95.—The nation is the unit of modern world organization, and is popularly conceived to have both territorial and racial distinctiveness. It has, in fact, neither. Nations are not, as a rule, set apart by natural barriers, as is seen by reference to the United States, France and Germany. The new boundaries of European nations show that barriers may be placed wherever the interests in power dictate, often in utter disregard of natural trade lines and the supplementary character of natural resources. Moreover, natural boundaries are today nullified by the progress of transportation. The assumed racial basis of nationalism is even more mythical. Using the term race in a proper sense it can be shown that there is no such thing as a French, German or English race. These terms apply to peoples who are compounded of the same racial elements but in differing proportions. Historically, the different provinces of which each of the great European nations is composed thought of themselves as distinctive in territory and race. With the rise of nationalism the ancient racial jealousies of Breton, Norman, Provençal and Alsatian gave place to the racial egotisms of Frenchmen. May not present sentiments of racial difference, at least as between European nations, give way to a sense of a wider unity? The growth of international trade and capitalism, making for international interdependence, points in that direction.—F. H. Hankins.

709. LAPIERE, RICHARD T. Race prejudice: France and England. *Soc. Forces.* 7 (1) Sep. 1928: 102-111.—As a tentative approach to the study of race prejudice a comparative study was made of the French and English attitudes toward Negroes and colored people generally. The informal sampling questionnaire method was used, the investigator attempting in the course of the conversation with the subject to discover the attitude towards colored people. Four hundred and twenty-eight Frenchmen and 315 Englishmen were studied, both groups representing various classes and types of areas—rural, town, and city. In France 181 of the 227 rural folk were without prejudice, as were 106 of the 201 urbanites. Fifty-eight of the remaining 95 were doubtful. The data suggest that there is less prejudice among the masses than among the classes. Certain port cities such as Bordeaux seem to be less free of prejudice than the inland towns and rural areas, due, perhaps, to the larger number of Africans present in competitive and conflicting situations. The greater prejudice of the upper classes may be partially explained as class rather than race prejudice. The attitude in England towards colored people is the reverse of what it is in France; this in spite of the fact that there are fewer colored people in England. Of the 315 subjects questioned in England only 14 seemed free from prejudice. Forty-seven of the remaining 301 were doubtful. Unlike the situation in France, the attitude varied little relative to class. The prejudice against the Indian is intense. Negroes and Indians are placed in the same category—"colored." Relative to the English, the French lack race prejudice. These data offer further evidence that race prejudice cannot be explained in



biological terms, but must be explained in terms of social situations.—*W. O. Brown.*

710. MICHELS, ROBERT. Über den amerikanischen Nationalitätsbegriff. [On the concept of American nationality.] *Weltwirtschaftliches Arch.* 23 (2) Oct. 1928: 257-299.—Are the United States a nation or merely a political unity? The former has been both denied and affirmed. Through gradual alienation (about 1800) of the younger generation from their respective native lands, the natural barriers to frequent communication with them, the small increments of new immigration, and their native sense of pioneer independence all contributed very early to a consciousness of autonomy, nevertheless the cultural content in terms of law, custom, literature and language was decidedly English. The alliance of the United States with Great Britain in 1917 was a natural expression of this affinity. Peculiarly characteristic of American mentality are, however, the economic tint to all social status and endeavor, and its optimism, initiative and individualism. There are, in addition, many miscellaneous elements such as spasmodic animosity toward England, internal racial friction, and the "foreignizing" of metropolitan centers.—*John H. Mueller.*

## POPULATION AND TERRITORIAL GROUPS

(See Entries 45, 142, 703)

### DEMOGRAPHY AND POPULATION

(See also Entries 94, 130, 183, 196, 307, 363, 702, 705, 764, 765)

711. BAKER, JOHN R. Depopulation in Espiritu Santo, New Hebrides. *Jour. Royal Anthropol. Inst. Great Brit.* 58 Jan.-Jun. 1928: 279-299.—Depopulation has been very great even where there is, or has been, no white influence other than the spread of disease. Although introduced diseases "are probably the chief cause of depopulation," abortion is "another important cause." Apathy resulting from the loss of old customs is not, contrary to the views of Pitt-Rivers, a cause of depopulation. A high sex-ratio has also contributed to this end. Yaws and malaria have probably lowered the resistance of natives to the introduced diseases. A test for these views might be made by quarantining a small island for twenty years to study the effect of these forces on population.—*Norman E. Himes.*

712. BAKER, O. E. Population, food supply, and American agriculture. *Geog. Rev.* 18 (3) Jul. 1928: 353-373.—Arable land, including both land in crops and that physically possible to use for crops, is approximately a billion and a half acres each in southeastern Asia, Europe and North America, the three principal population centers of the world. But southeastern Asia and adjacent lands contain about 900 million people, whereas Europe has only 500 million and North America less than 150 million people. Thus there is fully three times as much potentially arable land per person in North America as in Europe and about six times as much per person as in southeastern Asia. But North America's population is increasing about 1.5 per cent a year while southeastern Asia's as a whole is probably not increasing at present. As a result many people in Europe and a few in North America see in southeastern Asia the future condition of their own country. The validity of this assumption is considered. Statistical evidence is conclusive that the population of northern Europe is approaching a stationary condition, as is also that of the United States. Meanwhile

agricultural production in North America is increasing rapidly owing largely to the progress of science and invention practically applied to agriculture. In the United States the substitution of automobiles and tractors for horses and mules has liberated 20 million acres of crop land for milk and meat animals. Another important factor in the United States is the increasing production of milk and pork per unit of feed consumed by the animals. Since the World War agricultural production has increased fully 50 per cent more rapidly than population. The production per person engaged in agriculture has increased during the past decade over 25 per cent. In North America instead of population pressing on the food supply, the food supply is now pressing on the population and a serious agricultural depression has resulted.—*O. E. Baker.*

713. BUTT, W. I., and LOWRY, NELSON. Education and size of family. *Jour. Heredity.* 19 (7) Jul. 1928: 327-329.—The general opinion, based on the earlier studies, is that there is a negative correlation between education and fecundity. The more recent study of less highly selected groups tends to contradict or qualify this conclusion. Data from two Utah village communities indicate that education has very little if any influence on the size of families. The family sizes group themselves according to occupation rather than according to education.—*E. B. Reuter.*

714. DUBLIN, LOUIS I. The health of the Negro. *Opportunity.* 6 (7) Jul. 1928: 198-200, 216.—Twenty years ago Negro death rates of fifty to sixty were not unusual. The present rate varies from 15 to 18 per thousand. On the basis of the customary measures of mortality the Negro has advanced to a point where the white race was 30 years ago. The Negro shows no weakness which makes him especially susceptible to disease. Tuberculosis, which was rare among the Negroes in Africa, became very prevalent when the race started the migration to the United States, the specific death rate reaching 5 or 6 per thousand. The Negro death rate from this disease has now declined to 2 per thousand and is still declining. Syphilis still causes high death rates after the age of 45 and is responsible, to a large extent, for the high infant mortality rate. The work of colored physicians is all-important, and the number of them, although still too small, is increasing. The number of colored dentists and nurses as well as the number of institutions for training them is still extremely inadequate. A considerable part of the burden lies with the white race in that it must train the Negro physician so that he can be educator as well as doctor to his race.—*H. R. Hosea.*

715. JOST, A. C. A population study. *Pub. Health Jour.* 19 (7) Jul. 1928: 301-308.—The population of Nova Scotia increased from 82,053 in 1817 to 523,837 in 1921. The increase has been due partly to an excess of births over deaths and partly to immigration. The yearly increase during the period from 1817 to 1828 was 4.7 per cent; during the period from 1828 to 1838 it was 6.1 per cent; and during the period from 1838 to 1851, 3.3 per cent. The age and sex composition of the population underwent notable changes. Per 1,000,000 population in 1838 there were 519,679 males and 480,321 females; the figures for 1921 were 508,692 males and 491,308 females. The change was due principally to a decrease of immigration. The change in age composition of the population consisted in a decrease in the proportion of the young and an increase of the aged groups. Per 1,000 population there were the following ratios of the specified age groups in 1838 and 1921:

	Male		
	0-6	6-14	14 and over
1838	112.7	113.6	293.3
1921	70.0	91.0	347.5

	<i>Female</i>		
	0-6	6-14	14 and over
1888	108.8	103.4	268.0
1921	68.4	86.7	335.1

The groups from 15 to 24 years old decreased also; the groups from 25 to 34 years old remained stationary; the older age groups increased consistently. The principal factor responsible for this change has been the falling birth rate.—*P. A. Sorokin.*

**716. KRUEGER, H. K. E.** *Bevölkerung- und Rassenprobleme in Südafrika. [Population and the race problem in South Africa.] Jahrb. f. Nationalök. u. Stati.* 3rd ser. 74(1) Jul. 1928: 94-121. and (2) Aug. 1928: 254-278.—The author analyzes the racial and national composition of the population of the Union of South Africa, its vital processes, emigration, and immigration, and the difficulties of a co-existence of different racial groups in the country. In 1921 the total population was 6,928,580, of which 21.93% were whites and the remainder colored. Natural increase of the whites has been greater than that in Europe and above that of the local colored population. Immigration of the whites has been greater than their emigration from the country. Among the immigrants for the last decade the Jews and Lithuanians have been increasing at the cost of Nordic immigrants. Through natural increase and immigration the white population has held its own in the total population of the country. The standard of living and education of the white population are much higher and its criminality lower than that of the colored population. The co-existence of quite different races creates great difficulty for peaceful development of the country. The difficulty has increased since the war which shattered the prestige of the whites and led to an increase of unrest, strikes, and revolts of the colored population. Neither a separation of the two races nor an assimilation and amalgamation of the different races is the plausible solution of the difficulty. Separation is physically impossible and would destroy the whole economic life of the Union. Amalgamation is undesirable. Assimilation is impossible because of the great physical and psychological differences between the races. The best solution is a co-existence in which the whites assume the position of leaders. From this standpoint the author approves a series of legislative acts directed toward a prohibition of sexual relationships between the white and the colored population (*Immorality Act of Sep. 30, 1927*), a limitation of the right of suffrage of the natives, the immigration of colored people from India, and other similar measures.—*P. A. Sorokin.*

**717. ORCHARD, JOHN E.** *The pressure of population in Japan. Geog. Rev.* 18(3) Jul. 1928: 374-401.—The most serious problem of Japan is the rapid increase of her population. The increase began with the opening of the country. In the previous century and a half the population had remained practically stationary, not because of exhaustion of agricultural possibilities, but because of feudal restrictions, the absence of means of internal communication and the economic isolation of the nation. The nation and each locality within the nation had to be completely self-sufficient. There could be no geographical specialization. The population was kept down by famines and the practice of abortions and infanticide. With the opening of the country, foreign trade developed and roads and railroads were built. Geographical specialization in agriculture became possible and productivity increased. At the same time the Japanese leaders spread the propaganda of the large family and the strong nation. In fifty years the population has doubled in spite of a large and increasing death rate. Now, the government is seeking relief from the pressure of population. Some land has been reclaimed and added to the small percentage of the area that is arable. There

has been an increase in the productivity of the cultivated land, but a point of diminishing returns has been reached. Emigration has been tried, both to outlying Japanese possessions and to foreign lands. But the Japanese have not found satisfaction in their own lands and foreign lands possessing higher standards of living have been closed. Only South America remains open. Despite subsidies and encouragement from the government not more than 15,000 emigrate annually from Japan, while the population is increasing at nearly a million a year. Industrialization has also failed to absorb any significant part of the surplus population. The Japanese leaders are finally considering birth control as a possible solution of their population problem.—*John E. Orchard.*

**718. TONNIES, FERDINAND.** *Die eheliche Fruchtbarkeit in Deutschland. [The fertility of marriages in Germany.] Schmoller's Jahrb.* 52(4) Aug. 1928: 1-30.—The ratio of legitimate births during a thirteen year period to the number of marriages during the same period yields an index of fertility. This ratio for 1876-1888 was 4.612 in Germany; since then there has been a steady decline. In the period 1913-1925 it was 2.485. Age at marriage, of the woman as well as of the man, is the primary factor in the duration of the marriage and the possibility of children. The number of legitimate births in Germany in 1913 was 207,000 less than in 1901. This is largely to be explained by the changes in the distribution of ages at marriage, the number of marriages having increased during that period. Detailed analysis shows the greatest increase at the younger and older ages, but the absolute numbers in the latter instance are small. This indicates that a younger age at marriage for females is predominant, a condition which ought to be favorable to fertility. Analysis of the data for 4 industrial cities of western Germany shows an increase of the number of women marrying at lower ages, but a declining index of fertility. This negative correlation may be due to unfavorable effects of (1) the urban environment in which these women were raised, (2) work in factories, or (3) increased desire to avoid the burden of child-birth. In the large industrial cities of Germany there was a decrease in the proportion of normal marriages (both parties under 30), accompanied in every case by a decline in the index of fertility, when we compare the years 1900-1903 with 1910-1913. With the age distribution in the population unfavorable to marriage, partly as a result of the war, the ratio of births to marriages will probably decline. However, a prediction would need to take account of a large number of social and psychological factors relatively unknown at the present time.—*Conrad Taeuber.*

**719. UNSIGNED.** *Ethnology and population of Transcaucasia. Jour. Geog. (Tokyo).* 40(474) Aug. 1928: 494-495.—An analysis of the report of the Russian Soviet government of 1926 shows the composition of the population of the Transcaucasian Republics to be as follows: Turks (1,652,768), Georgians (1,470,435) and Armenians (1,382,593) are the largest of the population groups and together constitute 76 per cent of the total. There are 366,178 Russians, which make up 5.7 per cent of the total population. All other groups constitute less than 5 per cent each. The number of foreign residents are 68,000. Of Persians, there are 47,681 and of Greeks, 11,946.—*Robert Burnett Hall.*

## HEREDITY AND SELECTION

(See also Entries 671, 673)

**720. DAVIS, ROBERT A., Jr.** *The influence of heredity on the mentality of orphan children. Brit. Jour. Psychol.* 19 (Part I) Jul. 1928: 44-59.—Intelligence tests given to orphanage children indicate that



these children, reared under the same environment, differ from each other as greatly as do children who have been reared in individual and differing homes. The heredity factor in intelligence takes precedence over the environmental. For siblings in the orphanages the coefficient of correlation was practically the same as the coefficient for siblings in private homes. The orphanage children attended orphanage schools and the median time spent by them in the institutions was three years, eight months.—*Ruth Shonle Cavan.*

**721. DE LA CHAPELLE, ANDRÉ.** De l'utilité des études généalogiques au point de vue de l'hérédité. [The utility of genealogical studies from the standpoint of heredity.] *Rev. Anthropol.* 38 Jul.-Sep. 1928: 270-281.—The study of heredity by the methods of morphology, ethnology and blood analysis should be supplemented by genealogical studies both comprehensive in numbers and detailed in matter. This would call for iconographic institutions in all important cities, wherein would be collected every kind of evidence relating to racial type, past and present, such as paintings, sculptures, drawings, photographs and other means of identification. There should be included also all sorts of documents relating to family pedigrees. Such materials would advance the study of ethnic traits and of specific family traits; they would reveal the value of unique family traditions and ideals and the best age for parenthood; they would show whether the theory that family strains are usually perpetuated through the later-born children is true or not; they would throw light on the influences of climate, on the question whether vocational aptitudes run in families, and on the inheritance of defects and special talents.—*F. H. Hankins.*

**722. GUN, W. J.** The kin of genius. A study of the families of great men. *Eugenics Rev.* 20(2) Jul. 1928: 82-88.—A study of the relatives of 200 men and women of British nationality believed to be representative of the most eminent names in the country during 400 years shows that 137 or two thirds of them had distinguished relatives. The test of distinction was a separate memoir in the *Dictionary of National Biography*. The 200 names are divided into three categories: Leaders of Action, Leaders of Thought, and Leaders of Art. The relatives are divided into two categories: (1) those having one half or more of the same descent, such as brothers, fathers, and sons; and (2) those one fourth or less, such as grandparents, great-uncles and second cousins. The 200 have 601 distinguished relatives, of whom 256 were predecessors and 345 successors. The excess of successors, 89, presumably represents the weight of social advantages due to relationship to the central figures. Sixty-two per cent of the relatives belong to category (1) This proportion is no greater for Leaders of Action than for Leaders of Art, showing that the former have not unduly affected the careers of their relatives. Over three quarters of the Leaders of Action, nearly three quarters of the Leaders of Thought, and over one half of the Leaders of Art had distinguished relatives. Genius is not isolated.—*F. H. Hankins.*

**723. MILLIGAN, H. J.** Infant welfare and the welfare of school-children. *Eugenics Rev.* 20(2) Jul. 1928: 95-97.—The Medical Officer of Health for Reading here tests the validity of the contention that reduced infant mortality, by preserving the unfit, soon results in inferior children, ages 5-12. Statistical tables of the height and weight of children of three age-groups, ages 5, 8 and 12, for the years 1921-1927 inclusive, show for each sex and age class slight improvement in both height and weight. Other statistics, however, show slight increases in the percentage suffering from tonsils or adenoids, defects of vision or squint, and defects of the teeth.—*F. H. Hankins.*

**724. WHITE, FRANK W.** Natural and social

selection. A "Blue-Book" analysis. *Eugenics Rev.* 20(2) Jul. 1928: 98-104.—This is an analysis of data from the Registrar-General's *Decennial Supplement for England and Wales* for the purpose of showing that mortality rates, far from being solely determined by environmental circumstances, are closely associated with natural endowment. This association is due to the fact that there is a further rough but very significant correlation of occupational level with natural endowment. The occupational grading used by the Registrar-General has five classes: (1) upper; (2) intermediate; (3) skilled workmen; (4) intermediate; and (5) unskilled laborers. Death rates rise steadily at all ages as one moves from (1) to (5). That the physically and mentally more fit tend, by and large, to rise is illustrated by a study of the mortality rates of three classes of miners. This shows that the more skilled class, in spite of more exacting work and more frequent accidental deaths, has a lower mortality for every age group. The mortality of dock laborers and costermongers is very high and these groups are recruited from the "constitutional derelicts." Evidence is presented tending to show that in spite of the great increase in relief measures (nearly £50,000,000 for paupers, £28,000,000 for old age pensions, over £28,000,000 for health insurance, etc.) and welfare agencies, the burdens of tuberculosis, cancer, physical defect, and mental deficiency continue to increase alarmingly. Improved infant care and school hygiene have been accompanied by an increased proportion of London school children showing physical defects.—*F. H. Hankins.*

## EUGENICS

(See also Entry 682)

**725. FISHER, R. A.** Income tax rebates. The birth-rate and our future policy. *Eugenics Rev.* 20(2) Jul. 1928: 79-81.—The Eugenics Society has carried on a successful agitation in England in favor of an income tax rebate for parents. The rebates are graded according to income class and number of children. These rebates are too small to induce middle and upper class parents to increase the number of their offspring. A better plan would be to remit a fixed proportion, say one fifth, of the tax on earned income for each child. Little eugenic gain can be expected, however, from taxation relief, but there is urgent need of an effective policy. The birth rate in the tax-paying classes is now only about one half that necessary for a stationary population. An equalization of economic status of parents and non-parents is advocated for the professional classes, by an allowance of say 10 per cent of salary for each additional child for fathers who are teachers, clergymen or engaged in government service.—*F. H. Hankins.*

**726. HIMES, NORMAN E.** The place of John Stuart Mill and of Robert Owen in the history of English neo-Malthusianism. *Quart. Jour. Econ.* 42(4) Aug. 1928: 627-640.—New evidence is presented aiming to show that the views (1) that Owen was a Neo-Malthusian and (2) that he introduced preventive checks into England from France are unfounded. J. S. Mill was not simply a Malthusian but a neo-Malthusian and held these views from the time of his early association with the "Philosophical Radicals" well into later life. He did not, however, embark upon any public advocacy except for a few articles written on neo-Malthusianism in his youth. Letters of Mill and Owen are published.—*Norman E. Himes.*

## HUMAN ECOLOGY AND HUMAN GEOGRAPHY

(See Entries 70, 71, 76, 91, 303, 678, 708, 715)

## THE URBAN COMMUNITY AND THE CITY

(See also Entry 755)

727. WHITEHOUSE, W. W. The principles of community organization. *School & Soc.* 28 (721) Oct. 20, 1928: 467-472.—A study of Albion, Michigan (population, 10,000), was undertaken under the auspices of Albion College. A house-to-house survey was supplemented by case and topical studies. Raw materials determined the original settlement, but the development of cultural interests and transportation gradually decreased dependence on the physical environment. Regional influences and metropolitan growth were felt from both Detroit (100 miles) and Chicago (200 miles). Community participation developed community consciousness and there was an increasing tendency to federate organizations. Inadequate and outgrown social machinery was represented where certain activities had become "institutionalized." Growing demands for standards of measurement of social activities were manifested. Community inertia, requiring persistent propaganda to overcome, was revealed and a needed balance between conservatism and progressivism was indicated. Institutions were marked by the influence of previous leaders, especially as provided by the college, which infused new life into leadership by injecting outsiders with new ideas. Primary relations, general throughout the community, were particularly maintained in recreational activities, although minority national and racial groups were excluded. Permanence of primary relations was assured by home ownership (78%). Discovered needs were for greater coordination, a city plan, extending community consciousness, and self-expression for less articulate groups. The study is followed by a critique of existing agencies with reference to their capacity for meeting these needs.—*Frederic M. Thrasher.*

## THE RURAL COMMUNITY

(See also Entries 99, 466)

728. EASTERBROOK, L. F. Education in the countryside: a new vista. *Nineteenth Century.* 104 (617) Jul. 1928: 88-89.—Eighty per cent of a number of writers in a children's essay contest indicated a preference for a town career rather than a career in the agricultural village. The reasons were stated in terms of better opportunities for educational advancement and more rapid progress in one's chosen line of activity than could be had on the farm or in the village. The problem of rural education is to produce a more intelligent type of villager, one who is more energetic and ambitious as time goes by, and at the same time to do no injustice to the agricultural labor supply. The present level of agricultural wages does not indicate that this can be done. Rural education is markedly urban in character. Subject matter and teachers are interchangeable in the rural and in the urban schools. Education must be vocational, cultural, and must coordinate all the existing factors and sources of education. The scheme of Henry Morris in Cambridge-shire proposes such an extension of rural education as will include all ages of persons capable of learning, and will convert the outlying agricultural areas into practical laboratories. Humane subjects for adults will be made a definite part of the program. The controlling influence is to be vested in a body of governors who shall be locally responsible.—*O. D. Duncan.*

729. PITT, FELIX N. The rural Catholic school. *Catholic Educ. Rev.* 26 (8) Oct. 1928: 457-465.—*C. G. Dittmer.*

730. WATERMAN, W. C. Present tendencies in rural sociology. *Soc. Forces.* 7 (1) Sep. 1928: 50-58.—

College courses in rural sociology show a decided emphasis upon social reform and rural welfare. On the whole, the textbooks are devoted to an analysis of specific problems from the standpoint of the reformer. There is, however, a definite tendency toward the use of factual data for the proof of theories. Analysis of rural cultural areas is a desirable procedure to be followed. Despite the urbanizing of the countryside, the stubbornness of the farmers in their old-time attitudes calls for studies by social psychologists. In most cases, rural sociology has been an applied sociology "the teaching of which has been given over pretty largely to the statement of opinions, rather than verifiable scientific generalizations."—*C. C. Zimmerman.*

731. WILLSON, E. A. Education and occupation of farm reared children. *Quart. Jour. Univ. North Dakota.* 18 (4) Jul. 1928: 361-373.—This study deals with the education of farm children and the relation of education to the migration to non-farming occupations. It is based upon original research of the author for Western North Dakota (*No. Dak. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bull.* 214, 1928) during the agricultural depression of 1920-26. The data show that improved agricultural conditions and better financial returns from farming result in improved educational facilities and increased grade and high school attendance by farm children. A decrease in the number of farms did not operate to deprive the children of grade school education. High school education is decreased by distance from secondary schools, and the proportion of foreign born, especially of Russians, within the community. The percentage of farm children in high schools is increasing. The percentage of farm children entering non-farming occupations increased directly with the amount of education they received. A point demonstrated in this study is the relationship between ability to survive the agricultural crisis and type of family organization. Those married who had children survived the depression best of all.—*C. C. Zimmerman.*

## COLLECTIVE BEHAVIOR AND SOCIAL CONTROL

(See also Entries 133, 663, 668, 681)

732. WATSON, GOODWIN B. Do groups think more efficiently than individuals? *Jour. Abnormal and Soc. Psychol.* 23 (3) Oct.-Dec. 1928: 328-336.—An experiment was performed with a number of graduate students to test the differences in efficiency between groups of three to ten working cooperatively and the same persons working individually. The results secured were subjected to statistical analysis, and yielded the following conclusions, among others: (1) the product of group thinking is distinctly superior to that of the average and even the best member of the group; (2) in these cases, with a simple task, a division among individuals and a summation would give a better product than would cooperative discussion; (3) group production is so different from individual production in the same field that one is practically no index of the other.—*F. N. House.*

## SOCIAL MOVEMENTS: REFORMS, CRAZES, REVOLUTIONS

(See also Entries 302, 750, 752, 754)

733. KASSEL, CHARLES. The natural history of reform. *Open Court.* (42) Jul. 1928: 414-425.—Contrary to the (usually emotional) opinion of many individuals, social reform in a democracy depends largely on the presence of a well-poised and highly-informed leader. The radical leader produces heat instead of



light, and while he may be powerful enough to start an insurrection in an absolute state, he simply causes trouble in a democracy. The history of English reform illustrates this principle. John Bright and Lord Ashley were individuals possessing many of the characteristics of the better type of reformer. The social influence of these two men is described briefly by way of illustration.—*H. R. Hosea.*

734. PESONEN, MARTTI. Suomen Sosialireformiyhdistys vuosina 1908-1928. [Social Reform Association of Finland, 1908-1928.] *Sosiaalinen Aikakauskirja*. 22 (8) Aug. 1928: 439-452; 22 (9) Sep. 1928: 507-518.—During the two decades of its existence, the non-political Social Reform Association has been active in the field suggested by its name. The first important result of its labors was the establishment, in 1910, of the Central Social Bureau. It has conducted investigations of housing and factory conditions, has provided lectures and literature on social problems, etc. The establishment in 1917 of a Department for Social Affairs in the then Senate of Finland constituted official recognition of the import of the activities of the Association. Its contribution to the growing inter-Scandinavian cooperation in the field has been notable.—*John H. Wuorinen.*

735. SADHARIA, DALJIT S. India's Social Revolution. *Open Court*. 42 (869) Oct. 1928: 605-615.—Thanks to secular English education and contacts with the West, India is undergoing a social revolution. It has been in process for a hundred years, Ram Mohan Roy of the early nineteenth century being its first great figure. The indices of revolutionary social changes are various. Increasingly India is achieving political, social, cultural unity. The caste system is disintegrating as evidenced by the social intermingling of members of different castes, the movements for the elevation of the untouchables and the demands for the modification and abolition of the caste system by liberal and emancipated Indians. In fifty years the outcastes will be assimilated in the upper classes and the curse of caste will disappear. Another evidence of this social revolution is the emergence of social welfare and social reform movements. The classes are becoming interested in the masses and the problems of India generally. Another phase of basic social change is seen in the birth and growth of the woman's movement, the increasing education of women and their varied participation in social and public life. Finally, the revolutionary sweep of Industrialism is indicative of social revolution. Industrialism brings a new economic system, the realignment of groups and classes, and the labor movement.—*W. O. Brown.*

## DISCUSSION, PUBLIC OPINION, THE PRESS

736. CARR, LOWELL J. Public opinion as a dynamic concept. *Sociol. and Soc. Research*. 13 (1) Sep.-Oct. 1928: 18-29.—Two conceptions of public opinion appear in the literature: most writers mean by the term the content of people's minds considered collectively. This usage ignores the psycho-social process of which the content is the result. The other view regards public opinion as an organic process. The investigation of this process is important for sociology. We must study not merely what people think, but into how they have come to think that way, thus emphasizing the social process involved. From this point of view public opinion may be defined as "that type of cooperative interaction by which people in groups consciously readjust to change under certain conditions." Awareness of maladjustment sets this process of readjustment in motion. A group readjusts to situations which occur with regularity through already existing adjustment patterns such as folkways, mores,

and institutions. But when some situation presents itself which cannot be dealt with satisfactorily on the basis of the common adjustment patterns, interactions are set up which constitute the process of public opinion. A large number of variables condition this adjustment and determine which type of process functions in any given case. The study of the operation of these variables as a dynamic process is necessary to a science of group behavior.—*G. A. Lundberg.*

737. CARTER, HUNTLEY. Sociology in the new literature. *Sociol. Rev.* 20 (3) Jul. 1928: 250-255.—Sociology is interested in contemporary fiction because of the emphasis of the sociological note in works of representative authors. Wyndham Lewis in England and V. F. Calverton in America serve as examples. They differ widely, however, in their social philosophies. The former takes an aristocratic and conservative view, while the latter is democratic and radical. The difference is clearly seen in their attitude toward literature itself. Lewis represents it as a product of isolated individuality while Calverton conceives it as a social product, having origin and meaning in terms of the social matrix. The latter is thus led to a distinctly sociological approach to literary criticism.—*Walter B. Bodenhafer.*

738. PRINGLE, HENRY F. When the reporters come. *North Amer. Rev.* 226 (6) Dec. 1928: 691-698.—The growth of the tabloid, with its emphasis on sensationalism of the lowest sort, introduces practices that violate the established codes of news-gathering ethics. These undermine whatever respectability the standard papers had achieved. With the growth in pack reporting it is the less scrupulous reporters who take the initiative, dominate the situation, and set the level of news gathering.—*Malcolm M. Willey.*

## LEADERSHIP

(See also Entries 595, 733)

739. BOGARDUS, EMORY S. World leadership types. *Sociol. and Soc. Research*. 12 (6) Jul.-Aug. 1928: 573-579.—"Leadership is the setting up by one person of unusual or original behavior patterns which are responded to, accepted, adapted by other persons." The oldest and most common type of world leadership is "that which makes indirect contributions of special significance to world culture," e.g., Thomas Edison. A second type is "characterized by direct, official, nation-centric activities," e.g., Briand or Kellogg. Another type "possesses direct, official, world-centric characteristics," e.g., Woodrow Wilson. The fourth type is direct, unofficial, and world-centric, e.g., John R. Mott or Kirby Page. These types of leadership are constructive in their nature. Opposed to them is the destructive or ego-centric type of leadership, e.g., Mussolini.—*H. R. Hosea.*

740. COWLEY, W. H. Three distinctions in the study of leaders. *Jour. Abnormal and Soc. Psychol.* 23 (2) Jul.-Sep. 1928: 144-157.—The experimental study of leadership must discover the traits characteristic of leaders and the situations in which these traits are effective. Three distinctions are essential and preliminary to such an analysis: (1) between leaders and headmen, (2) between situational prestige traits and individual traits in isolation, and (3) between so-called natural leadership and leadership in specific situations. The leader is one who is going somewhere, has motives, and a program. A headman is one whose abilities or prestige has placed him at the head of a group. Investigation shows that prestige (fraternity membership, prowess in athletics, or preparatory school) predetermines practically all class honors in college, and that such honors frequently go to headmen rather than leaders. Traits valuable for promoting

headship and leadership in one situation may be useless in another. Experiments on 132 people, involving leaders and followers in four different types of face-to-face leadership situations, showed "that leaders possess different traits from their followers and . . . that leaders in these four different situations do not possess even a single trait in common." There are no general leadership traits, nor are there born leaders, although natural abilities and good training as well as situation count in the production of the leader. Great leaders "obtained their leadership first in one situation and . . . they then transferred that leadership to other similar situations and later from those similar situations to situations further removed. Finally, the prestige of their success made them leaders in any situation they entered." The results of this type of investigation will help individuals find proper situations in which to try out for leadership and they will assist institutions in selecting proper individuals as leaders. Other phases of leadership that should be studied experimentally are, (1) the genesis of leadership, (2) the techniques of leaders, e.g., those of W. J. Bryan, (3) the physiology of leadership, and (4) the genesis of the motives of leaders.—*L. L. Bernard.*

### RECREATIONS, CELEBRATIONS, FESTIVALS

(See Entries 186, 207, 244)

### EDUCATIONAL SOCIOLOGY

(See also Entries 728, 729, 730, 731, 732)

741. CH'ENG CH'I-PAO. Twenty-five years of modern education in China. *Chinese Soc. and Pol. Sci. Rev.* 12(3) Jul. 1928: 451-470.—The Chinese government's scanty and inchoate attempts at technical education during the nineteenth century and the successive waves of programs for popular education emanating from Peking during the first quarter of the twentieth century, have been followed by a program from the Nationalist government in Nanking with certain new features. A Nationalist University is planned for Nanking which will combine both administration (including a secretariat to supervise the general administration of public education and a bureau of education for the advancement of scholarship and research) and a number of research institutions for the development of arts and sciences. District universities in the provinces will similarly assume administrative and academic duties.—*M. T. Price.*

742. MYERS, GARRY C. Mental safety in the schools. *Jour. Amer. Assn. Univ. Women.* 22(1) Oct. 1928: 33-35.—The pressure put upon school children by emphasis on speed of performance, speed tests, and drills is resulting in inaccuracy, nervous tension, and mental distraction which will have a deleterious after-effect on the children.—*Ruth Shonle Cavan.*

743. PIERCE, BESSIE L. The history we teach. *Survey.* 61(2) Oct. 15, 1928: 81-83.—In order to ascertain the attitudes built up through the teaching of history answers to a questionnaire were secured from 1100 junior and senior high school pupils. By patriotism and loyalty these pupils understood first, defense of country, followed by obedience to law, voting, honoring of officials, paying taxes. Eight times as many pupils mentioned defense of country as mentioned voting. Only a few pupils received an international or impartial view-point from history. In most cases definite likes and dislikes for foreign countries were established, with France as the most popular country and Germany conceived as cruel. There were many declarations of love for America.—*Ruth Shonle Cavan.*

### SOCIAL ORGANIZATION, CULTURE, AND SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

(See Entries 57, 64, 70, 72, 131-134, 137-139, 141, 143, 149, 151-155, 158, 181, 663, 668, 672, 710)

### CULTURE TRAITS, PATTERNS, COMPLEXES, AND AREAS

(See also Entries 4, 207, 304, 694, 697, 707)

744. GIUSTI, ROBERTO F. La influencia italiana sobre la cultura Argentina. [Italian influence on Argentine culture.] *Nosotros.* (230) Jul. 1928: 81-84.—Italian culture influenced Argentina but little in the nineteenth century. Juan Cruz Varela imitated Alfieri and Mitre translated Dante. Ramos Mejia drew from the Italian school of criminology, penology, and psychiatry. After 1900 Ingenieros and other sociologists were similarly influenced. Bracco, on the stage; Florencio Sanchez, in drama; Argerich and Risso, in poetry; Cané and Magnasco, in philosophy, were influenced by Italian writers, but not dominated by them. D'Annunzio, Fogazzaro, Serao, Carducci, and Pascoli have been much read in Argentina, but perhaps more in translation than in the original. The Argentines are not fluent in Italian. Only two courses are offered in the Colegio Nacional (national high school) and references to Italian texts given to university classes are usually not read. Italian immigrants have done much to build up the country economically, but they are poor and usually do not educate their children, and they bring little culture from Italy. In the nineteenth century Argentine culture was determined mainly from abroad, but not by the Italians. Today the chief influence comes from Spanish writers, whom they understand. In the future there will doubtless be more Italian influence, although this is scarcely to be desired. What Argentina needs is a culture emanating from Buenos Aires, not from Madrid, Paris, or Rome.—*L. L. Bernard.*

745. GREEN, ELIZABETH L. The Negro in contemporary American literature. *Univ. North Carolina Extension Bull.* 7(14) Jun. 1928: A comprehensive survey of the treatment of the American Negro in literature of the immediate past including poetry, drama, folklore stories and travels of both white and Negro authors. Bibliographies.—*T. J. Woolfer, Jr.*

746. OSGOOD, WILFRED H. Nature and man in Ethiopia. *Natl. Geog. Mag.* Aug. 1928: 121-176.—Africa, known as the Dark Continent, still has a few dark corners, but only one large area remains which is not under European influence. This is the ancient independent Empire of Ethiopia, which sits aloof on an elevated plateau, unconquered and little known. The region is larger than France, and has a healthful climate and rich economic resources. Its autonomous position is due to its warlike people and natural strategic advantages. Long isolation from the rest of the world has made the civil and social customs, language and outlook anachronistic. Ethiopia (Abyssinia) is one of three absolute monarchies left in the world. The government is an old-fashioned feudalism with a hereditary ruler and a descending hierarchy of provincial governors, overlords, and petty chiefs. Although surrounded by Negro tribes who have brought in some admixture of blood, the Ethiopian is by no means a Negro. He has kinky hair and thick lips, but his nose is high-bridged and his other features are not negroid. The penal law of Ethiopia is based on the Mosaic Code. The priests are the lawyers of the land, and each man pleads his own case with the aid of such friends and witnesses as



he can muster. Slavery has existed in the country for hundreds of years, and still continues despite sincere efforts of the present government to diminish it.—*Amer. Jour. Sociol.*

747. PAN, QUENTIN. The problem of the cultural hybrid. *China Critic*. 1 (13) Aug. 23, 1928: 248-251.—*H. R. Hosea*.

## THE COURTS AND LEGISLATION

(See also Entries 542, 554, 698, 756, 758, 759, 770)

748. APPELL, GEORGE C. Cheating our children. *North Amer. Rev.* 226 (5) Nov. 1928: 520-524.—The prominence achieved by the work of Juvenile Courts in large metropolitan centers has led to the complacent belief that the problem of child welfare is being solved. The benefits of scientific treatment characteristic of modern Juvenile Court methods are available to a mere fraction of the total number of delinquent and neglected children in the United States. Of fifteen thousand communities in the United States having a population of 25,000 or more, only 147 have a Juvenile Court which measures up to the most desirable standards. As long as this sort of condition obtains the great majority of children who become delinquent and dependent are being cheated. This is particularly true of rural and small town communities where the frequency of delinquency is significant enough to demonstrate that it is not merely a phenomenon of city slums. The success of a circuit Children's Court in Westchester County, New York, in serving a diversified population of half a million distributed over an area of more than 450 square miles is evidence of the practicability of organizing efficient juvenile courts in rural districts.—*I. V. Shannon*.

749. TAEUSCH, C. F. Should the doctor testify? *Internat. Jour. Ethics*. 38 (4) Jul. 1928: 401-415.—The ethical questions of medical secrecy and the legal problems of expert testimony by alienists are closely intertwined. The confused legal decisions and precedents are analyzed and the net results summarized for England and for the United States. The author gives arguments on social-ethical grounds for granting privileges to the professions: limited, but limited only, by considerations of social welfare.—*Thomas D. Eliot*.

## SOCIAL CHANGE AND SOCIAL EVOLUTION

(See also Entries 689, 692, 695, 696, 697, 735)

750. BRADEN, CHARLES S. Some present day religious tendencies in China. *Open Court*. 42 (869) Oct. 1928: 588-597.—Religion in China is in process of change. Certain tendencies, reactions, and types of movements are operative. At least three types of reactions to religion may be distinguished. First, there is the radical, hostile and critical attitude. Generally speaking, the radical opposes supernaturalism but embraces the humanistic values usually associated with religion. A second type of reaction is represented in the movements to revive the traditional forms in the various religions, some of these movements aiming to re-establish in rigid form the old faiths. Others purport to modernize and adapt the old forms to new situations. The third tendency evident in the religious life of modern China is that toward syncretism. The approach here is relativistic, the beliefs and values of all religions being culled for the best. The emphasis on the essential oneness of religions is explicit. Such organizations as the United Goodness Society articulate this emphasis. Within Christianity itself there is a tendency toward the nationalization of the church. The emergence of these various attitudes, reactions, and movements is the result of basic social

changes in Chinese life, the diffusion of Christian missions, the contact of China with the West, the influence of the World War, the spread of new ideas through the press, and the revolution in the Chinese educational system.—*W. O. Brown*.

751. GUTMANN, BRUNO. Aufgaben der Gemeinschaftsbildung in Afrika. [Problems of social organization in Africa.] *Africa*. 1 (4) Oct. 1928: 429-445.—Among the European culture traits spreading to East Africa is the acquisitive sense which has made even the soil an element of danger to the native. Already man and wife are planting their fields separately so that neither may control the crops of the other. This desire for gain frequently causes parents to sell so much of their produce that there is not enough left to prevent the children from suffering from undernourishment. The development of cotton and coffee plantations is widening the gulf between rich and poor to an extent hitherto unknown. Experience in Russia and Japan shows the possibility of maintaining life in natural groups in spite of the introduction of capitalistic methods, hence every effort should be made to preserve such groups in Africa. Still another danger to traditional groups lies in the increasing salaries paid to native teachers who are being raised above the rest of the people and thus lose contact with them.—*R. W. Logan*.

752. KENNEDY, M. D. Some forces behind the woman's movement in Japan. *Nineteenth Century*. 104 (618) Aug. 1928: 161-175.—The woman's movement in Japan is in process. The status of the Japanese woman has not always been low. In ancient Japan there was relative equality between the sexes. Gradually, however, the Japanese woman lost her high place in the social order. This loss of status was due to fundamental economic and social changes, the spread of Buddhism in the 6th century A.D., the rise of the caste system, the influence of Chinese and Korean culture and the diffusion of Confucianism (1600-1893). The inferior status resulting from these changes became established in custom, morality, religion, law and philosophy. Among the lower classes there was approximate equality, work and poverty being the levelers. In recent times the status of woman has improved. As early as 1872 a decree was issued against the hiring or sale of girls. In 1898 a series of laws was passed which advanced the marital and legal status of women. And at the present time various women's organizations are agitating for rights and privileges. The chief of these is Shinfujin Kyokai, or "New Woman's Society," which is asking for higher education for women, woman's suffrage, vocational equality with men and various social and legal rights. The changing status of women and the emergence of the woman's movement are the results of contacts with the West, changes in the economic and social orders, the emergence of the woman worker, the diffusion of education among women and the Japanese sensitivity to foreign opinion and influences.—*W. O. Brown*.

753. KLAUDER, RUDOLPH, H. The evolution of morals. *Genl. Mag. & Hist. Chron.* 30 (4) Jul. 1928: 514-532.—Duties were prior to rights in the evolutionary series. The duties to live and to procreate were the primordial duties. Rights emerged late in the series, only being possible with the development of the brain and of intelligence. In all cases except the two primordial duties rights are prior to duties. The right implies a demand which is established by a correlative duty. The cause of a social duty, then, is a demand for a right. There are certain basic social rights with their duty correlates. Among these are the right of the mother to the child, the group's duty to concede the right, the right to property and the correlative duty to enforce this right, or at least not to violate it. The right of the male to the female emerged out of the right

to property. The male has more rights in the male-female relation than the female because of his greater combativeness and aggressiveness. Out of the instinct for group preservation social rights and obligations emerged. Here arise ethical codes, law, morality and, latterly, religion. A sense of right and wrong and the ability to detect truth from error are the first differentia of the human species. Law suggests another stage in social evolution, representing as it does an attempt to enforce the rights to security and life. Its emergence is the first mark of civilization, primitive society being without law. Religion reinforces ethics and law. Its emergence is a sign of the transition from natural to artificial selection in the evolution of morals and society.—*W. O. Brown.*

754. MITA, M. Women's movement in Japan. *Young East.* 4 Aug. 1928: 101-103.—The participation of Japanese women in public causes began during the Russo-Japanese War. This participation culminated in the formation of the Women's Patriotic Association of 1907, an organization with 1,500,000 members at present. Subsequently, other women's organizations emerged, none, however, emphasizing the social and political aspects of Japanese life until the organization in 1921 of the Association of the Proletarian Women. Now there are 43 women's organizations with variant programs and emphases. Gains have been made by these various organizations in securing legal, political, educational and social rights and privileges. At the present time aims and programs are being formulated which include the abolition of the present prostitution system, stricter temperance acts, the enfranchisement of women, greater educational privileges for women and the elevation of their marital status.—*W. O. Brown.*

## SOCIAL PROBLEMS AND SOCIAL PATHOLOGY

(See Entries 724, 748)

## POVERTY AND DEPENDENCY

(See also Entries 466, 685, 772)

755. SOUTHWARK, CYRIL. The problem of the slums. *Nineteenth Century.* 104(617) Jul. 1928: 1-9.—Great Britain has made a great effort to meet the housing shortage which became so aggravated by the decline of building operations during the war. Between the signing of the Armistice and March 31, 1928, 1,102,000 houses have been erected, 412,000 by local authorities and 690,000 by private enterprises. Nevertheless the problem of the slums remains—dingy, crowded, unsanitary and dilapidated buildings still house at least 3,000,000 people, affecting health, mortality rates, general efficiency and morality. Although legislation provides for the clearance of such slums, opposition by the slum owners, who receive no compensation for buildings in case of clearance, and opposition by slum dwellers, who cannot afford to live at a greater distance from their work or pay higher rent, retard clearance. Thorough reconditioning by the state of houses which can be rendered livable is suggested as a possible solution. This would involve (1) purchase of property by local authorities, (2) state subsidization of local work of reconditioning, and (3) provision for supervision of the renovated property, as in the Octavia Hill system.—*M. A. Elliott.*

## CRIME AND DELINQUENCY

(See also Entries 749, 767, 770, 771, 773)

756. BUTLER, AMOS W. The individual treatment of the offender. *Jour. Crim. Law and Criminol.*

19(2), Part I, Aug. 1928: 220-230.—A brief digest of the efforts to secure humane treatment of offenders in the United States points to several important changes in penal methods. All tend toward the individualization of punishment. Outstanding among the devices which have replaced vindictive punishment are the classification of offenders, juvenile court, indeterminate sentence, parole, probation, careful study of the individual case and uniform court records.—*H. A. Phelps.*

757. GLIMM, E., and SCHROEDER, H. Nachweis von Banknotenfälschungen durch ultra-violette Strahlen. [Detection of counterfeit bank-notes through ultra-violet rays—a report on research made at the chemical laboratories of the Technical Hochschule at Danzig.] *Arch. f. Kriminol.* 83(1) Jul. 1928: 1-11.—The authors describe the success with which quartz lamps and the ultra-violet ray were employed in their experiments for detecting counterfeit bank notes in conjunction with photography. Previous experiments had shown that gold coins could be detected from the counterfeit by the characteristic fluorescence thrown off under the ultra-violet ray, whereas ordinary light disclosed no difference. Simple photography likewise was known to disclose much that is not visible to the naked eye. On the other hand, simple photography of counterfeit English pound notes showed little difference between them and genuine notes. By means of ultra-violet ray photography, made possible by use of the quartz lens, distinct differences were brought out, very fine water lines appearing on the genuine notes while distinct diagonal lines and inscriptions on the margins and under the seal were brought to the surface noticeably on the counterfeit notes. (Illustrations.)—*M. A. Elliott.*

758. GLUECK, SHELDON. Psychiatry and the criminal law. *Mental Hygiene.* 12(3) Jul. 1928: 569-595.—The findings and principles elaborated in the author's book, *Mental Disorder and the Criminal Law*, in regard to the hopeless confusion existing in this field are summarized from a legalistic point of view. The actual psychoses, as now clinically defined, are examined to see whether the ancient legal rules of responsibility can operate successfully in each type. The author no longer depends altogether upon compromises with the old procedure but approves legislation combining preliminary psychiatric examination, as in Massachusetts, with an expert commission for diagnosis and disposition following conviction, as proposed in Ohio.—*Thomas D. Eliot.*

759. MÖNKEMÜLLER. Zur Psychologie des Eisenbahnattentates. [On the psychology of railway bandits.] *Arch. f. Kriminol.* 83(1) Jul. 1928: 21-65.—Parallel in interest to the Loeb-Leopold case in American annals of criminology is that of the Schlesinger-Weber case in which two youths aged twenty-one and twenty-two were tried for wrecking the Berlin-Amsterdam Express in August, 1926. In terms of deaths and serious injuries this was the worst offense ever committed in the province of Hanover. Alarmed at the success of their efforts they were too frightened to plunder the train and fled. Two weeks later they were apprehended in Berlin and brought to trial. Both were given the death sentence, and when the case was appealed the decision was upheld. The verdict was later mitigated because of the psychiatric testimony introduced. After giving in detail the psychiatric interpretation of the boys' conduct the author refutes the theory that the life sentence is more severe than the death penalty when in actual fact such sentences seldom amount to more than fifteen years and the possibility of pardon always exists. He takes issue with the whole psychiatric point of view. (For a similar type of analysis, cf. Wigmore: "The Loeb-Leopold Case," *Jour. Crim. Law.* 15 Nov. 1924: 400-405.)



That the culprits were young is beside the point. They were old enough to be eligible for the Reichstag. As for their intelligence, education and environment, they rank far above the average in all three, and if they were psychopaths as the psychiatrists insisted their five months' imprisonment disclosed no abnormalities. To maintain that they were acting under compulsion and were therefore breaking no law of nature is unscientific. The punishment should fit the deed, but the psychiatric point of view places the life of the individual over and above the welfare of the group. (The editor invites a reply to Mönkemüller's position.)—*M. A. Elliott.*

760. PARTRIDGE, G. E. Psychopathic personalities among boys in a training school for delinquents. *Amer. Jour. Psychiat.* n. s. 8 (1) Jul. 1928: 159-186.—This is a report of an investigation of a group of fifty boys in a training school for delinquents referred to the psychiatric clinic as special problems. Psychopathic personality is defined, for the purposes of this study, as a persistent behavior pattern characterized by excessive demand which, when unsatisfied, leads to a tendency to dominate situations, to display emotional tantrums, to sulk and variously manifest inadequacy, and finally to "run away" (in the broad sense of the term). In the group studied twenty-four boys had an I. Q. of 75 or below. In only three cases were the traits of a psychopathic personality found. The median intelligence of the psychopaths was 87, as compared with 77.5 for the whole group of fifty cases. The traits of the psychopathic boys consisted of antagonism toward parents, sensitiveness, restlessness, marked social difficulties, compensatory actions—such as lying and stealing—nervousness, bashfulness, and other evidences of maladjustment. No "lack of moral sense" was found, but these boys did show a tendency to ignore the interests of others. We should have to look among the mentally deficient for the more typical amoral and irresponsible persons.—*M. H. Kroul.*

761. PETER. Die Aufgaben der Polizei bei der Gekämpfung unzüchtiger Schriften, Abbildung und Darstellungen. [Problems of the police in dealing with obscene literature, pictures and exhibitions.] *Arch. f. Kriminol.* 83 (1) Jul. 1928: 67-71.—The difficulties encountered in discovering the dealers in obscene literature, art and exhibitions make the problem a serious one to the police, while the repression of such material involves both the interests of true art and general morals as well. The more gross the type of obscenity the harder it is to locate the dealers. Frequently they do business in small back rooms in private dwellings. Others purvey their wares from street stands or by peddling. The dealers do not usually display their indecent or suggestive goods. Locating customers is likewise difficult. Obscure leads must be followed up, while postal authorities must warn correspondents against such dealers. Examination of mails often brings no clues since the dealers employ a mark rather than a signature and customers use a number assigned by the dealer in replying. The whole situation demands a definite plan of procedure, and at the same time the solution in each case must fit the circumstances.—*M. A. Elliott.*

762. WASSERMAN, RUDOLPH. Die Kriminalität der Juden. [Criminality among the Jews.] *Monatschr. f. Kriminalpsychol. u. Strafrechtsreform.* 19 (8) Aug. 1928: 461-474.—It has been customary to reach generalizations as to the relative worth of the Jews as a "nation" through a comparison of crimes committed by Jews and those committed by non-Jews in various countries. The difference between qualitative and quantitative interpretations of crime may be pointed out in criticism of the older approach. Statistics quoted indicate that Jews lead in crimes of fraud while Christians show a larger percentage of crimes of force. Emphasis must therefore be laid on the influence of the

social milieu on the nature of crime as shown in these statistics obtained in western and central Europe. Where the milieu is most favorable, as in the city of Amsterdam, a proportionately smaller number of Jews than of Christians were sentenced on any charge whatever. Crime is not, of course, explainable solely in terms of existing social relations. Heredity and early influences are equally important. Far from being a matter of racial quality either in a positive or in a negative sense, crime among Jews as well as among non-Jews is a matter of social strata. (The comparative statistics for the principal European countries cover the years of 1898-1904, but the statistics for Germany proper cover the period of 1899-1917. Dr. Wasserman is the author of a volume on *Occupation, Denomination, and Crime*, published in Munich in 1907.)—*M. H. Kroul.*

## DISEASE AND SANITARY PROBLEMS

(See also Entries 479, 714, 746, 755)

763. BRUTSAERT. Le problème sanitaire au Congo belge. [The Belgian Congo's public health problem.] *Rev. Econ. Internat.* 3 (1) Jul. 1928: 125-176.—Hygienic progress in the Belgian Congo has been almost as remarkable as its economic development. If this progress is to be continued the health of the present and future labor supply must be maintained by the further extension of public health measures. The author traces the relation of these steps to successful colonization, devoting especial attention to the most menacing diseases (malaria, intestinal parasites, yaws, syphilis, sleeping sickness and other tropical diseases) and to the measures instigated by the state, by commercial companies, missionary groups, and rural dispensaries. Thirty pages are devoted to a detailed analysis of various organizations carrying on hospital and medical work. "The role that Belgium has played in the Congo is not without glory: we have brought about a cessation of intertribal warfare; we have put an end to human sacrifices, to cannibalism, to the trade in blacks." The recruiting of the labor force has been conducted in such a manner as to disturb as little as possible the normal life of the natives and attempts have been made to guard against a reduced number of births on the one hand and of an excessive mortality on the other. The duty of conquering the tropical diseases, especially those the incidence of which has been increased by Belgian economic activity, remains. These diseases menace the future of the colony despite the high birth rate of the natives. There are 109 physicians under state supervision and 127 associated with private companies, 11 modern state hospitals for Europeans and 18 in private hands. The state has constructed 11 maternity dispensaries for Europeans and 17 modern hospitals for blacks, while private groups have constructed 95. There are 322 dispensaries in the Congo. In addition, the state has organized hospitals for the tubercular, leprosy, and those afflicted with sleeping sickness. The total expenses for free medical supplies in 1927 reached ninety-two million francs, of which fifty million were expended by the state and forty-two by the companies and missions. In this manner the public health level of the Congo is being raised. These efforts are at present, however, uncoordinated. To bring about more effective cooperation should be the next step.—*Norman E. Himes.*

764. DAVIS, WILLIAM H. What will probably cause your death? *Amer. Jour. Pub. Health.* 18 (7) Jul. 1928: 877-882.—This article, by the Chief Statistician for Vital Statistics, U. S. Bureau of the Census, discusses the leading eventual causes of deaths for whites and colored, both sexes, for various ages from birth to 90 years. Two tables are included. The

probability of dying of heart disease, cerebral hemorrhage or nephritis increases up to and including the age of 70. However, after the age of 2 years, the probability that a male will die from an automobile accident or from external violence continuously diminishes up to and including the age of 70; after the age of 15, the probability that a male will die of tuberculosis continually diminishes; after the age of 50, the probability that a male will die of cancer continually diminishes; after the age of 60, the probability that a man will die of diabetes continually diminishes.—*E. R. Hayhurst.*

765. MANDRY, O. COSTA. Epidemiology of tuberculosis in Porto Rico. *Porto Rico Rev. Pub. Health.* 4 (1) Jul. 1928: 3-13.—Mortality statistics for race, age, sex, organ involved, and urban or rural residence are considered with charts and tables. Tuberculosis in Porto Rico is a public health problem of shocking magnitude, the mortality being higher than in any other country of the civilized world. This mortality appears to be increasing. The rate in the cities is three and a half times that of the rural districts and five times that of New York City.—*E. R. Hayhurst.*

766. PETROFF, S. A., and BRANCH, ARNOLD. Bacillus Calmette Guérin. (BCG). Animal experimentation and prophylactic immunization of children. *Amer. Jour. Pub. Health.* 18 (7) Jul. 1928: 843-863.—Nearly 100,000 infants have been treated by this method,—feeding the avirulent tuberculous organism, discovered by Calmette in 1908, to new-born babies in order to protect against virulent tuberculosis. Statistics appear to show that 40 to 90 per cent of children have become infected with tuberculosis when they reach the age of puberty. Infants are born with no appreciable resistance to an excessive infection. Under ordinary circumstances those who pick up a few organisms appear to develop a degree of resistance so that Calmette argues that an infection of mild nature is desirable. (A technical discussion follows of the pathogenicity of the organism, immunity in animals, the preparation of the vaccine, and its application to infants, dating from July, 1921, to which the present authors add their bacteriological and immunity findings.) The authors and others believe that the protection afforded is very slight and the method is not without harm and that its use, at least at the present time, should be deferred. Calmette's statistics showing that the mortality of infants from tuberculosis in the first year of life has been reduced from 25 per cent to 0.9 per cent after vaccinations are open to question and other interpretations. Similar reductions have been obtained, not by "BCG" vaccination but by educational and preventive methods. "Watchful waiting" is the best position at present in reference to "BCG" vaccination of infants. In the meantime experiments upon cattle on a large scale are strongly advocated.—*E. R. Hayhurst.*

## MENTAL DISEASE

(See also Entries 760, 774)

767. CAMPBELL, C. MACFIE. Crime and punishment from the point of view of the psychologist. *Jour. Crim. Law and Criminol.* 19 (2) Part I, Aug. 1928: 244-251.—The relation of the doctor and his patient has changed considerably with the introduction of scientific medicine. Now the physician is called upon to analyze many conditions, frequently problems of conduct, which formerly were not held to be within his sphere. This new role, especially as it is related to the physician's status in the court room, has exposed him to serious criticism. However, in the case of a criminal or non-criminal psychopath, the function of the physician

is limited to an analysis and statement of medical facts. Thus he avoids ethical controversy. Punishment of the criminal or any treatment of conduct, not medical in nature, falls outside the scope of the physician's duty.—*H. A. Phelps.*

768. MACPHERSON, JOHN. The new psychiatry and the influences which are forming it. *Jour. Mental Sci.* 74 (306) Jul. 1928: 386-399.—Psychopathology dates back to Janet's contribution of the concept of dissociation. Freud sought to explain the cause of dissociation as a conflict of opposing psychological forces. But recent clinical and pathological researches, such as those of Liepmann, Head, Marie, von Monakow, and Pavlov's physiological experiments have given an objective basis for the solution of the problems of dissociation. The symptoms which we associate with various forms of mental disorder are outward expressions of disturbances of cortical equilibrium. The pathological complexes or syndromes depend partly on the nature of the cortical lesion and disturbance, and partly on the constitutional temperament of the individual. "Our present method of dealing with the insane evidences the overlooking of the fact that all symptoms in mental disorder are represented in the mental processes of normal men and women. They show also a distrust of the powers given to medical men in the diagnosis of insanity. Much more elastic laws are in effect in New South Wales, where admission to an asylum is granted without legal procedure, and where every large general hospital has provisions for the treatment of patients suffering from nervous and mental diseases. Admission and discharge are as free as for other patients. The treatment of mental disorder should be as free from juridical intervention as possible, and make access to treatment as easy as it is for patients suffering from other diseases.—*Conrad Taeuber.*

769. SILVA, RAMON B. Necesidad y ventajas del estudio de los temperamentos clasicos en psiquiatria. [Necessity and advantages of the study of the classical temperaments in psychiatry.] *Rev. Criminol. Psiquiat. y Medic. Legal.* 15 (88) Jul.-Aug. 1928: 394-410.—Recent accumulated studies of correspondences between the organic-vegetative system and the functional and somatic symptoms of ill and insane are leading us back to the classical classification of temperaments under the headings of bilious, nervous, sanguine, and lymphatic. The extensive work of Kretschmer and Paul Carton support this contention in detail. The overlapping of the temperaments can be taken care of in a rating scale by a system of weighting which places the temperaments exercising most control to the front in the descriptive legend bearing the initials of all of the temperaments active in the personality, as B N S L or N L B. Elaborate tests are provided in physical measurements, blood and urine tests, mental and emotional measurements. The author's own correlations in Buenos Aires hospitals have shown practical identity between the aesthenic and nervous temperaments. The nervous temperament is favorable to tuberculosis, while the sanguine is hostile to it but favorable to manias, which appear in the presence of increased oxygenization and cardio-vascular functioning due to toxins. An increase of the organic conditions characteristic of the lymphatic temperament diminishes the maniac manifestations. Schizophrenia is correlated with a predominance of the nervous or nervous-bilious temperament. Methods of treating mental disorders indicate the building up of the organic conditions normally correlated with the temperamental dominance which are unfavorable to the disorder in question. Exercise of body and mind may restore the maniac of the sanguine type to normality. The lymphatic-nervous melancholiac needs quiet, etc.—*L. L. Bernard.*



## SOCIAL ADJUSTMENTS AND SOCIAL AGENCIES

(See also Entries 603, 734)

### CASE WORK WITH INDIVIDUALS AND FAMILIES

(See also Entries 763, 769, 776)

770. ELIOT, THOMAS D. Should courts do case work? *Survey*. 60(12) Sep. 15, 1928: 601-603.—Fact-finding and decision in cases not adjustable on a non-compulsory basis is the proper judicial function of juvenile and family courts. For this, the permanent function of such courts, they need ample jurisdiction, including the power to enjoin resorts which are endangering child morals. Treatment of near-delinquents and delinquents has largely been left to institutions and other non-court agencies. Probation, anomalously, has been attached directly to the courts; really a valuable new socio-legal process grafted upon the old roots of suspended sentence and chancery guardianship of minors. Similar social processes for pre-delinquents and problem children are increasingly being initiated and carried through successfully in agencies under non-court auspices, especially under the educational system as broadly conceived. Court probation will continue to have its hands full, even if it were to confine itself to fact-finding and liaison work. The more treatment can be left to non-court agencies without stigma of court procedure, the better. A "practical program" for cities already equipped with courts and educational, medical and social agencies is offered. "A Reply" and rejoinder appear in succeeding issues (Oct. 15, Nov. 15).—*Thomas D. Eliot.*

### SOCIAL LEGISLATION

(See also Entries 295, 425, 741, 755, 756, 758)

771. COSTAS, SATURNINO. Los menores ante la nueva ciencia penal y la legislación. [Provisions for minors in the new penal science and legislation.] *Rev. Criminol. Psiquiat. y Medic. Legal*. 15(88). Jul.-Aug., 1928: 446-463.—Recognizing that juvenile delinquency is not innate but rather the result of improper environmental organization, Argentina has joined the modern international procession aiming at better child care and has established juvenile courts and probation, agricultural and industrial colonies, classes for retarded children and other methods of juvenile care and guidance. The juvenile courts are modeled after those of the United States and in 1922 had already handled 4,000 cases. The new penal code provides that children under 14 have no legal responsibility and may not be punished, but may be committed to institutions or put on probation outside of the home until the age of 18, or until the age of 21 if dangerous, provided the parents or legal guardians cannot be made responsible for their training. The state may supersede parents in responsibility for and control of children under specified conditions (Law no. 10,903). Children under 18 cannot be adjudged recidivists. Children over 14 and under 18 years of age may be committed to correctional institutions until 21. The juvenile court also has jurisdiction over abandoned and orphan children under 18. The chief reformatory institution for minors is the Marcos Paz colony in the country 60 miles from Buenos Aires, modelled largely after North American and French industrial and agricultural colonies. It makes use of cottages, each housing 50 children, classified according to age, sex, moral, intellectual, and vocational traits and interests. It emphasizes vocational training, but gives instruction in common school branches and in gym-

nastics (instead of military). Each cottage is under the supervision of a man and his wife. The colony is under the administration of the national department of justice. A new government colony at Olivera is being established and there are several private homes and colonies, more or less under governmental supervision, directed by private philanthropic agencies. (Summaries of children's laws and institutional treatment in most leading countries.)—*L. L. Bernard.*

### INSTITUTIONAL PROVISIONS FOR SPECIAL GROUPS

(See also Entries 38, 767, 768)

772. DOLLAN, P. J. The welfare of the blind—a municipal scheme in Scotland. *Labour Mag.* 7(4) Aug. 1928: 157-159.—An experiment in government control of social service activities with the blind formerly supported and managed through private organizations is carried on through the Southwest Scotland scheme. A number of municipalities including Glasgow have centralized the employment of the blind in workshops which secure contracts in competition with commercial firms in the open market. No preference is given these workshops. Self-government in industry and the provision of recreational and other community activities are stressed. A little less than 20% of a total expenditure of £108,754 is met through taxation. Municipal control does not seem to have stopped income from legacies for work with the blind. A study is now being made of a proposal to provide regular allowances through government funds for the non-employable blind, probably "graded according to the needs of the recipients." In this way they would be removed from the sphere of charity and poor law maintenance.—*Walter W. Pettit.*

773. LOUDET, OSVALDO. El médico de las prisiones. [The prison physician.] *Rev. Criminol. Psiquiat. y Medic. Legal*. 15(88) Jul.-Aug. 1928: 373-379.—The work of the Argentine prison physician has evolved through three stages. In the first, in addition to his usual medical duties, he was concerned with the diet, degrees and character of punishment, and the character of the work of the prisoner. In the second, with examinations of mental and physical health of the prisoner when admitted and discharged and in case of repeated irrational indiscipline. In the third period he has added the functions of psychiatric supervision and the guidance of moral and physical re-education. This calls for a new curriculum for those training for prison medical work, including anthropology, normal and abnormal psychology, medical psychiatry, legal medicine, penal law, penology, and pedagogy for sub-normals.—*L. L. Bernard.*

774. SKOTTOWE, JAN. On the methods in vogue at the Boston Psychopathic Hospital. *Jour. Mental Sci.* 64(306) Jul. 1928: 474-487.—Skottowe, Scottish research scholar on the Henderson Research fund, evaluates the work and methods of Boston Psychopathic Hospital. This hospital provides for treatment of acute, recent or recoverable types of mental disease. The patient may come in voluntarily or on a "10 day case paper" signed by a physician, a policeman, a member of the Board of Health or an agent of the Institution's own registration department. The early examination and treatment thus provided may prevent many serious developments—an advantage to the state and to the individual. Professionally, such a hospital offers ample opportunity for diagnosis and material for teaching. Unfortunately the Boston hospital receives too many incurables who must subsequently go to state hospitals. Again the ten days allowed for diagnosis is scarcely sufficient for difficult cases. There is

also too much rigidity in the organization of duties of the staff.—*M. A. Elliott.*

775. TURNER, F. DOUGLAS. The aims and objects of a mental deficiency institution. *Jour. Mental Sci.* 64(306) Jul. 1928: 465-473.—The aims and objects of institutions for the mentally defective have been altered fundamentally since the founding of the Royal Earlswood Institution (the first one in England) in 1846. In the main there have been three stages of development: (1) For the first thirty years treatment was undertaken with the hope of curing mental defectiveness. (2) Cure was found impossible, and the alarm of the eugenists resulting from the study of family trees induced the panic stage. The whole nation was thought to be in danger of becoming defective unless reproduction was averted by commitment to institutions. (3) At the present time most of such cases have been released; (a) because of the enormous cost involved in maintaining so many defectives in institutions; (b) because the causes of mental deficiency are not fully understood, but apparently heredity is not the sole factor; (c) because mental defect does not necessarily incapacitate the individual. Character, conduct, and stability are quite as important to effective living. Indeed the "good" defectives who greatly outnumber the problem cases perform most of our menial work. Their rate of reproduction is surprisingly low. For the lower custodial group, central institutional care must always be provided, but some cases may be profitably placed in smaller institutions or foster homes if adequate supervision is maintained. Cost of maintenance of those not released can be greatly reduced if all grades of defectives are committed to the same institution, the high grade group performing most of the necessary labor.—*M. A. Elliott.*

### MENTAL HYGIENE

(See also Entries 749, 758, 759, 768, 769, 771, 774, 775)

776. GIRAUD, P. La psiquiatria en 1927. [Psychiatry in 1927.] *Rev. Criminol. Psiquiat. y Medic. Legal.* 15(88) Jul.-Aug., 1928: 471-485.—*L. L. Bernard.*

### PUBLIC HEALTH ACTIVITIES

(See also Entries 372, 471, 763, 766)

777. BAUDOUIN, J. A. Montreal anti-tuberculosis and general health league. *Pub. Health Jour. (Canada).* 19(7) Jul. 1928: 317-328.—The year 1927 is the second complete year of the League's activities in an area comprising 18,955 persons. (Tables and charts illustrate the work accomplished which is particularly in connection with child hygiene and contagious diseases.) A lowering of infant mortality rate has been realized. Vaccination of infants against tuberculosis by means of "BCG" is simple and to be commended. Immunization against diphtheria has been completed for 25 per cent of one parish and 5 per cent of another for the preschool age.—*E. R. Hayhurst.*

778. COLLINS, JOSEPH, M. D. Group practice in medicine. *Harpers Mag.* (938) Jul. 1928: 165-174.—Physicians should practice in groups in order to

increase the efficiency of their diagnoses and treatments and to insure adequate remuneration without working hardship upon the patient. Medical men should organize in units similar to the Mayo Clinic, and, in population centers, hospitals should be provided in which people of all classes can get diagnoses and treatments from specialists. There should be no financial relationship between the physician and the patient.—*H. R. Hosea.*

779. JACKSON, LEWIS E., and OTHERS. Advancement in mosquito control in the United States and Canada. *Amer. Jour. Pub. Health.* 18(8) Aug. 1928: 985-992.—Questionnaire data compiled by the Committee on Mosquito Control of the American Public Health Association showed that in 1927, 24 states and 8 Canadian provinces were carrying on mosquito control work; 9 states and Alaska reported the existence of mosquito breeding foci but no control work in progress; only 8 states "claimed to have no mosquito problem," viz. Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Ohio, Michigan, North Dakota, Montana and Colorado. Seven states were not heard from; in two of these the Committee states that it has reason to believe that there is a considerable amount of malaria. The type and extent of control measures in each state are briefly summarized. There has been in general a "marked reduction" in mosquito breeding since last year (i.e., since 1926).—*Elbridge Sibley.*

780. UNSIGNED. What is public health? *Amer. Jour. Pub. Health.* 18(8) Aug. 1928: 1018-1021.—This consists of brief definitions submitted by a dozen representative persons.—*Elbridge Sibley.*

### SOCIAL HYGIENE

(See also Entry 754)

781. MANNIO, NILO. Sosialihallinnon keskuslntent yhteistoiminta pohjoismaissa. [Cooperation between the social administrations in Scandinavia.] *Sosiaalinen Aikakauskirja.* 20(8) Aug. 1928: 421-430.—Of the various fields in which Norway, Sweden, Finland and Denmark have cooperated during the past decade, social policy is one of the most important. The outlines of this cooperation were agreed upon at a meeting in Copenhagen in 1919 and were to include social policy in all its phases. Its aim was particularly (1) to provide for the exchange and dissemination of information; (2) reciprocity in matters of social rights and obligations; (3) the development of social conditions along as identical lines as possible. The attitude of Norway prevented the realization of this ambitious program, but much has been achieved. An extensive exchange of information dealing with all aspects of social problems, legislation, reports of committees, etc. has been in successful operation for some years. Since 1926, the annual conferences between the four countries have been attended by their Ministers for Social Affairs. Labor conditions, old age insurance and the like have been the questions most discussed. One result of this cooperation has been the presentation of a united front at international conferences.—*John H. Wuorinen.*



## If You Are Interested In:

A Map of the World's Law  
Population, Food Supply, and American Agriculture  
The Frontiers of Settlement in Australia  
White Coal in Italian Industry  
Southern Rhodesia: A White Man's Country in the Tropics  
Russia: Territory and Population  
The Gathering of Floods in the Connecticut River System  
Isolated Racial Groups of Hungary  
Railroad Progress in Colombia  
The Birthplace of Civilization

## See . . . THE GEOGRAPHICAL REVIEW

*Contains authoritative, original articles, notes on  
the current geographical record, reviews, maps*

PUBLISHED QUARTERLY BY THE  
AMERICAN GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY OF NEW YORK  
BROADWAY AT 156TH, NEW YORK, N.Y.

Subscription: \$5.00 a year; to libraries, \$4.50; for special prices to teachers, please address the Society

### THE RANGE OF SOCIAL THEORY

By FLOYD N. HOUSE, *University of Virginia*

No other book has presented so comprehensive a survey of the literature and history of the social sciences. The discussion abounds in exhaustive treatment of master theorists ranging from earliest efforts to present trends and research problems. Students of sociology, history, political science, economics, geography and anthropology will find the volume an indispensable guide to their field of study. \$3.60

### THE AMERICAN COMMUNITY IN ACTION

By JESSE F. STEINER, *Tulane University*

"This is something new in community studies. It has vitality and life and it fills a big gap in our community studies."—William F. Ogburn, *University of Chicago*

\$3.00  
Students' Edition \$2.40

### AMERICAN MARRIAGE AND FAMILY RELATIONSHIPS

By ERNEST R. GROVES, *University of North Carolina* and WILLIAM F. OGBURN, *University of Chicago*

"I find this book to be the most valuable study of the American family which has yet been issued. It should prove a very useful text."—Charles A. Ellwood, *University of Missouri* \$4.50  
Students' Edition \$3.60

### MAN'S QUEST FOR SOCIAL GUIDANCE

By HOWARD W. ODUM, *University of North Carolina*

"The volume represents an attempt to furnish a text for a full college course in social problems. So far as I know, nothing so comprehensive has been attained before."—E. C. Lindeman in *The New Republic*

\$4.50  
Students' Edition \$3.60

---

## HENRY HOLT AND COMPANY, INC.

One Park Avenue

New York

# Our Stake in Steady Jobs

*A special issue of Survey Graphic on  
Unemployment in April*

**W**HIRRING machines and the speeding up of industry and what these mean in terms of idle men and women—workers displaced by mechanical improvements. This issue of Survey Graphic views unemployment not as a part of financial depression but as one of the risks of a progressive industrial society. It surveys past crises and present conditions, compares American industry with that of England, France and Germany. It suggests ways out.

## *Some of the articles*

The Right to Steady Work, by Senator Couzens.  
Unemployment, 1929, by William Leiserson.  
The Public Responsibility, by Robert W. LaFollette, Jr.  
Is Unemployment a Symptom or a Disease?, by S. Lewisohn.  
Ironing Out the Cyclical Curves, by L. W. Wallace.  
Prosperity Reserves, by Otto T. Mallery.  
Efficiency on the Jobs, by William J. Barney.  
Unemployment Within Employment, by Morris L. Cooke.  
Evening Up the Seasonal Trades, by W. Donaldson Brown.  
After Employment—What?, by Isador Lubin.  
What Have We Found Out?, by Bryce Stewart.

*Special Offer*

14 months starting with  
this special number  
April 1929—June 1930  
regularly \$3.60

**\$ 2**

MAIL THIS

### *Your subscription includes:*

When We Were Flaming Youth,  
by Donald Richberg.

Why We Are Hungry for a  
Philosophy of Life, by Harry A. Overstreet.

How I Found the Thing Worth  
Waiting for, by Mary Austin.

Grass Children, by Miriam Van Waters.

SURVEY GRAPHIC  
112 E. 19th St., N. Y.

I accept your special offer. Enter me for 14  
months starting with the Unemployment  
Number. I enclose \$2 (regularly \$3.60)

Name .....

Address .....

SS



# The American Political Science Association

A national organization founded in 1903 to promote the scientific study of government and contemporary public affairs.

*The Association publishes*

## THE AMERICAN POLITICAL SCIENCE REVIEW

FREDERIC A. OGG, *Managing Editor*, University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis.

*A quarterly journal edited and written by experts for professional and lay students of government and politics*

Contains authoritative leading articles; special departments, including Legislative Notes and Reviews; Judicial Decisions on Public Law; Notes on Administration; Notes on Judicial Organization and Procedure; Notes on Foreign Governments and Politics; Municipal Notes; reviews of new books; lists of carefully selected titles of books, government documents, and articles in current American and European periodicals covering all portions of the field of Political Science.

The "Review" is sent, without further expense, to all members of the American Political Science Association. Dues, \$5 a year.

Persons wishing to become members of the Association, or desiring further information concerning it, are invited to correspond with the Secretary—

J. R. HAYDEN, UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN, ANN ARBOR, MICHIGAN

*Without a peer in any language*

*J. Russell Smith, Columbia University*

## THE NEW WORLD

*Completely Revised and Rewritten*

By ISAIAH BOWMAN

An unequalled treatment of world affairs. Nowhere is there a clearer interpretation of the influences of geography upon national struggles, upon current history, and politics. Its collection of 257 maps is unmatched. This book has proved to be a valuable text for college classes and an indispensable work of reference. The present Fourth Edition brings it up-to-date. Price \$4.80.

**WORLD BOOK COMPANY**

Yonkers-on-Hudson, New York  
2126 Prairie Ave., Chicago

## For a Complete Set of SOCIAL SCIENCE ABSTRACTS

*Subscribe Now!*

*12 numbers and index—\$6 per year;  
foreign subscriptions, \$6.50*

## SOCIAL SCIENCE ABSTRACTS

611 Fayerweather Hall  
Columbia University  
NEW YORK CITY



# WHAT?

OCCASIONALLY we hear some one protest: "I read so many magazines that overlap—I really can't subscribe to another." Our answer is that **THE WORLD TOMORROW** is unique in its field; it does not overlap any other magazine that we know of. A monthly journal looking toward a social order based on the religion of Jesus, it lays special emphasis on international affairs, world peace, economics and industry, race problems, and political issues. Educators, teachers, ministers, librarians, social workers, and the "man in the street" alike find our pages stimulating and interesting. A distinguished professor of sociology at the University of Wisconsin, Edward A. Ross, has said of us:

"**THE WORLD TOMORROW** is earnest, gallant, humorous, disinterested, untainted—the sort of thing for a man of intelligence and humanity. It stands for the old American idealism and is a marvelous 'debunker.' It is to one venturing among our propaganda-filled newspapers what a box of quinine tablets is to the dweller in a malaria district."

# WHO?

OUR editors, Kirby Page, Devere Allen, and Reinhold Niebuhr, are well known as writers and lecturers on peace, social problems, and religion. Each month their editorials and articles are supplemented by those of the contributing editors, Zona Gale, Paul H. Douglas, Sherwood Eddy, H. C. Engelbrecht, Sarah N. Cleghorn, John Haynes Holmes, A. J. Muste, Norman Thomas, Rufus M. Jones and Francis J. McConnell.

Among those who have contributed to our recent issues are John Dewey, Roger N. Baldwin, Charles A. Beard, Oswald Garrison Villard, Samuel McCrea Cavert, A. Maude Royden, Paul Blanshard, Harry W. Laidler, Lorine Pruette, I. M. Rubinow, Mary Austin, Dallas Lore Sharp, Harry Ward, and Rabindranath Tagore.

# WHY?

IF YOU are an alert American citizen, young or old, no matter which side of the political, economic, or religious fence you are on, if you are interested in fostering social, industrial, racial, and international good will, you will want to read and enjoy **THE WORLD TOMORROW** not only because it is "different" but because during the coming months we are planning to fill our issues with lively, interesting, thought-provoking material. Among the articles that will appear are:

Politics for the New Day, by NORMAN THOMAS  
Labor Organizations, by BENJAMIN STOLBERG  
Social Control of Credit, by J. A. HOBSON  
Would Jesus Be a Success? by REINHOLD NIEBUHR  
The Psychology of Social Change, by EDUARD C. LINDEMAN  
Substitutes for the Profit Motive, by FRANCIS J. MCCONNELL  
"One of Those Reds," by O. HERSCHEL FOLGER  
Cooperative Marketing, by GORDON H. WARD

The Republicans told us that this year of grace, 1929, is to be one of uncommon prosperity. If that is so, all good Americans will be increasing their subscriptions to magazines. Don't let another opportunity pass. Sign on the dotted line and send in the coupon *toute de suite, schnell, magna cum celeritate*—or, in good old Anglo Saxon—SOON.

THE WORLD TOMORROW, INC.,  
52 Vanderbilt Ave., New York City.

Please enter my subscription to **THE WORLD TOMORROW** to begin with the next issue.

- ☐ For One Year (I enclose \$2. Canada \$2.25, Foreign \$2.50).  
☐ For 2 years special offer (I enclose \$3.00. Canada \$3.50, Foreign \$4.00).  
☐ For 8 months special offer (I enclose \$1. Canada \$1.15, Foreign \$1.35).

(THIS DOES NOT APPLY TO RENEWALS.)

Name .....  
Street .....  
City and State .....







